CIHM Microfiche Series (Monographs) ICMH Collection de microfiches (monographies)



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a

été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exem-

plaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibli-

ographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite.

ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la métho-

de normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any cf the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming are checked below.

	Coloured covers / Couverture de couleur		Coloured pages / Pages de couleur
	Covers damaged /		Pages damaged / Pages endommagées
	Couverture endommagée		Pages restored and/or laminated / Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
	Covers restored and/or laminated / Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée		Pages discoloured, stained or foxed /
	Cover title missing / Le titre de couverture manque		Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
	Coloured maps / Cartes géographiques en couleur		Pages detached / Pages détachées
\Box	Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black) /	\checkmark	Showthrough / Transparence
	Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)		Quality of print varies / Qualité inégale de l'impression
	Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur		Includes supplementary material /
	Bound with other material / Belié avec d'autres documents		Comprend du materiel supplémentaire
	Only edition available / Seule édition disponible		Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image / Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une
	Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin / La reliure serrée peut causer de		obtenir la meilleure image possible.
	l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure.		Opposing pages with varying colouration or discolourations are filmed twice to ensure the best
	Blank leaves added during restorations may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming / II se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.		possible image / Les pages s'opposant ayant des colorations variables ou des décolorations sont filmées deux fois afin d'obtenir la meilloure image possible.
	Additional comments / Commentaires supplémentaires:		

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below / Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.



The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

University of Western Ontario Sciences Library

This title was microfilmed with the generous permission of the rights holder:

David Wrenn Krumbhaar, Peter H. Krumbhaar and Peter D. Krumbhaar

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

1 2 3

L' exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

University of Western Ontario Sciences Library

Ce titre a été microfilmé avec l'aimable autorisation du détenteur des droits:

David Wrenn Krumbhaar, Peter H. Krumbhaar and Peter D. Krumbhaar

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

1	2	3
4	5	6



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No 2)





.



-

1653 East M - Heet fachester New Yirk - 46 3 - 54 716 + 82 - 13 - Phone 716 - 288 - 5989 - Fax



EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

The drawings were made with the camera lucida and with a Spencer microscope, objective, 4 mm., ocular, 8.

Figs. 1, 2, and 3 represent lesions in a dog that was splenectomized on March 11, 1912, received hemolytic serum on March 14, and died on March 15. The actual lapse of time was about thirty-six hours.

FIG. 1. Peripheral sinus of a mesenteric lymph node containing large numbers of endothelial cells filled with red blood corpuscles and occasionally also polymorphonuclear leucocytes.

F10. 2. Similar cells in a central sinus of the same lymph node.

F1G. 3. A section of liver with two Kupfer cells containing red blood corpuscles.

F10. 4. Similar to figure 3, but from a dog that was splenectomized on July 19, 1911, received hemelytic serum on March 8, 1912, and died after forty-eight hours.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE L

The drawings were made with the camera lucida and with a Spencer microscope, objective, 4 mm., or alart, 8.

Figs. 1. 2, and 3 represent lesions in a dog that was splencetomixed on March 11, 1912, received hemolytic serum on March 14, and died on March 15. The actual lapse of tune was about thirty-six hours.

Fra. 1. Perupheral sinus of a mesenteric lymph rode containing large members of endothelial cells tilled with red blood corposeles and creasionally also polymorphonuclear feacocytes.

Fre. 2. Similar cells in a central sings of the same hapli node

Fig. 3. A section of liver with two Kupfer cells containing red blood corpuseles.

Fro. 4. Similar to figure 3, but from a dog fiad was spiencetomized an July 19, 1911, received hemolytic serum on March 8, 1912, and died after forty-eight hours.

THE

SPLEEN AND ANÆMIA

EXPERIMENTAL AND CLINICAL STUDIES

BY

RICHARD MILLS PEARCE, M.D., Sc.D. FROFESSOR OF RESEARCH MEDICINE

WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF .

EDWARD BELL KRUMBHAAR, M.D., PH.D. ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF RESEARCE MEDICINE

AND

CHARLES HARRISON FRAZIER, M.D., Sc.D. PROFESSOR OF CLINICAL SURGERT, UNIVERSITY OF PENNETLYANIA

16 ILLUSTRATIONS, COLOR AND BLACK AND WHITE.



PHILADELPHIA AND LONDON J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY

d.a



TO THE LIBERAL AND FAR-SIGHTED BENEFACTOR WHO ESTABLISHED, UNDER THE CLOAK OF ANO-NYMITY, THE JOHN HERR MUSSEB DEPARTMENT OF RESEARCH MEDICINE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENN-SYLVANIA, THIS BOOK IS GRATEFULLY DEDICATED

*^



PREFACE

In this volume splenectomy is considered, first, as a means of studying experimentally in animals the relation of the spleen to blood destruction and regeneration and, second, as a therapeutic procedure in the treatment of diseases of man accompanied by anæmia. No attempt is made to discuss injuries, infections and tumors of the spleen, or, except incidentally, the problems—leucocytosis and leucæmia—of the white blood-cells. The emphasis is on the side of the red blood-cell and the relation of the spleen to the quantitative and qualitative changes which the red cell may undergo.

The chapters on experimental and metabolic observations ar based on some twenty odd studies carried out during the past five years in the John Herr Musser Department of Research Medicine of the University of Pennsylvania, and reported from time to time in medical periodicals, under the general title of "The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice." These various papers have been rearranged and largely rewritten and brought into relation with the general literature so as to offer a consecutive comprehensive presentation of the general experimental problem.

Such experimental studies are obviously of importance in connection with the diseases of man characterized by splenomegaly, with anæmia or jaundice, or both, and in connection with which splenectomy, as a therapeutic procedure, has recently been so widely tried. Clinical studies of the splenomegalies and of the results of splenectomy in man are therefore presented by Dr. Krumbhaar. These chapters bring into one volume for the first time the modern

PREFACE

views concerning the classification, diagnosis and treatment of the non-infectious splenomegalies characterized by blood destruction. The final section by Dr. Frazier gives details of the technic of the operation of splenectomy in man. This has been included, partly to complete our presentation, but chiefly to bring out new points concerning the operation which have been gained as the result of its widely extended use during the last few years.

Acknowledgments are due, and are gratefully made, to those assistants,-J.H.Austin, M.D.; Harry Dubin, Ph.D.; A. B. Eisenbrey, M.D.; Samuel Goldschmidt, Ph.D.; H. T. Karsner, M.D.; E. B. Krumbhaar, M.D.; J. H. Musser, Jr., M.D.; M. M. Peet, M.D., and O. H. Perry Pepper, M.D.,-who assisted in the experimental work and thus made possible the many detailed studics, and likewise to the Board of Scientific Directors of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, who by grants of money from time to time furthered the distinctly laboratory studies. To the editors of the Journal of Experimental Medicine, Archives of Internal Medicine, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, The Journal of the American Medical Association and the New York Medical Journal, we are also indebted for the privilege of reproducing in the present form material originally appearing in their journals.

The material presented under the headings of experimental and metabolic studies constitutes the substance of the Cartwright Lectures delivered in New York on October 24 and 25, 1916, under the auspices of the Association of the Alumni of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University.

THE AUTHORS.

vi

CONTENTS

PART I.

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES BY R. M. PEARCE.

CHAPTER

I THE HISTORY OF EVENING	PAGE
I THE HISTORY OF EXTIRPATION OF THE SPLEEN	3
(1) The Area (2) THE Dog	11
(1) Inc Anaemia, (2) The Increased Resistance of	•
Une Red Blood-cells, (3) The Decreased Tendency of	
Haemolytic Agents to Cause Hæmoglobinuria and	
Jaundice.	
III. CONCERNING THE SUPPOSED REGULATORY INFLUENCE	
OF THE SPLEEN IN BLOOD DESTRUCTION AND	
REGENERATION.	58
A. In Relation to the Decreased Tendency to	00
Hæmoglobinuria and Jaundice: (1) The Relation	
of Spleen to the Liver and the Formation of Bile	
from Hæmoglobin, (2) The Influence of the Course	
of the Blood to the Liver, (3) The Influence of	
Anæmia, (4) Influence of the Increased Resistance	
of the Red Cells, (5) Are Splenie Extracts Hamo	
lytic? (6) Hæmolytic Influence of Fatty Acids and	
Lipoids in Hæmolysis.	
IV. CONCERNING THE SUPPOSED REGULATORY INFLUENCE OF	
THE SPLEEN IN BLOOD DESTRUCTION AND D-	
GENERATION	0.2
B. In Relation to Anamia: (1) A Comparison of al	87
Arterial and Venous Blood of the Spleen (2) Inder	
of Splenie Extract upon Blood Formation (2) Inducace	
ence of Feeding Spleen to Sulenectomized Days (4)	
The Repair of an Artificially Produced America	
Splenectomized Animals (5) The Information	
Spleen upon Iron Metabolism	
V. CONTROL EXPERIMENTS: THE DIVERSION	
SPLENIC BLOOD FROM THE LIVERSION OF THE	
WOULD ON THE CHARTER WITHOUT RE-	

MOVAL OF THE SPLEEN 121

vii

CONTENTS

(1) By Ligation of the Splenie Vein, (2) By Trans-	
plantation of the Splenic Vein into the Vena Cava,	
(3) By Eck Fistula.	
VI. THE CHANGES IN THE BONE-MARROW AFTER SPLENECTOMY	140
(1) Discussion of the Literature, (2) Histological	
Studies of the Dog's Normal Marrow, (3) Changes	
After Splencetomy.	
VII. THE CHANGES IN THE LIVER AND LYMPH-NODES AFTER	
Splenectomy	164
Discussion of the Literature. Changes in Lymph-	
nodes. Phagocytosis of Red Cells by Endothelial	
Cells of Lymph-nodes and Liver. Microchemical	
Test for Iron in Lymph-nodes and Liver.	
VIII. METABOLISM STUDIED ON THE DOG BEFORE AND AFTER	
SPLENECTOMY	181
IX. GENERAL SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES	101
X. METABOLISM STUDIES ON MAN BEFORE AND AFTER	100
SPLENECTONY	900
	202
PART II	
CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS BY E. B. KRUMBHAAR	
XI. CLASSIFICATION AND ANALYSIS OF TYPES OF SPLENO-	
MEGALY ACCOMPANIED BY ANÆMIA	241

	MEGALY ACCOMPANIED BY ANÆMIA	241
	Splenie Anæmia, Gaucher's Disease, Banti's Disease,	
	Von Jaksch's Disease, Acquired and Congenital	
	Hæmolytic Jaundice, Peruicious Anæmia.	
XII.	METHODS OF VALUE IN THE DIAGNOSIS AND PROGNOSIS	
	OF SPLENIC DISEASE	269
XIII.	TREATMENT OF SPLENIC DISEASES BY METHODS OTHER	
	THAN SPLENECTOMY	291
XIV.	TREATMENT: VALUE OF SPLENECTOMY AS A THERAPEUTIC	
	PROCEDURE	299

PART III

	SURGICAL OBSERVATIONS BY CHARLES H. FRAZIER	
XV.	THE SURGICAL TREATMENT OF LESIONS OF THE SPLEEN	333
	(1) Preparation of the Patient for Splencetomy	
	(2) The Operation and (3) The After-care of the	
	Patient.	
	BIBLIOGRAPHY	359

viii

ILLUSTRATIONS

COLOR PLATES

PLATE OPPOSITE	PAGE
I. Lymph-nodes and Liver of Splenectomized Dogs Receiv-	
ing Hæmolytic Serum and Showing Phagocytie Cells	5
Containing Red Blood-corpusclesFrontispiece	,
II. Histology of Gaucher's Disease. Alveolar Arrangement	;
of Large Vesicular Cells with Small Concentric Nuclei	245
III. Spleen of Banti's Disease	248
IV. Histology of Spleen of Early Banti's Disease	250
V. Histology of Spleen of Late Banti's Disease	252
VI. Histology of Spleen of Congenital Hæmolytic Icterus	259
VII. Spleen of Pernicious Anæmia	965
VIII. Test for Resistance of Erythrocytes. Salt Solution (Nace)	~~~
Varying in Strength from 0.3 to 0.5 Per Cent	267
IX. Reticulated Red Blood-cells. From a Case of Hæmolytic	
Jaundice	276
X. The Relationship of the Tail of the Pancreas to the	
Posterior Aspect of the Pedicle	346
XI. The Peritoneal Prolongation Between the Spleen and the	
Splenic Flexure of the Colon, Which Must be Divided	
Before the Organ Can be Completely Mobilized	347
XII. Left-side Bevan Incision for Splenectomy	350
XIII. First Step in the Mobilization of the Spleen	352
XIV. To Control Bleeding After Mobilization of the Spleen a	
Large Tampon of Gauze, Wrung out in Hot Water,	
is Introduced into the Left Hypochondrium	352
XV. Fractional Ligation After Isolation of the Vessels of the	
Pedicle by Blunt Removal of Fat and Connective	
Tissue	353
XVI. The Double-clamp Method of Dealing with the Pedicles	353

ix

ILLUSTRATIONS

TEXT CUTS

1.	Composite Curve of the Red Blood-cell Count of Seven Dogs	
	After Splenectomy	19
2.	Composite Curve of the Hæmoglobin Estimation of Seven	19
	Dogs After Splenectomy	1.0
3.	Composite Curve of the Leucocyte Country of Fine Deve After	15
	Splenectomy	
		18

x

PART I

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES BY R. M. PEARCE



THE SPLEEN AND ANÆMIA CHAPTER I

THE HISTORY OF EXTIRPATION OF THE SPLEEN

THE statement is frequently seen that the ancients practised removal of the spleen in the belief that it improved the wind of runners. It is also stated in the older literature that the swift giraffe is spleenless, an erroneous supposition that may have had something to do with the views of the ancients concerning the spleen and the speed of runners. Aristotle 11 assumed that the spleen is not necessary for the maintenance of existence, and Erasistratus insisted that it is of no use whatever. Galen more conservatively considered it an organ full of mystery (Mysterii pleni organon) and that it probably removed the melancholy of the blood going from the liver to the stomach. The first positive statement as to its extirpation (not excision) is made in Pliny's 357 Natural History. An old English 357 translation runs as follows: "This member (the splcen) hath a propriete by itselfe sometimes, to hinder a man's running; whereupon professed runners in the race that bee troubled with the splene, have a devise to burne and waste it with a hot yron. And no marveile; for why? They say that the splene may be taken out of the body by way of incision, and yet the creature live neverthelesse; but if it be man or woman that is thus cut for the splene, he or she looseth their laughter by the means. For sure it is that intemperate laughers have always great splenes." In connection with the last state-

ment it is interesting that the modern German word for hypochondriasis is "Milzsucht." Pliny is said to have performed experiments involving the removal of the spleen from dogs, but this is probably merely an incorrect quotation of the foregoing. The belief that splenectomy improved the wind of runners was not lost sight of in the middle ages, as is shown by the couplet quoted by Brogsitter ⁶⁰ from Murer's Belägerung von Babylon:

" Ich han mir lon dass milz schnyden, Dass ich mag laufen wegt und veer."

He also quotes Paracelsus, who considered the spleen "des Leibers und Lebens Unkraut," and advised physicians to excise it whenever possible. Van Helmont, on the other hand, attributed to it important and even vi.al functions.

The first authentic experimental spleneetomy in the dog was performed by Zambeccari 482 in 1680, with apparently an uneventful recovery. Mareello Malpighi,272 the discoverer of the lymphoid follicles of the spleen, had previously described the effects of ligating the splenie vessels of a dog. It not only quickly recovered from the operation, with no noticeable injury to health, but became more voracious and much lazier and fatter. Nothing abnormal was noted in the stools. A second operation on this dog, performed some time later, showed almost complete disappearance of the spleen, but no other changes except slight enlargement of the liver and engorgement of the mesenteric vessels. Clarke⁷⁸ successfully extirpated a dog's spleen in 1676, and during the year following found no changes except that the animal became much fatter.

The eelebrated pathologist, Morgagni,200 states that he

EXTIRPATION OF THE SPLEEN

and Vallisnerius found during a period of five years' study no ehange in the size, disposition, or fertility of dogs whose spleens had been removed. J. H. Schultze³⁰⁸ early practised splenectomy on dogs with a view to the application of the operation to human beings. Harvey and his pupils are frequently quoted as having extirpated the spleen in dogs, but we have not been able to find such accounts in Harvey's works.

Observations on experimental splenectomy are more numerous in the nineteenth century. Assolant,20 found that in dogs the blood became more watery, with the appearance of scurvy-like symptoms and fatal peptic ulcer. He states that Dupuytren lost almost half of forty dogs after splenectomy. Those that survived recovered in two or three weeks and acquired abnormal appetites. Spitta and Mayo found increase in weight, and Mayer increased tendency to sleep. Saunders reported no change in bile formation. A. S. Schultze³⁹⁹ removed the spleen of twenty-four animals (dogs, cats, goats, rabbits), losing only one puppy. He states that the operation is followed by lessened fertility, greater inelination and ability to run far, and at first a decreased secretion of bile. Czermak,85 working with dogs, rabbits and eats, found that two-thirds of the animals survived, and showed lessened fertility and enlargement of the mesenteric lymph-nodes. He noted that the spleen became greatly congested after feeding. Vulpian,⁴⁵⁹ on the other hand, found no change in fertility. Eulargement of the lymph-nodes after splenectomy was noted by 'Tiedemann and Gmelin,434 Hyrtl, 192 Mayer,280 Führer and Ludwig,132 Eberhard,100 and Simon.409

Mayer maintained also that the extirpated spleen was

easily replaced by a newly-formed organ. This was confirmed by Eberhard, working on the frog, and by certain French and Italian investigators (Philippeaux,³⁵⁰ Eternod,¹⁰⁷ Tizzoni,⁴³⁷). More careful later work (Peyrani,³⁴⁸ Tizzoni,⁴³⁸ Ceresole,⁶⁹ Tedeschi,⁴³⁰), however, showed that when the spleen had been completely removed no regeneration took place; but, if a small portion was left *in situ*, it might hypertrophy and simulate complete regeneration (Philippeaux,³⁵¹ Laudenbach²³⁹). Even this, however, has been denied by Peyrani³⁴⁹ and Ceresole.⁶⁹ Bardeleben ³⁴ found that extirpation of both spleen and thyroid was almost invariably fatal. Mosser ³⁰² noted a stimulation of the bone-marrow.

Thus we find that before the year 1875 numerous experimenters, working on dogs, cats, goats, rats, mice, guinea-pigs, sheep, rabbits, frogs, and one (Eternod) on a fox, had found that the spleen was not necessary to life. Though one out of four splenectomized animals died (usually from peritonitis or pneumonia), the others quickly recovered and enjoyed good health. The most constant findings were increased appetite and eventual gain in weight. At autopsy, enlargement of the mesenteric lymph-nodes was frequently found, with occasionally enlargement of the liver, congestion of the splanchnic vessels, and, according to Mosser and Schindler, 303 stimulation of the bone-marrow. The power to regenerate after extirpation was denied, though it was shown that if small amounts of splenic tissue are left behind, these possess great capacity for hypertrophy.

The first recorded splenectomy on a human being is the celebrated operation performed in Naples in 1549, by Zaccarelli, at the instance of Fioravanti,¹¹⁷ whose description follows:

EXTIRPATION OF THE SPLEEN

7

In the month of April I was called to a Greck woman, the wife of a G-eek centurion, or war captain, who lived at Panormus, near the Garden of Marinus de Terra Nova. Her name was Maruella, and she was twenty-four years old. Her spleen was stopped up (oppilatus) and grew to such a size that the body could not have held a larger one. She had been visited by several doctors and had been told that if she wished to be cured it would be necessary to take the spleen out of the body. The captain himself came to me and took me with him to visit his wife; she desired of me the removal of the spleen. For this purpose I invited an old man named Adrian Zaccarelli, from the town of Palum, in the kingdom of Naples, who was very skilled in surgery. With him I proceeded to the operation. The old man made an incision in the body and immediately the spleen protruded from the body. After we had separated it from the membranes we pulled it entirely out and sewed the body up, leaving only a little hole (spiraculo exiguo relicto). This I cured with oleum hypericonis, incense powder, mastix, and so on. In this manner she was cured in twenty-four days. When taken out of the body the spleen weighed thirty-two ounces.

It should be said that some writers have doubted the veracity of this description, and Simon has suggested that on account of the discrepancy in the size of the tumor before and after removal it may have been an ovarian cyst.

Two other equally doubtful reports of successful splenectomy in the sixteenth century are at hand. Baillon²⁵ tells in a few words how, in 1578, an unknown operator removed the spleen,

"qui secuit prius superiore parte ligata; convaluit æger. Este igitur splentam necessarius?" (Which he cut after the upper portion had been tied; the sick man recovered. Is then the spleen so necessary to life?)

Rousset ³⁸⁸ also describes the successful removal, by a certain Doctor Viard, of a spleen which had already protruded through a wound in the left side.

In the seventeenth century two cases of total removal

of the spleen are recorded. Timothy Clarke's 78 case was reported by an eye-witness, Dr. Dovbeny Turbevile. A eertain William Panier, of Somerset, in an attempted suieide drove his butcher's knife into his left side. The spleen, part of the omentum, and the intestines protruded from the wound, and his companions left him for dead. Three days later a surgeon replaced Lie intestines, cut away the spleen and omentum, and sewed up the wound. The patient quickly recovered, was quite well a year later, and then migrated to New England, where he lived happily and in good health for some years. The second case was of like character. Nieolaus Matthia,279 the town surgeon of Colberg, in 1678, was sent by the magistrate to a neighboring town to see a young man who had been injured by a knife-thrust in the left side of the abdomen. The protruding spleen was pulled entirely outside the body and ligated. Three days later the spleen was removed and the bleeding controlled with stypties. The patient recovered completely in three weeks, and six years later was in good health.

Thus physicians began to realize that the spleen was not necessary for life. However, in spite of several similar successful splenectomies in the eighteenth century (Gerbezius, 1700;¹¹² Ferrerius, 1711;¹¹² South-Wilson, 1743⁴¹²), rest, diet, salves, and bloodletting were considered the proper treatment for injuries of this important organ. The first case of extirpation of the spleen reported in America is apparently that of O'Brien,³¹⁹ in 1816, for prolapse following a knife-wound. The patient recovered completely in the space of eight weeks.

Another proof that the spleen is not necessary for life is found in occasional reports of congenital absence of

EXTIRPATION OF THE SPLEEN

the spleen. In fact, these reports indicate that an individual may live to an advanced age and exhibit no abnormality traeeable to the absence of the spleen. The ease reported by Hodenpyl¹⁸¹ exhibited a general lymphoid hyperplasia, and it is probable that, as after spleneetomy there is a gradual adaptation of the blood-regulating organs, so also, in the eongenital absence of the spleen, other organs may take on the function of the missing organ. Since the ten eases collected by Hodenpyl, other authentic cases have been reported by Kohlhass,²²¹ Sternberg,⁴¹⁶ and Riches,³⁷³ making a total of 13. Unfortunately, modern methods of blood examination were not included in the study of any of these cases.

Karl Quittenbaum,³⁶⁵ who introduced the practice of ovariotomy into Germany, was probably the first to plan deliberate splenectomy for disease of the spleer. Numerous successful splenectomies on dogs and cats led him to believe that the omentum, whose vessels were always enlarged, took over the function of the spleen. In 1826 he had oceasion to practise the operation on a young woman in an advanced stage of hepatic cirrhosis. Though she suffered from extreme aseites and weakness, he yielded against his judgment to the patient's entreaties, and removed the spleen. She died six hours later from shoek.

More important in bringing the operation to the attention of the medical world was another unsucessful operation, by Küchler²³¹ in 1855. Death occurred a few hours after operation, due to hemorrhage from a branch of the splenie artery that had not been ligated. This gave rise to a lengthy controversy between Küchler and the Verein Hessischer Aerzte, represented by the surgeon, G. Simon. Efforts towards reconciliation by Adelmann, of the Uni-

versity of Dorpat, to whom the matter had been referred, were unsuccessful. On account of Simon's greater reputation, his opinion prevailed that the operation was justifiable only when necessitated by an otherwise fatal wound. Ten years elapsed before splencetomy was again reported, this time in England by Spencer Wells,465 whose patient died one week after operation, probably from septicæmia. The nature of the enlargement of the spleen is not stated. In spite of the unsuccessful outcome of this case, attempts at splenectomy quickly became more numerous. Thus Schumann,400 collected sixteen cases in 1868; Collier,82 twenty-nine in 1882, and Adelmann,4 fifty-three in 1887. Since that date the literature on splencetomy has been very thoroughly covered by three authors, Vulpius 460 (to 1894), Laspeyres ²³⁸ (1894 to 1903), and Michelsson ²⁹⁰ (1903 These reports show that in later years the morto 1913) tality after splenectomy has been materially reduced. This is due in part to improvement in technic and in part to the general abandonment of the operation in cases of leukæmia, in which condition surgical interference is nearly always disastrous. For the simpler conditions, such as cyst, torsion, or wounds uncomplicated by copious hemorrhage, the mortality is almost nil. The recent applications of splenectomy to other conditions, as the anæmias, will be discussed in later chapters.

CHAPTER II EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES THE EFFECTS OF SPLENECTOMY IN THE DOG

(1) THE ANÆMIA, (2) THE INCREASED RESISTANCE OF THE RED BLOOD-CELLS, (3) THE DECREASED TENDENCY OF HÆMOLYTIC AGENTS TO CAUSE HÆMOGLOBINURIA AND JAUNDICE.

The experimental studies here presented had for their object the attainment of new knowledge, and the confirmation or otherwise of older views, concerning the effect produced on the blood by the absence of the spleen. All our experimental observations have been made upon the dog.

The most important changes after splenectomy we have found to be (1) a varying degree of anæmia, (2) increased resistance of the erythrocytes, and (3) lessened tendency to jaundice when hæmolytic agents are administered. Less frequent results which follow the procedure are: (4) destruction of erythrocytes by the endothelial cells of the lymph-nodes and the liver, and (5) transformation of the marrow of the long bones from a yellow to a red marrow. These several changes will be presented, so far as possible, in the order named, and in connection with them will be offered evidence concerning the relation of the spleen to protein, fat, and iron metabolism, and data on other minor phases of the general problem of the relation of the spleen to blood destruction and regeneration. As control studies, a series of observations are offered on the results of diverting the splenic blood from the liver without removal of the splecn.

THE ANÆMIA FOLLOWING SPLENECTOMY I.

This is of the type of the so-called secondary anæmia, characterized by a decrease in the number of red cells and the hæmoglobin content, with little evidence at first of regenerative changes. In many instances the anæmia 309 develops almost immediately and progresses gradually until about the end of the first month, when it reaches its point of greatest severity; the return to normal then begins, and a blood condition similar to that before splenectomy

TABLE I*†

RED	CELL	COUNTS	AFTER	SPLENECTOR
-----	------	--------	-------	------------

Prelimi-	Dog 32	Dog 33	Dog 41	Dog 44	Dog 46	Dog 57	Dog 50
hary count	5,340,000	4,930,000	5,350,000	5,150,000	5,520,000	5,520,000	4.610.000
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4,500,000 4,700,000 4,700,000 1,620,000 1,620,000 1,600,000 5000,000 550,000 550,000 240,000 350,000 4 350,000 4 350,000 4 100,000 4 120,000 5 4	5,980,000 4,790,000 ; 3,550,000 ; 4,600,000 ; 5,020,000 ; 5,000,000 ; 5,000 ; 5,00	4,540,000 4,710,000 4,710,000 3,920,000 3,920,000 3,920,000 3,500,000 3,200,000 2,890,000 2,890,000 3,050,000 3,050,000 3,980,000 4,950,000 4,950,000 4,950,000 4,240,000 4,610,000 4,230,000 4,0000 4,0000 4,0000 4,00000000	4,450,000 5,090,000 4,860,000 5,060,000 3,720,000 3,500,000 3,220,000 3,220,000 3,220,000 3,220,000 3,680,000 4,740,000 4,740,000 4,500,000 ,150,000	5,520,000 5,590,000 6,310,000 5,760,000 5,380,000 4,960,000 4,580,000	5,320,000 5,120,000 5,120,000 5,125,000 3,940,000 3,810,000 4,250,000 4,250,000 4,390,000 3,150,000 3,560,000 2,970,000 3,200,000 4,740,000 4,200,000 5,500,000 5,320,000 5,3	4,610,000 4,140,000 3,690,000 2,390,000 3,960,000 4,210,000 4,600,000 4,460,000 4,120,000 4,120,000 4,120,000 4,510,000 4,510,000 4,510,000 4,510,000 4,510,000 4,500,000 1,00,000 250,000

* The figures in the first column refer to the number of days after splenectomy. † In this, as in subsequent tables of blood-cell counts, intervening counts that fail to add to the picture of the blood changes have been omitted.

12

?.

ř

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

is reached after two and a half to three months. Rarely the onset³¹¹ of the anæmia may be delayed, and not infrequently the lowest point is not reached for six weeks, and the return to normal delayed until four, five, or six months, or oceasionally until even longer periods. In some instances there is an actual rise of hæmoglobin and red blood-cell count for several days after operation. This, however, is found after other operations of similar intensity and probably has nothing to do with the removal of the spleen.

Red Blood	Be	fore enec-	A	ft	er	S	ple	ne	ct	on	ny		Tir	ne	in		a	/S		_					-	-		_		٦
Cells		tomy	Ι	3	5	7	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	3G	42	48	54	60	66	72	80	88	96	104	124	150	210	300	
5300.00																											-			
5,200,00	00	2																									Γ			
5,000,0	00																_								-	-			-+	
4,800,0	00																-	F	-			-	-			H				\neg
4,600.0	00									-		-							-					1		H-		\vdash	-+	-
4,400,0	00			N													-					-	7							-
4,200,0	00				Ľ					7		-											1							-
4,000,0	00											-		\sim			-	1	-		-	-			-		H			-
3,8000	00									_	F		-		7		7					-			-		Н			-
3,600,0	00															V	-									-			-+	-
																														1

Fig. 1.--Composite curve of the red blood-cell count of seven dogs after splenectomy.

The figures of Table I show in general a prompt onset, a gradually increasing anamia, and a slow return to normal. An irregularity is seen in Dog 46, which failed to show a fall in the red cell count until one month had elapsed, and also in Dog 44, in which the normal level had not been reached after ten months. Certain minor fluctuations are evident here and there, but in general the anamia takes a definite course.

As a rule, the decrease in hæmoglobin sets in a little later, but is eventually more marked than the fall in the red cell count; also, as improvement begins, the erythrocytes increase more rapidly than does the hæmoglobin.

The red cells seldom drop below 3,000,000 or the hæmoglobin below 55 per cent. Not infrequently, when the blood picture has returned to normal, the figures are higher

TABLE	II
-------	----

Prelimi-	Dog 32	Dog 33	Dog 41	Dog 44	Dog 46	Dog 57	Dog 59
mation	100percent.	98 per cent.	90 per cent.	105percent.	88 per cent.	94 per cent.	80 per cent.
1*	90		70	92		105	70
3	85		70	92		105	10
5	80		70	82		\$2	49
7	80		70	82		00	40
9	80		70	72		77	00
12	75		70	72	85	60	00
15	70	88	70	62	08	70	00
18	65		70	60	104	<u>10</u>	20
21	65	1		58	IUI		10
24	65		60	00	08	71	
27			50	55	06	11	3m .
30	1	80	55	00	05		*
36	70		00	57	69	30	i ±
42		52	55		75	00	10
48	70	58	55	70	10	01	80
54	80	78	65	79		10	10
60		82	00	• 2		84	14
66	90	78	70	75		89	
72		70		10		90	18
80	90	79	00	90	1	84	75
88		78	~	00		82	=0
96		66		00		94	72
104	90	62	85	50		97	88
124	95	75	80	05		00	94
150		94	85	0	1	90	107
240	97	100	75	69		110	105
300		102	92	81		104 108	105

HEMOGLOBIN ES	TIMATIONS	AFTER	SPLENECTOMY
---------------	-----------	-------	-------------

* The figures in the first column refer to the number of days after splenectomy

than before spleneetomy. This is true of both the red eells and the hæmoglobin. Lamson ²³⁵ has recently shown that strong emotions, such as rage or fear, by stimulating adrenalin secretion and thus ehanging the concentration of the blood constituents, can produce considerable ehanges in the red blood-cell count per cubic millimetre. In the

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

animals whose blood counts are here reported, however, various observations indicate that such disturbing factors need not be considered. In the first place, the amount of emotion produced in the process of securing blood counts is slight, temporary, and often almost entirely absent. Furthermore, normal animals have been followed over considerable periods of time without appreciable change in their blood counts.

Hemo- plopin	Be	fore enec-	A	fti	er	S	ple	ne	ct	0	ny		Tin	ne	ir	0 0)a	ys											
•	1	tomy	1	3	5	7	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	80	88	96	10-	124	150	248 5	00
100%																													1
95%																											٨		
90%																												X	
857																								-		Ľ			1
807				5															\square	\Box		\sum							
752																		Ζ			\sim								
707					1	-	~			\Box		\wedge																	i.
657																	\mathbf{Z}								L				
607											L																		T
										-																			T

F10. 2.-Composite curve of the hæmoglobin estimation of seven dogs after splenectomy.

The nature of the anæmia that follows spleneetomy will be discussed later (see page 87), after some other factors which are dependent upon the removal of the spleen and have a possible relation to the anæmia have been presented. Here it may be stated, however, that the stage of repair is not characterized by the constant appearance in the peripheral blood of nucleated or other abnormal types of red cells. Careful differential counts of the blood of three dogs at regular intervals for 138 days failed to reveal in two the presence of nucleated red cells, and in the other they were demonstrable only five times, the largest number seen in one count being three. In none of

these animals were other changes evident in the red cells, except the pale staining corresponding to a low hæmoglobin content. In a large number of other animals in which differential counts were made at irregular intervals, changes in the red cells have been found very rarely. Thus in one dog, five weeks after spleneetomy, five normoblasts and one megaloblast were found (in counting 100 leucocytes), as was also evidence of poikilocytosis and polychromatophilia, and, a week later, one normoblast and one megaloblast. These findings were in the first days of beginning repair, the red cells and hæmoglobin having a few days before reached the lowest level observed during the experinent; hæmoglobin, 50 per cent.; red cells, 2,970,000. In another dog. two months after spleneetomy, again at the stage of beginning repair (hæmoglobin, 62; red cells, 3,650,000), five nucleated red cells were found, and polychromatophilia was evident. In no instance did these findings persist for any length of time. They are of significance only in that they probably indicate the period of beginning repair.

The very definite nuclear particles found by Morris,³⁰⁰ Roth,³⁸⁵ and Gilbert ¹⁴⁵ in the red cells of man after splenectomy we have not observed in the dog, despite repeated examinations made since Morris's second publication. This question of repair of the blood will be discussed again (see page 140) in connection with the study of changes in the bone-marrow.

The number of skeined or reticulated erythrocytes is very slightly, if at all, increased during the early stages following removal of the normal dog's spleen. Gates,¹³⁷ on the other hand, has shown that there is an increase in the number of reticulated cells when the anamia is greatest;

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

that is, just before the period of beginning repair. The blood-platelets also are only slightly increased after removal of the normal spleen.

WHITE CELLS.—As our problem was one concerning the red rather than white cells, the latter have not been studied as thoroughly as have the red cells. We have, however, total leucocyte counts of five dogs and differential counts of three dogs, in each instance covering long periods of time,³¹¹ and on many others for shorter periods. The results of the total leucocyte counts are presented in Table III and Fig. 3, and of the differential counts in Table IV.

Preliminary	Dog 32	Dgł 1	Dog 44	Dog 57	Dog 59
count	9,000	12,000	13,000	14,400	14,200
1*	26,000	33.000	36.000	38 100	28 700
3	26,000	22,500	21,500	21 100	12 900
5	28,000	21.000	13,000	17,000	11 400
7	25,500	23,000	13,000	11,000	17,000
9	28,000	19.000	14 000	22 000	14,900
12	22,000	21.000	13,000	10,200	17,400
15	25,000	18,000	16,000	10,600	11,000
18	19,000	19,000	18 100	18,700	10 000
21	18,000	14.000	16 400	18,400	10,800
24	15.000	- 1,000	10,400	18,400	10.100
27	,	15 000	12.000	10,000	12,100
30	33.000	15,000	14 900	10,000	11,800
36	00,000	10,000	14,200	10,000	13,400
42	16.000	11,000	11 900	10,900	15,300
48	10,000	12,000	11,400	19,000	12,100
54	11.000	11,000	10.000	19,200	17,400
60	11,000	11,000	10,000	15,000	13,100
66	13.000			16,100	
72	10,000	12 000	11.000	17,600	11,600
80	14.000	12,000	11,200	16,400	12,200
88	14,000	12,000	0.000	16,000	
96	12 000	12.000	9,900	18,100	13,600
104	10,000	13,000	11,000	20,100	9,000
124	15 000	10.000	10.1		
240	10,000	13,000	12,400	16,000	
210				16,400	15,000

	TABL	EIII	
CITATION IN	Comm An	Cores	

* The figures in this column refer to the number of days after splenectomy.

2

The leucocyte picture was quite constant. On the day after splencetomy the white cells rose from a normal level of 9000-14,000 to 38,000 per cubic millimetre, or even higher, and in a few days fell rapidly to about 20,000, after which there was a more gradual decrease with return to approximately the normal level after a period ranging from one to four months. The initial leucocytosis was due mainly to an increase in the polymorphonuclear neutrophilic leucocytes, and was probably a post-operative effect

Leuco. Cytes	Be	fore enec-	A	fte	er	S	ple	ene	ect	0	my	1	T	me	h	,	Da	ys								-	_		-
		tomy		3	5	7	9	12	15	18	21	27	36	42	48	54	66	20	0A	57	246	T	Т	T		T			-
34,000			1							-			-	-	-	Ĩ	Ĩ	~			-	╈	╋	+	┿	╋	+		-
32000			7										-		-1					-	-+	+	┿	+	+-	+-	+		-
30,000			Γ									-	-					-			-+	+	╈	+	╈	+-			
28000													-		-	Η				-	+	+	+	+	+	╋	+		-
26000		1								_			-			-		-	-	-	-+	┿	+	╈	+-	+-	+		-
24,000				Π																-+	-+	+-	+	+	┿	+	H		-
22000				T											-			-+	-	-+	+	+	╈	+-	+	+-	┥┥	-	
20,000				V			-							-	-1		-	-+	-	+	┿	╈	╋	╋	+	┢	+	-	-
18,000									え								-+	-+	+	\rightarrow	+	+-	╋	╋	╋	┿╌	+	누부	-
16,000						_				-7							-†	-	-	-+	+	+	╋	+	╋	┢	Н		-
14,000		T				-					D			처	1	-	井	1	+	+	+	+	┢	+	+	+-	+	-	-
12,000		T												1	1	7	4	Ŧ	7	≯	+	+	+	+	+	┢	⊢┤	-	-

FIG. 3.-Composite curve of the leucocyte counts of five dogs after splenectomy.

and not due to the specific absence of the spleen. Lymphocytosis, although usually described, has been found only to a slight degree in this series. At no time were the lymphocytes recorded as higher than 34 per cent., while the average count in all dogs was about 18 to 26 per cent. In the parallel observations on the results of diverting the splenic blood from the liver without removal of the spleen, the early polymorphonuclear leucocytosis and later lymphocytosis were also noted. The behavior of the eosinophiles has varied; in two dogs (not presented in Table IV) an eosinophilia of 10 to 32 per cent. persisted for 113 days in one, and in the other an eosinophilia of 6 to 11

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

TABLE IV

V

l

t

2

DIFFERENTIAL COUNTS OF WHITE CELLS AFTER SPLENECTOMY

Dog 1

Time	Leucocytes	Polynuclears	† Lympho- cytes	† Eosinophiles	† Other forms
Before operation	12,500	8,625	3,000	500	375
*1	45 200	37 100	5 880	450	1 770
3	22 400	17 250	3 360	560	1,770
7	25,600	18 700	4 310	1 950	1,200
13	25,100	10,500	4,040	1,000	1,280
21	18,600	12 580	4,100	1,000	500
	17,100	11,050	4,400	370	190
47	14 500	10,140	4,000	0	790
89	12,000	10,140	4, 50	0	360
60	10,000	9,390	3,400	0	550
02	14,700	11,250	2,860	150	440
90	13,100	9,500	2,360	785	395
111	12,700	8,000	3,230	700	770
138	15,900	9,700	2,380	2,070	1750
		Dog 2			
Before operation	10,100	7,770	1,615	200	515
*1	48,400	43,570	2.905	240	1695
3	25,100	19.300	3,890	1 510	400
7	23,100	17.750	4 430	230	400
13	18.200	13 650	3 640	00	090
21	16.800	12,600	3,700	0	640
33	15,100	11 180	3,470		500
47	12,600	0.350	9,750	0	450
68	11 400	8 7 50	2,100	0	500
82	12,600	0,700	2,200	0	340
96	11,000	0 260	2,700	0	500
111	11,800	0,000	2,010	300	570
138	16 100	8,000	1,770	760	720
100	10,100	11,110	1,440	1,610	1,610
7. 4		Dog 3			
Before operation	12,500	8,650	3,380	190	280
*1	26,900	21,480	3,500	1.070	850
3	21,100	15,750	4,720	210	420
7	12,200	8,800	2.650	250	500
13	16,100	11.350	4.520	0	230
21	14,100	9.850	3.590	i o i	660
33	14,100	10.860	2.820	0	490
47	12,100	8.66	3,200	0	240
68	12,000	8.400	3 360	0	240
82	10,300	7 490	2 650	0	240
96	13,100	8 540	3 520	450	200
111	13,700	9.040	3 560	400	080
138	13,800	0,660	1 020	410	1 600
	10,000	5,000	1,000	410	1,800

* Numbers in the first column indicate the number of days after operation; numbers in the other columns indicate the number of cells per cubic millimeter. † Calculated on basis of 200 cells counted.

19

¥Æ
per cent. for 107 days. On the other hand, in three dogs the cosinophiles disappeared entirely for long periods of time, cor sponding roughly to the third to eleventh week,* but this disappearance was followed later by an increase varying from 6 to 20 per cent. of the total white cell count. This disappearance, as may be seen in Table IV, corresponded to the point of severest anæmia (thirty-third, twenty-first, and thirteenth days), and the reappearance to the period when the blood has returned, or nearly so, to its normal level (eighty-second, nincty-sixth, ninety-sixth day). As to its significance we have no opinion.

In all differential counts especial search has been made for unusual eells, as mycloeytes. These have seldom been found. In the counts shown in Table IV, representing three different dogs, basophilic myelocytes were found only four times, and no other atypical leucocytes were seen. In a fourth animal, two months after spleneetomy, basophilic myelocytes (5 to 100 eells) were found once at the period of beginning repair.

The literature of experimental splenectomy, while it presents rather widely varying results, is, on the whole, in aecord with our experience. Dissimilar results are reported by Paton, Gulland, and Fowler,³³⁰ who state that in the dog, eat, and rabbit the removal of the spleen has no influence on the red eorpuscles. An examination of their tables shows, however, that in the dog they did obtain a slight anæmia, a decrease of 600,000 to 800,000 red cells, which, however, occurred also in one instance in a normal dog. Moreover, they used puppies about two and a haif

* In one of our papers³¹¹ in which we refer to this phenomenon, the period is given as "the third to the eleventh day." This is incorrect and should read "week" instead of "day."

months old, and it is possible that in such young animals the mechanism of blood destruction and regeneration may not be the same as in older dogs. Our observations were mostly upon full-grown dogs, but in the few puppies studied the results were substantially the same. Other results not in accord with ours are those of Azzurrini and Massart,²⁴ who made frequent counts on four dogs over periods of 15 to 18 months after spleneetomy. In none was a drop of more than 5 per cent. hæmoglobin or 100,000 red blood eorpnscles noted. In this connection we may point out that where anæmia fails to develop, the possibility of accessory spleens which are sometimes found in the dog must be considered. Zanda,484 for instance, failed to find the usual changes after splenectomy, and states that this was due to the presence of accessory spleens. Diet, as we will show later, also has an important influence on the degree of anæmia. Wolferth 477 has recently shown that the same changes occur in the blood of Albino rats after spleneetomy that we have found in dogs. In eight rats which had abnormally large spleens, spleneetomy was followed by rapid severe anæmia, hyperleukocytosis, marked increase in the number of nucleated and reticulated cells, and proved fatal in seven of the eight.

Picard and Malassez,³⁵² by the erude methods of early blood examination, found a diminution in both red cells and hæmoglobin, but eonsidered the latter to be more definite. Vulpius,⁴⁶⁰ Gibson,¹⁴⁰ Laudenbach,²⁴⁰ Grigorescu,¹⁵⁵ Winogradow,⁴⁷⁵ and Tauber ⁴²⁸ record a decrease in red cells after spleneetomy in the dog, and Vulpius describes a leucocytosis, as does also Gibson. The degree of anæmia, as well as its severity and the time of repair as observed by these different investigators, varies widely,

but they are in general accord as to both anæmia and leucoeytosis. That anæmia occurs in other animals than the dog is shown by Warthin's 461 observations on the sheep and goat. On the other hand, the changes in the rabbit and guinea-pig are not so uniform. Gabbi 135 found in guineapigs an increase in red cells and hæmoglobin, and in the rabbit no change or a slight decrease, as did also Zezas.485 In the rabbit and cat, Paton, Gulland, and Fowler 339 found no changes. Asher and Sollberger 17 have recently stated that in the rabbit removal of the spleen causes an increase of both red cells and hæmoglobin, and that this increase is due to the removal of the normal hæmolytic activity of the spleen and to stimulation of the bone-marrow. Their observations, however, were made only a sho.* period after splenectomy, so that the rise noted may be similar to that occasionally found by us in dogs immediately after splenectomy. Most of the observations coneerning the anæmia following spleneetomy are, in faet, incidental to other problems or are based on oceasional examinations, which perhaps accounts for some of the discrepancies. We feel, however, that in the large number of animals which we have studied it is conclusively shown that a secondary anæmia of some degree is, in the dog at least, a characteristic result of splenectomy. The variations in the degree of anæmia are, however, so marked that we have made a prolonged study of the influence of diet 337 in the hope of explaining these variations.

Influence of Dict on the Anæmia.—In these studies we had in mind: (1) the observations of Asher and Vogel,¹⁸ that while an iron-poor dict (sugar, starch and lard) has no effect upon the blood picture in a normal dog, in the spleneetomized dog on the same dict, a great decrease

in number of red cells and amount of hæmoglobin occurs; and further, if under the latter circumstances an iron-rich (flesh) diet is given, the blood picture quickly returns to normal; (2) Richet's ³⁷⁴ observation that in order to maintain splenectomized dogs at the same weight as normal dogs, a much larger quantity of food is necessary, and (3) Paton's ³²⁹ conclusion opposed to that of Richet, that splenectomy in the dog has no influence upon general metabolism.

In regard to Asher and Vogel's contention, we have not found by a direct quantitative study (see page 112) of the elimination of iron that splenectomy seriously influences iron metabolism.²² Moreover, in our opinion, the time of improvement in the anæmia which these investigators describe as the result of feeding iron-rich food corresponds to the spontaneous repair of the anæmia which usually begins about the end of the fourth week. In other words, the improvement was, in our opinion, due in part at least to the normal repair and not to the effect of the iron-rich food. Their conclusions would be more convincing if they had prevented entirely, or lessened, the severity of the anæmia by beginning the feeding immediately after splenectomy instead of waiting nearly three weeks. As to Richet's point, it may be noted that we have not seen noteworthy changes in the weight of our splenectomized animals. For a few days after splenectomy, a slight loss may occur, but in all long time experiments an increase beyond the original weight has been observed.

The studies of Paton and his associates as to the changes in the blood after splenectomy are the most carefully conducted of any in the literature and for this reason we have been greatly disturbed that our results were so differ-

ent. Their studies, however, were limited to two spleneetomized animals and two controls and it may be that by chance the former correspond to the milder anæmias which we observed. In their studies of the blood ³³⁰ diet is not mentioned, but in the metabolism ³²⁹ work the dogs were for part of the time at least on a meat (high iron) diet, which, if used in the blood work also, might have been, if Asher and Vogel are correct, a factor in decreasing the anæmia. It is evident from this brief review that diet may be an important factor in determining the degree of anæmia following splencetomy.

Until our special investigations of the influence of diet were undertaken, all animals, except those used in the study of iron metabolism,22 had been kept upon the same general diet-a mixture of meat, bread, cereals and vegetables-in all essentials, the "table seraps" upon which dogs are usually fed. This was always supplied in abundanee and each dog received all he would eat, and as our records show that the splenectomized dogs during periods of several months gained in weight on this diet, we considered it highly satisfactory. However, we did not know the exact caloric value of this mixed diet and, moreover, as it was essentially a boiled diet, it might possibly be deficient in some substance essential to the proper function of the hæmopoietie system. Therefore, in our first group of dictary experiments animals were placed on ealorically sufficient diets, the protein being furnished in the form of beef heart, beef spleen, or commercial easein, and the fat and carbohydrate in the form of lard and bread crumbs. Beef spleen was introduced on account of its large iron content in contrast with that of the beef heart and the casein. Several blood examinations were made during a

period of ten days to two weeks before splencetomy and at intervals, never exceeding a week, after operation. In Tables V, VI, and VII, which show the results of these studies, only the last two blood counts of the preliminary periods are given. These represent, usually, counts made respectively 1 to 2 and 5 to 7 days before splencetomy. As the blood of the several dogs was not always examined at exactly the same intervals after splenectomy, in

TABL	ΕV	r
FLUENCE	OF	DIET

IN

		Raw be	ef heart,	lard, an	d bread			Raw beef heart, lard, and bread			
Days	Dog 79	(splenecto	mized)	Dog 83	3 (splenecto	mized)	Days	Dog	g 81 (contr	rol)	
	Weight	ed eell count	Hæmo- globin	Weight	Red cell eount	Hæmo- globin		Weight	Red cell count	llæmo- globin	
		Ве	fore sple	neetomy				kilos.		percent.	
	kilos. 9.3	7,930,000 7,560,000	percent. 110 114	kilos. 8.7	7,000,000 7,770,000	percent. 107 105	$ \begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 4-7 \\ 12-18 \\ 26-40 \\ 10,60 \\ \end{array} $	9.1 10.0	6,320,000 6,650,000 6,880,000 6,800,000	97 102 96 90	
		А	+0-00	10.1	0,000,000	90					
5-7 $10-14$ $18-23$ $26-33$ $38-40$ $45-48$ $52-61$	8.8 9.8 10.5 10.8	7,420,000 7,230,000 6,250,000 6,810,000 7,360,000 6,690,000 6,640,000	97 98 99 99 96 104 100 95	5.6 8.6 8.7 8.3 8.5 8.6	$\begin{array}{c} 7,910,000\\ 7,720,000\\ 6,500,000\\ 7,270,000\\ 6,880,000\\ 6,880,000\\ 6,260,000\\ 6,240,000\end{array}$	105 103 96 101 97 96 93					

order to shorten the table, only enough blood counts are given to show the general trend of the blood picture. The figures for iron and of nitrogen in the diet are based on the average of several estimations of the food materials used. These figures with a ealculation of the caloric value of the food are given in Table VIII.

By comparing Tables V, VI and VII it is at once evident that in no instance did the general nutrition of the animals suffer. A slight loss of weight occurred after operation, but this was soon regained. Also it is seen that

in no instance does a splenectomized dog maintain the same constant level of red cell and hæmoglobin eontent as do the non-splenectomized animals. The change, however, in Dogs 79, 83, 84 and 87 is so slight as to be within the limit of error of the methods of blood examination; in 82, 85 and 86 the change is more marked, but even here one can hardly refer to the condition present as a frank anæmia. It is, however, of significance that in all instances the varia-

TABLE VI

1.7.1	LUI	ENCE	OF	DIET	
_					

		(Casein, la	rd, and I	bread		1	Comi	1	
Days	Dog 8	52 (splenecte	omized)	Dog 8	4 (splenecto	mized)	Dave	Do	or 80 (con	d bread
	Weight	Red cell count	Hæmo- globin	Weight	Red cell count	Hæmo-	-	Weight	Red cell	Hæmo-
		Befe	ore splene	ectomy					count	globin
	kilos. 16.7	5,500,000 5,551,000	percent. 98 85	kilos. 8.7	7,780,000 7,710,000	percent. 98 97	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 4-7 \\ 12-18 \\ 26-40 \end{array} $	kilos. 9.1	7.850,000 7,+20,000 7,020,000	per cent. 90 92 96
	After splenectomy								7,370,000 7,180,000	96 103
5-7 10-14 18-23 26-33 38-40 45-48	16.5 17.2	4,600,000 4,688,000 4,210,000 5,160,000 6,040,000	73 65 76 82 88	8.6 8.8 8.9 9.1 9.2	7,090,000 7,140,000 6,600,000 7,010,000 6,940,000	89 92 91 92 87				
52-61	16.9	6,060,000	90	9.1	6,630,000	91	1			

tions are more marked than in the controls and also that they usually occur after about four weeks, the period, in post-spleneetomy anæmia, usually marked by the lowest counts. On the other hand, the question arises, are these results in some way due to the diet, that is, to the general eharaeter of the diet, or to the presence of large amounts of iron? That iron in the diet is a factor seems doubtful in view of the fact that two of the three animals (85 and 86), fed with beef spleen, showed the most marked changes of any in the group. Beef spleen was selected because it

				$102 \\ 102 \\ 102 \\ 102 \\ 102 \\ 100 $	$\begin{array}{c} 6,490,000\\ 6,250,000\\ 6,080,000\\ 6,360,000\\ 6,410,000\\ 5,820,000\\ 5,820,000\\ 5,730,000 \end{array}$	9.4 9.2 10.0	99858576 964	$\begin{array}{c} 4,360,000\\ 5,170,000\\ 5,170,000\\ 5,820,000\\ 5,820,000\\ 5,820,000\\ \end{array}$	11.5 12.8 12.3	94 82 80 87 78 94 82 80 87 78	$\begin{array}{l} 5,880,000\\ 4,720,000\\ 4,820,000\\ 4,820,000\\ 4,820,000\\ 5,740,000\\ 5,750,0$	6.9 6.5	5-7 110-14 110-14 18-23 118-23 26-33 26-33 38-40 38-40 52-61
emper	ment of dist	levelop	0					lenectomy	fter sp	1			
ineo of	ntinued here	Dispoi		100	5,900,000		95	0,450,000					
82	5,940,000 5,680,000		4-7	percent. 105	6,580,000	kilos.	per cent. 95	5,330,000	kilos.	percent. 88	6,200,000	kilos.	
percent 92	5.800.000	kilos.	<u> </u>				1	plenectomy	Before 8			_	
Hæmo	Red cell count	Weight		Hæmo- globin	Red cell eount	Weight	Hæmo- globin	Red cell count	Weight	Hæmo- globin	Red cell count	Weight	
	og 90 (control	D		nized)	87 (aplenecton	Dog	nized)	6 (splenector	Dog .	uized)	5 (splenector	Dog 8	Days
d, and	eef spleen, lar bread	Raw b	Davs.			d	and brea	spleen, lard,	aw beef	-			
			-	n galanta antar	IET	E VII	TABI	In					

eontains a large amount of iron, accordient to our analyses 235 mg. per 100 grams, presumably in lage part in organic combination and therefore readily utilizable. Fresh beef heart and casein, on the other hand, contain only 4.6 mg. and 7.2 mg. per 100 grams respectively, and if iron is an important factor in preventing anæmia after splenectomy,

TABLE	VIII
-------	------

Dog No	Act	ual total per	day	Per kilo o	f body weigh	t per day
	Nitrogen	Iron	Calories	Nitrogen	Iron	Calories
79 83 81 82 84 80 85 86 85 86 87 90	gm. 6.5 9.8 6.5 13.6 10.6 7.4 4.6 8.3 6.8 4.6	$\begin{array}{c} {}^{mg.}\\ 11.8\\ 18\\ 0\\ 11.0\\ 0.1\\ 6.2\\ 352.0\\ 053.4\\ 543.0\\ 352.0\\ \end{array}$	$709 \\ 1,043 \\ 665 \\ 1,194 \\ 956 \\ 664 \\ 517 \\ 893 \\ 752 \\ 517 \\$	$\begin{array}{c} gm. \\ 0.72 \\ 1.17 \\ 0.68 \\ 0.81 \\ 1.18 \\ 0.82 \\ 0.69 \\ 0.69 \\ 0.68 \\ 0.64 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} n_{1g}, \\ 1.31 \\ 2.15 \\ 1.23 \\ 0.68 \\ 1.01 \\ 0.69 \\ 53.00 \\ 54.00 \\ 54.00 \\ 54.00 \\ 49.00 \end{array}$	$79 \\ 124 \\ 69 \\ 71 \\ 106 \\ 74 \\ 77 \\ 74 \\ 75 \\ 72 \\$

NITROGEN AND IRON CONTENT AND CALORIC VALUE OF DIETS OF TABLES V, VI, VII

one would not expect animals fed with spleen to show the changes evident in the figures given for Dogs 85 and 86; rather, one would expect figures as in experiment 87. The changes in these three animals, in all probability, represent the variation to be expected in any group of animals. That the administration of abundant organic iron in the form of beef spleen, did not prevent the anæmia, is in accord with our studies ²² of iron metabolism* in the absence of the spleen and opposed to the conclusion of Asher and Vogel.¹⁸

On the other hand, in view of the slight changes which

* See page 112.

es

ie

ef

5.

n

',

occurred in some of the animals, it is impossible to avoid the question as to whether a diet adequate for the normal dog is in some way inadequate for the splenectomized dog. If the latter could be demonstrated the value of our views concerning the severer types of anæmia following spleneetomy, based on our earlier experiments upon dogs fed on a general mixed diet, would depend upon whether or not the inadequaey of dict held for all animals operated upon, or only for animals without a spleen. If anæmia occurred in dogs fed on the mixed diet after other operations than splenectomy, it would be at once evident that the food, while sufficient for a normal dog, was not sufficient for a convalescent dog. On the other hand, if the anæmia could be demonstrated only after splenectomy, there would be established a point of importance in regard to the spleen in its relation to metabolism, and our observations on the anæmia after splenectomy would not only be substantiated. but would gain an added importance. To settle this point, it was essential, therefore, to study in animals on our routine mixed diet the effect of splenectomy, and as a control some other simple operation involving the removal of an organ. Nephreetomy was selected as an operation quite analogous, from the technical point of view, to splenectomy, and accordingly two healthy dogs were placed upon ordinary kennel diet for seventeen days; upon each dog a nephrectomy was then performed and the animals kept on the same diet for twenty-three days longer; spleneetomy was then performed upon each dog and the animal kept on the same diet for thirty-eight days more. Blood counts were made at frequent intervals throughout the experiment. Whereas during the seventeen days on the aiet before operation and during the twenty-three days follow-

ing nephrectomy no significant change (see Table IX) in the hæmoglobin or red blood-cells was observed in either animal, after the splenectomy both showed a well-marked fall in hæmoglobin and red blood-cells count. It is noteworthy, also, that relatively slight change in weight occurred.

TABLE	IX
-------	----

 O.	OPLENECTOMY	CONTROLLED	DW	D	and the second se	
			BX	PREVIOUS	NEDRO	

	1	The second design of the secon	DIET			MIXEI	
Date		Dog 23	3		D		
	Weight	Hæmo- globin	Red blood	Weight	Hæmo-	Padra a	
May 18 May 25 June 1	kilos. 10.9 10.9 11.0	per cent. 100 98 92	6,840,000 7,240,000 6,760,000	kilos. 14.1 14.0 14.9	globin per cent. 102 102	7,810,000 7,850,000	
June 4	1	Nephrecto	my		Nephrecto	8,330,000	
June 15 June 25	11.1 11.3 11.4	93 90 97	6,280,000 6,020,000 6,690,000	14.0 14.6 14.9	98 95	7,210,000 7,120,000	
June 27	S	plenector	ly	Splenectomy			
July 3 July 10 July 18 July 27 Aug. 4	10.9 10.8 10.8 10.4 10.4	90 83 77 66 68	6,600,000 5,890,000 5,740,000 5,080,000 4,540,000	$ 15.1 \\ 14.9 \\ 14.9 \\ 14.3 \\ 14.2 $	90 92 88 75 76	6,840,000 6,830,000 6,480,000 6,060,000 6,350,000	

From these observations four conclusions may be drawn: (1) that, inasmuch as the animals maintained their average weight, the routine "table scrap" dict is a satisfactory food for animals after surgical operations; (2) that on this diet, operation involving the removal of an organ other than the spleen does not cause anæmia; (3) that the anæmia following splenectomy is not to be explained, in view of the fact that the splenectomized animals maintained their average weight, by insufficient nutrition;

30

EFFET OF ST.

and (4) if the anæmia is in any way related to the diet, it is either (a) because some toxic substance, which operates in the absence of the spleen, is present in this particular food, or (b) because some substance present in the diet and normally utilizable cannot be utilized in the absence of the spleen. In connection with this last conclusion, it occurred 'o us that, as the routine kennel diet is essentially a cooked diet, it was possible that in the cooking there occurred the destruction by heat of some vitamin-like substance normally utilized by the spleen. To control this TABLE X

THE INFLUENCE UPON THE ANEMIA FOLLOWING SPLENECTOMY OF A RAW AND A COOKED DIET

						1					
Dog No.	g Diet		Before	e eple:	aectomy	Af	ter spl	enecto	omy	Fo valu kilo bo wei	ood ea per o. of dy ght
		Period	Weight before operation	Haemo- globin	Red cell count	Period	Final weight	Hamo- globin	Red cell count	Vitrogen	Calories
48 57 53 52 52 56*	Raw " " Cooked	days 28 25 24 41 48 121	kilos. 13.4 10.9 8.0 8.5 10.8 8.4	<i>per</i> <i>cent</i> 99 100 99 104 105 88	5,450,000 6,220,000 6,140,000 6,910,000 6,760,000 6,250,000	weeks 6th-9th 6th-12th 8th-12th 10th-13th 7th-9th 6th-10th	kilos. 14.0 12.4 8.9 8.6 11.4 7.8	per cent. 96 83 75 83 77 61	5.590,000 4,499,000 4,920,000 5,551,000 5,130,000 4,880,000	om. 0.41 0.46 0.74 0.15 0.40 0.40	69 75 69 72 69 73
Cont	rols						- 1			1	
9	Raw	108	11.4	102	6,620,000 (initial						
56*	Cooked	121	12.9 8.2 8.4	95 100 88	period) 6,590,000 (final period) 6,460,000 (initial period) 6,250,000 (final period)						
# T1L 1			-								

• This animal was used first as a control for the cooked diet and later was splenectomized.

point (see Table X) a new series of observations were undertaken. Six animals were placed upon a calorieally sufficient diet, accurately determined, the only difference being that four received raw and two eooked meat. Exal 1inations of the blood were made at intervals of not longer than seven days. At the same time metabolism studies, the results of which are described elsewhere,* were made on some (No. 48, 57, 52, and 56) of the animals. The diet in each of these experiments consisted of beef-heart, lard, and sugar, a small amount of sodium ehloride, and sufficient bone-ash to ensure firm fæces. Details of nitrogen content and caloric value of the foods are given in Table X. In connection with this table, it should be explained that, in order to place the figures covering all animals in one graphic table, the counts given represent averages of several examinations. The figures before splenectomy represent the averages of the last three counts before operation; the figures after spleneetomy, the average of the three lowest consecutive counts. The figures for the two control animals represent the average of the first three and last three counts respectively.

It is evident, from a study of this table, that there is a greater tendency for animals on the cooked diet to develop anæmia than is the case with those receiving raw meat. Thus in the latter group no change in the blood picture was evident in one animal, while in the other three with moderate anæmia the hæmoglobin did not fall below 75 or the red cells much below 5,000,000. On the other hand, both animals receiving cooked meat showed a marked change in the blood picture, and in one a hæmoglobin content as low as 61. The hæmoglobin decrease is relatively

* See page 181.

greater, as in all our previous studies, than is the fall in red cells. That the amount of protein given in the raw food is not an important matter is seen by contrasting Dog 53 on a high nitrogen diet with Dog 50 on a low nitrogen diet. In these two animals the calories of the diet were maintained by varying the amount of fat. The difference in the degree of anæmia is negligible. In connection with the problem of the influence of cooked diet, it is noteworthy that Dog 56, which served as a control to 52 for four months before it was splencetomized, and was living all this time on a cooked diet, showed during this time a falling off in the hæmoglobin content of its blood. Moreover, this animal was the only one showing a persistent loss of weight after splenectomy. Definite conclusions cannot be drawn from such a small number of experiments, but the fact that spleneetomized animals on cooked beef develop an anæmia of a degree more closely approaching that of animals on the usual kennel diet, essentially a cooked diet, while animals on a raw diet have a less severe anæmia, suggests that heat brings about some change in the diet, which in the absence of the spleen is a factor in causing anæmia. In view, however, of the relatively slight differences which we have found, experiments on a large number of animals on diverse diets must be made before a final decision can be reached on this point. Our views at present may be summarized as follows:

1. The anæmia which develops after splenectomy is most marked in animals on a mixed "table scrap" diet of meat, bread, cereals, and vegetables, which is essentially a cooked diet.

2. Control studies in which a unilateral nephrectomy precedes splenectomy demonstrates that the anæmia is

3

not due to operation, hemorrhage, or accidents of convalescence, but develops only in the absence of the spleen.

3. The results of studies of the influence of food containing a large amount of iron in presumably easily utilizable form, as in raw beef spleen, does not support the view that the anamia is due to lack of iron in the food.

4. Observations on the influence of a diet of raw meat as contrasted with cooked meat show a more severe anæmia in animals on the cooked diet, and suggest the possibility that heat alters some substance which the body cannot utilize in the absence of the spleen.

BLOOD CHANGES IN MAN AFTER SPLENECTOMY

Concerning the influence of splenectomy in man, a wide difference of opinion exists. This is reflected in the text-books on hamatology; for example, DaCosta recognizes a diminution of red cells and hamoglobin and a leucocytosis, the former continuing one to three months, the latter four to six weeks. Cabot does not mention changes in the red cells or hamoglobin. Grawitz says there is no especial change in the red cells. All these authors, however, recognize a lymphocytosis and an eosinophilia.

It is not difficult to understand this difference of opinion. The spleen is usually removed for some acute traumatic condition, as rupture, or some chronic splenomegaly associated with anæmia, in all of which conditions the blood picture is altered. Frequently, also, no preliminary blood examination is made, and if such examination is made, observations are not continued long after operation. Under these conditions it is not surprising that opinions should vary. Accurate information concerning the influence of the spleen rust be based on extirpation, for

some localized lesion which replaces or affects only a small amount of the organ, does not alter the function of the remainder, and has in itself no influence on the blood pieture. When the spleen is removed under such conditions, as in a simple cyst, or for misplacement, or for injury without massive hemorrhage, the blood picture being nornual before operation, definite conclusions concerning the effect of splenectomy may be reached. A few instances of this kind exist in the literature. For instance, Darling,58 before the removal of a simple non-parasitic eyst of the spleen, found the hæmoglobin to be 90 per cent. and the red blood-cell count on two occasions 4,290,000 and 4,750,000, respectively. The day after a relatively simple operation, without hemorrhage, the red blood-cell count had dropped to 3,937,000, and three days after operation to 3,280,000. Three weeks later the hæmoglobin had returned to 100 per cent. and the red blood-cells to 4,700,000. Dr. Darling has been good enough to write us that three years after operation the blood examination was as follows: Hæmoglobin, 100 per cent.; red blood-cells, 5,300,000; and lencocytes, 10,000, of which polymorphonuclears form 75 pcr cent., small lymphocytes 12 per cent., large mononuclears 5 per cent., and eosinophiles 8 per cent.

Catellani,⁶⁷ in a preliminary count before extirpation of a movable spleen, found hamoglobin 70 per cent. and red blood-cells, 4,435,500. One month after operation the hamoglobin had dropped to 60 pcr cent. and the red bloodcells to 3,500,000. After ten weeks the hamoglobin had returned to 75 per cent. and the red blood-cells to 6,050,-000; white cells, 28,310. Meyers ²⁸⁷ reports a child of eleven years splenectomized three days after an injury causing rupture of the spleen. On the evening of operation

the blood picture was: Red eells, 5,250,000; white eells, 28,000. Within twenty-four hours the red eells fell to 3,030,000, and at the end of twelve days to 2,980,000. The hæmoglobin figures (Tallqvist) offer little of value: Great variations in the red cell count were observed for three months with gradual improvement, but not complete return to normal in that time.

McCoy ²⁶⁰ reports two cases of rupture, one of a normal, the second of a malarial spleen. In the first, on which seven counts were made, the hæmoglobin fell from 7° per eent. before operation to 20 per eent. three days after operation and steadily rose to over 100 per cent. sixteen months after operation. The red blood-eells numbered 3,408,000 before operation, fell to 2,300,000, and steadily rose to 5,560,000. The patient with malarial spleen showed hæmoglobin 70 per eent., red blood cells 4,000,000 before operation, with a fall to 35 per cent. and 2,496,000 immediately after the operation, and a rise to 90 per cent. and 2,456,000 seven months later.

In the case reported by Matthew and Miles ²⁷⁸ a count made three days after splenectomy for rupture showed 3,800,000 red blood-cells and 80 per cent. hæmoglobin, and after two years, 4,800,000 red blood-cells and 85 per cent. hæmoglobin.

Heaton ¹⁷² reports a spleneetomy for traumatic rupture in a child nine years of age. The operation was done five and one-half hours after the injury, when serious symptoms of internal hemorrhage had developed. No preliminary or early counts were made—a count seven days after operation showed 4,100,000 red cells and hæmoglobin 40 per cent.; after five months of otherwise perfect recovery the blood picture was 4,480,000, hæmoglobin 75 per cent. The usual leucocytosis was observed.

lls.

to

he

at

ce

rn

r-

eh er er

11

d y d e -1 Fowler,¹²⁶ a few hours after splenectomy for movable spleen, found the red cells to number 3,900,000 and the leneocytes 34,200. Daily counts thereafter for twentyseven days showed a gradual decrease in the red cells, with a slight increase at the end of that time to 4,147,000, the white cells at the same time being 12,880. Unfortunately, no blood examination was made before operation.

Musser's ³¹⁰ case of cyst of the splcen illustrates well the degree of anæmia which may occur and the long duration

ΓA	ΔB	LE	X	I

BLOOD EXAMINATIONS BEFORE AND AFTER REMOVAL OF THE SPLEEN FOR SIMPLE CYST

	Hæmo- globin	Red blood cells	Leuco- cytes	Polymor- phonu- clears	Lym- pho- cytes	Mono- nuclears and transi- tionals	Eosin- ophiles	Baso- philes
Before operation S days after 18 days after 9 months after 15 months after	70 90 87 80 75	4,360,000 4,642,000 3,916,000 4,400,000 4,220,000	11,400 11,400 13,900 17,000 14,800	7,410 8,050 8,340 11,950	3,310 1,660 3,340 4,250	340 1,390 2,220 700	340 270 0 100	0 30 0 0
22 months after 25 months after 28 months after 40 months after	75 80 78 80	2,750,000 3,460,000 3,400,000 3,590,000	12,600 13,200 14,800 17,200	9,370	7,310			

of the same. The patient was a young woman, twenty-five years of age, with, for seven years, a swelling in the left side of the abdomen. At operation was found a large benign cyst of the splcen measuring 18 cm. in diameter. The spleen with cyst wall (after evacuation) weighed 400 grammes, so that, exclusive of the cyst, the spleen itself was not greatly enlarged. In the detailed statement of the blood examinations, presented in Table XI, it will be seen that a slight anæmia existed before operation.

Stachelin⁴¹³^(a) has collected from the literature up to 1903 twenty-one cases of splenectomy following injury

and constituting, therefore, removal of the normal spleen. In very few of these eases was preliminary examination of the blood made, and in only three instances was the blood examined more than three times, and usually at very irregular intervals. In all cases there is evidence of some grade of anæmia after operation, but the counts were not sufficiently mmerous to allow of definite opinion as to the general course of the anæmia. The figures as to leueocytosis vary greatly.

These few records presented in detail have been selected from a large number of reports, most of which, because they present no preliminary counts or only occasional eounts, are of little value in furnishing reliable evidence of the influence of splenectomy on the blood picture. Such evidence as we have shows very distinctly that in man both red cells and hæmoglobin decrease, the latter more than the former, after splenectomy. Some confusion exists because of the improvement in the blood pieture that follows operation for removal of the enlarged spleen of the various types of "splenic anæmia." In these cases, however, an abnormal spleen is removed under abnormal conditions of the blood, and not a normal spleen under normal conditions, and, as we will show later, several factors are to be considered in connection with the changes in the blood following removal of the pathologieal spleen.

II. INCREASED RESISTANCE OF RED BLOOD CELLS

Early in our work with splenectonized animals it was found that they are more resistant to haemolytic poisons than are normal animals. This fact had previously been observed in the dog by Bottazzi,⁵³ Banti,²⁸ Pugliese and Luzzatti,³⁶⁴ and Joannovics,²⁰⁰ while Domenici ⁹⁵ found it

true also of the rabbit. Evidence of the increased resistance was based on the fact that to get the full toxic effect of a hæmolytic poison it was necessary to give a splenectomized dog doses two or three times greater than were required for the normal dog. As a result of such observations the theory was advanced that the spleen was concerned in some way in influencing the normal destruction of aged and effete erythrocytes, and that, as this influence was lost after splenectomy, hæmolytic agents were correspondingly less effective. This was the basis of Bottazzi's theory of the spleen as a hæmocatatonistic (i.e., preparing red blood-cells for destruction) organ, which was later adopted by Banti and supported to some extent by Joannovics. Pugliese and Luzzatti,³⁶⁴ on the other hand, denied the influence of the spleen, and pointed to the presence, in experimental anæmia due to pyrodin, of newly-formed immature corpuscles, poor in hæmoglobin and frequently nucleated, which they thought might be more resistant to pyrodin than were the normal corpuscles and in this way responsible for the lesser degree of hæmolysis.

The first definite demonstration of a change in the red cells was made by Bottazzi, who, experimenting on dogs, found that the red cells after splenectomy showed an increased resistance to hæmolysis in hypotonic salt solutions. This increase first appeared a few days after operation, and increased gradually up to a certain point, where it stayed indefinitely. He considered three possibilities: that the increased resistance was due (1) to the anæmia following splenectomy, (2) to more resistant young cells from a rapidly proliferating bone-marrow, (3) that the spleen has a special function to weaken certain red bloodcells. From various controls he deduced that the last

een. of ood irme not the coed

Ise

al

ce

ch

th

1e

se

1-

es

°-

e

5,

-

-

theory was correct, and upon this based his theory of the spleen as a hæmoeatatonistic organ.

At about the same time Domeniei ⁹⁵ showed that under similar eircumstances the erythrocytes of the rabbit $po_{2^{-5}}$ sessed an increased resistance. It is only within the last five or six years, however, that definite measurements of the resistance of the corpuseles have been made and thereby the degree of increased resistance clearly established.

Brissaud and Bauer,⁵⁹ working with two rabbits and using hypotonic solutions of varying strengths, found a decreased resistance of the red cells during a period of eight to ten days after spleneetomy, with, after this lapse of time, a return to normal but no increase in resistance; they did not, however, continue their tests for periods of more than ten days. Similar negative results were obtained by Biagi⁴⁵ in dogs. Chalier and Charlet,⁷¹ testing both the rabbit and the dog by the salt solution method, concluded that spleneetomy is followed by a slight increase in the resistance of the red cells.

Pel,^{340a} in a very extensive study, found as an average of fifty-eight determinations that in normal dogs the first trace of hæmolysis occurred in 0.42 per cent. salt solution, as compared with 0.35 as the average for thirty observations on splenectomized dogs; the average concentration at which hæmolysis was complete was, for normal dogs, 0.30 per cent. salt solution, and for splenectomized dogs 0.23 per cent. Thus in both series of observations the increased resistance of the splenectomized animals was the equivalent of 0.07 per cent. salt solution. The difference may be expressed in another way: in the forty-eight observations on normal animals hæmolysis began in all except one test in solutions of 0.48 to 0.40 per cent., while

40

}

of thirty observations on splenectomized animals, in all but two it began in solutions of 0.38 to 0.30 per cent. The resistance of the red cells was found to increase gradually and to reach its maximum at the end of about two months; after further lapse of time up to two years and four months there was no tendency to return to normal. Pel makes a general statement concerning the influence of the serum, to the effect that the serum of a splenectomized dog added to the red cells of a normal dog does not increase the resistance of the latter to hypotonic salt solution, and, vice versa, that the addition of normal serum to the red cells of a splenectomized dog does not decrease their resistance. Blood counts showed a slight decrease in the number of red cells after splenectomy, but not enough, in the opinion of Pel, in view also of only slight changes in the percentage of hæmoglobin, to indicate a relation to the increased resistance of the red cells. As for the factors responsible for the increased resistance, Pel offers no explanation.

Very recently Gates ¹³⁷ has demonstrated that the red blood-cells of splenectomized animals are more resistant than are those of normal animals when submitted to the mechanical damage of long-continued shaking.

The increased resistance of splenectomized animals to blood poisons we observed early in our work with hæmolytic serum,³³⁵ and as a result of occasional tests with hypotonic solutions of sodium chloride we reached the tentative eonclusion that it was due, in part at least, to increased resistance of the red cells. This supposition we confirmed in a special study,²⁰⁹ in which the cells were tested not only against various strengths of salt solution but by the aceurate methods of immunology against specific hæmolytic

serum, with also investigation of possible antihæmolytic action of the serum and changes in complement content.

In these tests six dogs were used. One had been splenectomized ten days, a second thirty days, and a third four months before. As the last animal had been given a specific hæmolytic immune serum two months before, thus introducing a new factor, the observations on it were controlled by a fourth dog not splenectomized, which had been given hæmolytic serum five weeks before. Two normal dogs were used as general controls.

TESTS WITH VARYING GRADES OF HYPOTONIC SALT Solution

Chemically pure sodium ehloride was dried for two hours at 170° C. and immediately weighed in amounts necessary to make 500 cubic centimetre volumes of salt solution, ranging from 0.1 to 0.5 per cent. in steps of 0.025 per cent. In order to be sure of approximately the same volume of corpuscles in the anæmic as in the normal bloods, the gently defibrinated blood was centrifuged and the serum drawn off. One-tenth of a cubic centimetre of the corpuscular mass was measured accurately in a graduated pipette and placed in three cubic centimetres of each of the various salt solutions. Standard colorimetric scales for comparison were made by laking red cells with distilled water; thus the laking of 0.4 of a cubic centimetre of the corpuscular mass in twelve cubic centimetres of distilled water represented a standard of 100 per cent. hæmolysis. Dilutions of this solution were made so as to have tubes showing the color values of 80, 60, 40 and 20 per cent. hæmolysis. Less than 20 per cent. hæmolysis was considered as a trace of hæmolysis. In most instances this

•

				C	Corp	uscle	s of							
	Dog 43.				Dog 24.		Dog 46.		Dog 51.	Dog 53.	Dog 30.	Percentage	INFI	
April 21	Immune serum,	April 16	Immune serum,	Feb. 10.	Splenectomy,	May 10	Splenectomy,	May 31	Splenectomy,	Normal	Normal	estrength of sait solu- ons. (June 10, 1912)	LUENCE OF SPLENEC	
100		100				100		100		100	100	0.275	TMOI	
100		100 -				100		100-		100	100	0.300	ON THE	
100		80				100-		100-		100	100	0.325	RESIS	T
100		40				100-		80		100	100	0.350	TANCE	ABLE
80		20				80		60		100	100	0.375	or REI	XII
60		Trace				60		20		80	100	0.400	CELLS	
20		Trace				40		Trace		40	100	0.425	TO HTPO	
Trace		0				20		Trace		20	8	0.450	MONIC S.	
0		0				Trace		0		Trace	40	0.475	ALT SOLU	
0		0				0		0		0	Trace	0.500	NOLLC	
0		0				0		0		0	0	0.52		

43

к.

seale was entirely satisfactory, but oecasionally, although a tube showed 100 per cent. hæmolysis eolorimetrieally, there was, on shaking, a slight macroscopie sediment of incompletely hæmolyzed corpuseles; this result was indicated by a minus sign after the approximate percentage of hæmolysis. Upon adding the corpuseles to the salt solution, a preliminary reading was made and the mixtures were placed in the refrigerator. The final readings were made at the end of eighteen hours. The results are shown in Table XII.

It will be seen that the blood of the normal dogs (30 and 53) shows hæmolysis in fairly high percentages of salt solution, but that the resistance, both maximum and minimum, is increased in all the splenectomized animals. It is true that dog 46, a spleneetomized animal, shows initial hæmolysis in the same percentage of salt solution as normal dog 53, but inspection will show that, whereas in the normal dog hæmolysis is complete at 0.350 per cent., it is not complete in dog 46 until 0.300 per cent. is reached. There can be no doubt that the cells of dog 24, the animal which had been longest splenectomized, show the greatest degree of resistance. That this resistance is due for the most part, if not entirely, to splenectomy is, in view of results with bloods 30 and 53, most probable. On the other hand, it is evident, as shown by the experience with blood 43, that in a non-spleneetomized animal the administration of a hæmolytic immune serum is capable of causing, after a considerable interval, an increased resistance of the red cells.

TESTS WITH HÆMOLYTIC IMMUNE SERUM

In order to determine the resistance of the corpuscles to a specific hamolytic immune serum, the following technique was employed: The corpuscles were washed three times in 0.85 per cent. salt solution, and blood suspensions were made of 5 per cent. of red cells as contained in the centrifuged corpuscular mass. The latter rather than whole blood was used because the use of whole blood would be fallacious in the case of anæmic animals. The immune serum was titrated against normal corpuscles, guinea-pig complement was used in doses of 0.1 of a cubic centimetre, and the experiment arranged as indicated in Table XIII.

Technical limitations prevent, in this experiment, as close an estimation of resistance as is possible with hypotonic salt solution, but it can be seen readily that, whereas dilutions of 1/20 and 1/50 produce complete hæmolysis of normal coopuscles, the corpuscles of the abnormal animals were resistant to these dilutions. That the corpuscles of dog 24, which had been splenectomized four months previously, were most resistant is shown by the fact that whereas partial hæmolysis appeared in all other corpuscles in dilutions of 1/250 and 1/300, the corpuscles of this dog completely resisted hæmolysis at such dilutions. The results with the blood of dog 43 demonstrate again that the administration of a hæmolytic serum increases the resistance of the red cells, irrespective of splenectomy.

The results with washed corpuscles in these experiments would indicate that the increase in resistance is a property of the corpuscles themselves, and not the result of antihæmolytic power of the serum, but, to prove this

Dilutio	ns of immune serum June 14, 1912)	1/20	1/50	1/100	1/130	1/200	1/250	1/300	Comple- ment control	Ambo- ceptor	Blood
og 30.	Normal	C.II.*	C.H.	II.	II.	P.II.	b H	H d	-		
02 53.	Normal	C.H.	C.II.	II.	11.	P.H.	P.II.	P.II.			-
og 51.	Splenectomy,								;	>	>
	May 31	P.II.	P.II.	P.H.	P.H.	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	c	C	0
og 46.	Splenectomy,									>	>
	May 10	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	P.H.	0	c	c
og 24.	Splenectomy,									>	•
	Feb. 10.										
	Immune serum,										
	April 16	P.H.	P.H.	P.II.	Р.П.	P.II.	0	0	0	0	c
og 43.	Immune serum,										,
	April 21	P.II.	P.H.	P.II.	P.II.	P.H.	P.II.	P.H.	0	0	c

TABLE XIII CREASED RESISTANCE OF RED CELLS TO ILEMOLYTIC IMMUNE SERUM AFTER SPLENE

1'

absolutely, other tests were made. These showed conclusively that the increased resistance in splenectomized animals is not due to changes in complement value or increased antihæmolytic power of the serum. The latter point is brought out in the following table, in connection with which it must be pointed out that, as shown by Karsner and Pearce²⁰⁹ in another place, normal dog serum has an antihæmolytic property in a homologous hæmolytic system. This, however, is not increased in the splenectomized animal.

It is seen that in all the dilutions of dog serum used the action of one dose of amboceptor and of complement was hindered, but in none of the dilutions was the antihæmolytic property sufficient to hinder the action of two doses of complement and of amboceptor. Weaker dilutions were not considered necessary, because it seems certain that between the action of a dilution of 1/64 on one dose of hæmolysin and of whole serum on two doses no fine gradation could exist.

TESTS WITH SAPONIN

In a third series of experiments we have investigated the resistance of the red cells to saponin. This was done because of the objection raised by McNeil²⁶⁴ that resistance tests with hypotonic salt solution give results different from those obtained when the washed cells are tested with saponin. By immersing the cells in hypotonic salt solution, thereby introducing a complicating factor, he found that their subsequent resistance to hypotonic solutions was changed, but not their resistance to saponin. He concludes that saponin tests the resistance of the cell

THE 9	SPLEEN	AND	ANÆMIA
-------	--------	-----	--------

120

TESTS SHOWING ABSENCE OF INCREASED ANTI-HEMOLYTIC POWER IN SLAUM OF SPLENECTOMIZED DOGS TABLE XIV

Serum dilutions. (June 15, 1912)	1/1	1/2	1/4	1/8	1/16	1/32	1/64	0
Serum of dog 30 1 dose aniboceptor }.	P.H.	P.H.	Р.Ш.	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	P.H.	P.II.
tions indicated 2 doses complement) plus (2 doses amboceptor)	C.H.	C.II.	C.II.	C.H.	C.III.	C.H.	C.H.	C.II.
Serum of dog 24 (1 dose complement (splenectomy Feb. 1 dose amboceptor).	P.H.	P.H.	P.H.	P.H.	P.II.	P.II.	P.II.	C.II.
10, 1912. Immune serum April 16) in 2 doses complement dilutions indicated 2 doses amboreptor \int .	C.H.	C.II.	C.H.	C.II.	C.II.	C.H.	C.H.	C.II.

48

r.

envelope and hypotonic salt solution tests the concentration of salts inside the cell, a condition that, according to him, is not affected in discase.

Our methods have been as follows:

Saponin (Merck's Saponin Purum) was prepared in normal salt solution (0.85 per cent.) in strengths (varying by 0.0025 gm.) from 0.005 to 0.030 gms. per litre. As all the tests were performed and completed during a period of a few days, the factor of deterioration of the solution was avoided. In every ease blood was drawn from a vein by means of a syringe and the red cells washed three times in normal salt solution. One-tenth cubic centimetre of a 50 per cent. suspension of such cells was added to 11 tubes of graded strengths of saponin solution and the amount in each made up to 2 c.c. with normal salt solution. To a parallel series of 11 tubes of hypotonic salt solution varying in concentration from 0.25 per cent. NaCl to 0.55 per cent. NaCl equal amounts of the washed red bloodcells were added, and both saponin and salt solution series were incubated for two hours at 37.5° C., with occasional gentle agitation. At the end of two hours the different degrees of hæmolysis were determined. In each series several tubes in the middle showed partial hæmolysis, with complete hæmolysis at one extreme and none at the other; so that accurate comparison could be made without resorting to the enumerative method employed by McNeil.

By this method it was found that the red cells of splenectomized animals exhibit the same increase in resistance to saponin hæmolysis that was observed in the experiments with hypotonic salt solutions and hæmolytic immune serum. Comparative tests using hypotonic salt solution showed

4

that the changes, both in maximal and minimal resistance, were the same as were obtained with saponin.

These studies on the resistance of red blood-cells confirm the results of others who have used graded hypotonic salt solutions as a means of measuring the resistance of red cells and add new facts concerning the degree of resistance to specific hæmolytic immune serum and to saponin. The second group of experiments indicates, as far as it is possible, by immunological methods, that the increased resistance is a property of the red cells themselves, and not the result of increased antihæmolytic power of the serum.

Since these observations were made, Kolmer²²² has demonstrated that the erythrocytes of splenectomized dogs show an increased resistance also to hæmolysis by cobra venom. This increased resistance was observed as early as four days after splenectomy and usually persisted for a period of about three wecks, when the resistance gradually decreased to the normal or slightly beyond. His control experiments show, moreover, that the temporary character of this increase in resistance is peculiar to venom and differs from the increased resistance to hypotonic salt solutions which persists for long periods of time. The increased resistance to hypotonic salt was constantly present in all the dogs he tested.

To what is this increased resistance due? That it is a concomitant of the anæmia following splenectomy and occurs also in many anæmias without splenectomy is generally admitted. It is but natural, therefore, that some investigators should ascribe the increased resistance to the presence in the blood of a large number of newly-formed red blood-cells, generally supposed to be more resistant

3,

e

f

.

t

ł

1

5

5

than the mature forms. This view, as we have seen, was first put forth by Pugliese and Luzzatti (1900) and has considerable support. Our own experience leads us to believe that the increased resistance is closely related to the anamia, or to the process of repair that accompanies the anamia; but, on the other hand, we ! ave not found that the anæmia of splenectomy is characterized by the presence in the blood of cells of immature type as nucleated cells, or by an appreciable increase in the so-called reticulated or skeined cell, which are now considered as recently formed of young cells.

We have examined many animals for these cells at periods varying from four days to one year after splenectomy,³³⁹ but have failed, as a rule, to find an appreciable increase, and never more than 2 per cent. Moreover, Pepper and Peet³⁴³ have found that in experimental anamia (in the rabbit) due to phenylhydrazine these ceils are no more resistant to hæmolysis by hypotonic salt solution than are normal red cells. It has therefore been impossible for us to bring forth definite evidence that this increased resistance of the cells after splenectomy is due to the presence of young forms. On the other hand, in view of the fact that this phenomenon is present in anæmia in animals with intact spleen, we are not prepared to climinate anæmia entirely as a factor. Banti,29 however, denies the influence of anænia. He argues that (1) the degree of increase in resistance is not proportional to the anæmia, (2) it may develop in the absence of anæmia, (3) it may persist for many years, and (4) that red cells in the splenic vein are less resistant than those in the general circulation. He also makes the point (5) that after the injection of hæmolytic serum, in spite of the marked

anæmia and the many young cells in the circulation, the resistance to this poison is decreased, not increased.

Our opinion on these points is as follows:

1. Although we believe that the increased resistance is closely associated with the anæmia and may probably be due to some factor accompanying it or the initial regenerative processes in the blood, we have not committed ourselves absolutely to this view, as Banti seems to think we have, for the reason that we have never been able to obtain satisfactory proof on this point. We do not, however, consider Banti's objection to be very substantial, for, although it is quite true that the degree of anæmia arising in a splenectomized animal is not always proportional to the increase in resistance, there is no reason to assume that there should be a proportional relation.

2. Banti's observations concerning increased resistance in the absence of anæmia are not conclusive. We have never fuiled to find a decrease of red cells and hæmoglobin at some time after splenectomy; this may come early or may be late, but in our experience it never fails, and, though as a rule long continued, may be slight and evanescent. It may, however, easily be missed if continued counts are not made at frequent intervals for long periods of time. In Banti's experiments the four animals that failed to develop anæmia, but did show increased resistance, were examined on (1) the second and twenty-fourth, (2) the third and thirteenth, (3) the third and fifteenth, and (4) the fifth and twenty-seventh days, respectively. Our experience has shown that in dogs on special diets the change in the blood may be long delayed or may be present in slight evanescent form in the interval periods. On the other hand in some dogs we have found occasion-

ally a slight increase of resistance before the frank fall in the number of red cells, but, as it coincided with or was quickly followed by a decrease in hæmoglobin, we could not rule out the influence of the factors causing anæmia.

3. Sc, also, the observation concerning increased resistance in man eight years after splenectomy is inconclusive, for Banti's blood examination shows 4,950,000 red cells and 70 per cent. hæmoglobin, a figure for hæmoglobin, of doubtful interpretation. Much more work, both experimental and clinical, must be done before we can reach a definite conclusion concerning the points here discussed.

4. The observations concerning the lessened resistance of cells in the splenic vein are offered in support of Banti's theory* of the spleen as an organ concerned in hæmolysis. While we believe the spleen is concerned in the destruction of red cells, our observations do 1 t confirm the experiments put forth by Banti to prove the decreased resistance of cells of the splenic vein blood. This will be discussed elsewhere, † as will also, in that it brings in a new factor, the matter of (5) decreased resistance of red cells immediately after the injection of a hæmolytic scrum.

Although we offer these statements to support the possibility of an association between anæmia and increased resistance, we do so without presenting definite proof. Morcover, we do not bese this support, though Banti seems to think we do, on the presence of young cells in the blood.

† See page 87.

he

ce

Эе

a-

r-

7e

in

r,

r,

g

0

ıt

c

e

n

r

l,

-

ł

S

t

-

,

5

^{*} Based on Bottazzi's theory that the spleen has special (hæmoeatatonistic) action upon red blood-cells as they pass through the organ and as a result of which they became less resistant. T absence of the spleen, according to this theory, does away with this action, and the red cells therefore are more resistant in splenectomized animals.

The skeined eells we have shown are no more resistant than are the mature eells. We do think, however, that it is some factor intimately associated with the causation or repair of the anæmia following splenectomy, and not the mere absence of the spleen, that is responsible for the inereased resistance, and that this factor is operative in other anæmias, in the presence of the spleen. That this factor may be entirely independent of the anæmia we willingly admit.

III. LESSENED TENDENCY OF HÆMOLYTIC AGENTS TO CAUSE HÆMOGLOBINURIA AND JAUNDICE AFTER SPLENECTOMY

In the preceding section we have presented the evidence concerning the increased resistance of the erythrocytes as determined by the behavior of these cells to various lytic agents. In the present section we offer the evidence concerning the closely related phenomenon—the lessened tendency to hæmoglobinuria and icterus—exhibited by splenectonized dogs. To establish this point we have examined the urine for hæmoglobin and bile-pigment^{335, ³³⁹ and determined the changes in the blood as shown by red-cell counts and hæmoglobin estimations.³³⁶ The hæmolytic agent used in every instance has been hæmolytic immune serum.*}

Female dogs were used almost exclusively in order that the tests for hæmoglobin and bile might be made on urine obtained by eatheterization. All operations were under ether anæsthesia, as were also the injections of serum.

* Rabbits were injected five times with five to ten cubic centimetres of dog's blood at intervals of five to seven days and bled about one week after the last injection.

The injections were either into a small vein of the leg or into the jugular vein. Each experiment on a splenectomized animal was controlled by the injection of a normal animal with the same scrum. When the animals were of approximately the same weight they received the same amounts of serum; but when the weight varied more than half a kilo they received, with a few exceptions, corresponding doses per kilo. of body weight.

The urine of all animals was examined for coagulable protein, hæmoglobin, and bile pigment. For the diagnosis of jaundice, the appearance of bile-pigment in the urine has been deemed sufficient. Table XV shows the effect of a weak hæmolytic serum, administered three days after splenectomy.

Date	Dog 11. Weight 10,000 gm.	Dog 13. Weight 8,990 gm.
Dec. 11, 1911	Spleneetomy	Control
Dec. 14, 1911	Urine normal; 2.5 c.e. hæmo- lytic serum in vein	Urine normal; 2.5 e.e. hæmo-
Dec. 15, 1911	Urine normal	Bile test positive; no hæmo- globin, no albumin
Dec. 16, 1911	Urine normal; 4.5 e.c. of same serum in vein	Bile test positive; no hæmo- globin, no albumin; 4.5 c.e. of same serum in vein
Dec. 17, 1911	Trace of albumin; no bile, no hamoglobin	Bile test positive; albumin pres
Dec. 18, 1911	Trace of albumin; no bile, no hæmoglobin	Bile test positive; albumin pres
Dec. 19, 1911	Trace of albumin; no bile, no hæmoglobin	Bile test positive; albumin pres- ent, no hæmoglobin
	Ligation of common bile duct under ether anæsthesia	Died, under ether, during oper- tion to remove suleen
Dec. 20, 1911 Dec. 21-22.	Bile-pigments in urine	ton to remove spreen
1911 Dec. 23, 1911	Bile-pigments in urine increasing Bile-pigments in urine increasing Killed by chloroform	

Т	A.	HЕ	X	1
-		_		

EFFECT OF HEMOLYTIC SERUM ADMINISTERED THREE DAYS AFTER SPLENEC-TOMY, WITH CONTROL

is or the inher tor gly

TS

nce tes ous nce ad by ex-335, by The no-

on ere m. res

ler
In this experiment the hæmolytic serum was not powerful enough to cause a destruction of blood of sufficient grade to produce hæmoglobinuria, although it did cause in the control animal enough destruction to produce jaundice; on the other hand, the splenectomized animal was free from jaundice.

The objection might be raised, in connection with this experiment, that the jaundice of the control animal might be due to the fact that, as the smaller of the two animals, it received a relatively larger dose of serum. This objection is not tenable, as is shown by Table XVI. In the experiment here presented, a stronger serum was used and the amount injected was adjusted to the weight of the animals.

TABLE XVI

EFFECT OF HAMOLYTIC SERUM SIX DAYS AFTER SPLENECTOMY, WITH CONTROL

Date	Dog 3. Weight 6,400 gm.	Dog 7. Weight 10,550 gm.
Dee. 14, 1911	Splenectomy	Control
Pee. 20, 1911	Urine normal	Urine normal
-	0.5 c.c serum per kilo.	0.5 e.e. serum per kilo.
Dec. 21, 1911	Hæmoglobinuria; no bile-pig- ment	Hæmoglobinuria; marked jaun-
Dee. 22, 1911	Hæmoglobinuria; no bile-pig- ment	Hæmoglobinuria; marked jaun-
Dec. 23, 1911	Hæmoglobinuria; no bile-pig- ment	No hæmoglobinuria; marked
Dec. 24, 1911	Trace of hæmoglobinuria; no bile-pigment	No hæmoglobinuria; marked
Dec. 25, 1911	No hæmoglobinunia; 20 bile-	No hæmoglobinuria; marked
Dec. 26-27,	Lightonia	Jaunalee
1911	Faint trace of bile-pigment	Much bile-pigment in urine
Dee. 28, 1911	No bile-pigment	Much bile-pigment in uring
Dee. 29, 1911	No bile-pigment	Much bile-pigment in urine

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

That the same results are obtained after longer periods of time have elapsed is shown in Table XVII, which presents the results obtained sixty-five days after splenectomy.

T/	(B)	LE	X	VII	

DECREASED TENDENCY TO JAUNDICE SIXTY-FIVE DAYS AFTER SPLENECTOMY

Date	Dog 10. Weight 9,720 gm.	Dog 22. Weight 6,710 gm.
Dec. 9, 1911	Splenectomy	Control
Feb. 12, 1912	Urine normal	Urine normal
Feb. 13, 1912	0.25 c.c. serum per kilo.into vein	0.25 c.c. serum per kilo, into veir
Feb. 14, 1912	Urine free from hæmoglobin and bile-pigment	No hæmoglobinuria; bile-pig- ments present
	1 c.c. same serum per kilo. into vein	1 c.c. per kilo. of same serum into vein
Feb. 15, 1912	No hæmoglobinuria; no bile- pigment	Marked hæmoglobinuria; much
Feb. 16, 1912	No hæmoglobinuria; no bile- pigment	No hæmoglobinuria; much bile- pigment
	2 c.c. per kilo. of another serum into vcin	No third injection. Spleen ex-
Feb. 17, 1912	Hæmoglobinuria; faint trace of bile-pigment	Well marked bile reaction
Feb. 18, 1912	No hæmoglobinuria; faint trace of bile (?)	Well marked bile reaction
Feb. 19, 1912	No hæmoglobinuria; faint trace of bile (?)	Well marked bile reaction
	Common bile-duct ligated	
Feb. 20–21, 1912	Large amount of bile-pigment in the urine	Well marked bile reaction
	Chloroformed	Chloroformed

In all of these experiments the splenectomized dogs show less tendency to jaundice and usually to hæmoglobinuria than do the normal dogs with corresponding doses of the same hæmolytic serum, and this, as will be shown later, we have found to be characteristic of animals that have been splenectomized for various periods up to one year. Beyond that period we have made no observations.

verient iuse unwas

this ght als, jecthe and the

unked ked

ked

CHAPTER III

CONCERNING THE SUPPOSED REGULATORY INFLUENCE OF THE SPLEEN IN BLOOD DESTRUCTION AND REGENERATION

A. IN RELATION TO THE DECREASED TENDENCY TO HÆMOGLOBINURIA AND JAUNDICE: (1) THE RELATION OF SPLEEN TO THE LIVER AND THE FORMATION OF BILE FROM HÆMOGLOBIN. (2) THE INFLUENCE OF THE COURSE OF THE BLOOD TO THE LIVER. (3) THE INFLUENCE OF ANÆMIA. (4) THE INFLUENCE OF THE INCREASED RESIST-ANCE OF THE RED CELLS. (5) ARE SPLENIC EX-TRACTS HÆMOLYTIC? (6) POSSIBLE INFLUENCE OF FATTY ACIDS AND LIPOIDS.

In the preceding chapters have been presented the three most important phenomena—anæmia, increased resistance of the erythrocytes, and decreased tendency to jaundice—which follow splenectomy. A discussion of these involves a presentation of the literature and of experiments dealing with the supposed regulatory influence of the spleen. As the increased resistance of the red cells has a relation both to the problem of anæmia and to that of the decreased tendency to jaundice, it will not be discussed separately, but in relation to each of these.

How does the absence of the spleen influence the occurrence of hæmoglobinuria and jaundice?

 One improbable explanation, that the absence of the spleen prevents the secretion of bile by the liver, may be dismissed immediately, for, as shown in Tables XV and XVII, the ligation of the bile-duct in the splenectomized 58

59

animal ³³⁵ causes the appearance of bilc in the urine within twenty-four hours. On the other hand (Table XVII), the excision of the spleen in an animal with hæmolytic jaundice does not immediately lessen the elimination of bile through the urine.

CE

CY

HE

HE

(2)

DD

ST-

X-

CE

the

re-

to

of

ex-

ice

lls

iat

is-

oc-

of

ay

nd ed Does the splcen take part in the formation of bilepigment from hæmoglobin? As the solution of this problem necessitated the study of hæmoglobinæmia in normal animals, we undertook an extensive investigation ³³⁴ under the following heads: (1) The degree of hæmoglobinæmia necessary in order to recognize free hæmoglobin in the serum; (2) the degree of hæmoglobinæmia necessary for the escape of hæmoglobin through the kidneys; (3) the percentage of hæmoglobin eliminated by the kidneys; (4) the degree of retention of hæmoglobin necessary to cause jaundice; (5) the influence of the absence of the spleen on the elimination or retention of hæmoglobin and the occurrence of jaundice.

METHODS

Defibrinated dog blood was hæmolyzed with distilled water, sodium chloride was added to render the solution isotonic with dog blood, the hæmolyzed blood was centrifugalized to remove the stroma, and the hæmoglobin content was then determined with a Fleischl hæmoglobinometer. Definite amounts of the hæmoglobin solution, always freshly prepared, were allowed to flow from a burette into a small branch of the femoral vein. The first appearance of hæmoglobin in the urine was determined by a catheter in the bladder or by a catheter in one ureter. In order to aid the flow of urine, each dog received 300 cubic centimetres of water by stomach-tube. From time to time the skin was punctured and blood was drawn into capillary

tubes to determine how early free hæmoglobin appeared in the serum.

The elimination of hæmoglobin in the urine was estimated by rendering the urine acid with hydrochloric acid to about N/10 and comparing this solution of acid hæmatin, suitably diluted, with a 1 per cent. solution made according to the Sahli method from blood containing 100 per cent. of hæmoglobin by the Fleischl scale. A Dubose colorimeter was used for making the comparison.

The quantities of hæmoglobin are designated in the table (Table XVIII) in grammes, calculated on the assumption, for the sake of convenience, that blood giving a reading of 100 per cent. by the Fleischl scale contains 14 per cent. of hæmoglobin. This figure is, of course, only approximately correct, but, as only relative quantities arc of importance in this work, an approximate determination of the absolute quantities of hæmoglobin is sufficient.

In order to determine quantitatively the amount of hæmoglobin which must be retained in order to cause jaundice, decreasing amounts of hæmolyzed blood were injected intravenously into a series of normal dogs; in each case the percentage elimination by the kidney and occurrence or non-occurrence of bile-pigment in the urine were noted.

The results of these experiments are shown in Experiments I to IX in Table XVIII.

It is seen (Experiments II, VI, VII, VIII, IX) that the retention of 0.39 gramme of hæmoglobin per kilo. caused marked choluria; of 0.23 gramme, slight choluria for twenty-four hours; and of 0.22 gramme, a very faint choluria for eight hours; the retention of 0.18 and 0.19 gramme per kilo. of body weight failed to cause choluria.

The percentage of hæmoglobin eliminated by the kid-

ared

estiacid emanade 100 bosc

the the ving ains only are tion

t of uneted case ence ted. eri-

chat cilo. uria uint 0.19 ria. cid-

REGULATORY INFLUENCE OF THE SPLEEN

		Injectio	on time	Hæmo	globin cted	Hamo	globin nated	Ham	oglobin re	fained	
Experi- ment No.	Remarks	Duration in min.	Gm. of hæmo- globin per kilo. per min.	Total in gm.	Amount in gm. per kilo.	Total in gm.	Per cent.	Total in gm.	Amount in gm. per kilo.	Per cent.	Choluria
III	Normal	226	0.006	2.91	0.35	0.18	6.1	2.73	0.33	93.9	None
	Normal	50	0.009	1 R0	0.20	0.05	0 10	2.14	0.19	97.7	None
VI	Normal	13	0.045	3.36	0.58	1.09	32.5	1.40	0.39	67.5	Marked
VIII	Normal	11 %	0.039	2.38 2.21	0.31 0.26	0.64 0.38	26.8 17.1	1.74 1.83	0.23	73.2	Faint trac Very faint
XI	Normal Reference	4	0.072	2.03	3.29	0.73	35.9	I.30	0.18	64.1	trace
x ;	tomy	27	0.030	5.03	0.81	0.85	16.0	4.18	0.68	84.0	Marked
4	tomy plenet	40	0.013	3.36	0.54	0.63	18.8	2.73	0.44	81.2	Marked
X I	tomy After splener	32	0.012	3.94	0.38	1.06	26.5	2.88	0.28	73.5	Faint trace
XII	tomy Splenetomy 98	œ	0.046	3.92	0.37	0.66	16.8	3.26	0.31	83.2	Faint trace
XIII	days Spleneetomy 0	10	0.032	3.08	0.32	0.65	21.1	2.43	0.25	78.9	Present
XIV	months Splenectomy 61	10	0.038	6.57	0.38	1.81	27.5	4.76	0.28	72.5	Trace
VV	days Splenectomy (A)		0.056	2.09	0.28	0.15	7.1	1.94	0.26	92.9	Present
XVI	days Spleneetomy 110	-1	0.039	3.46	0.27	0.64	18.4	2.82	0.22	81.6	Trace
	days Hamolytic jaun-	10	0.025	3.92	0.25	1.12	28.6	2.80	0.18	72.4	Marked
XVII	Splenectomy 23	2	0000	2	2	5	3				
	Obstructive jaun-		0.0.90	1. m)	0.20	0.39	20.4	1.67	0.19	13.6	Marked

ж.

ney appears to be a variable quantity. Thus, in Experiment V1, 32.5 per cent. of the hæmoglobin injected was climinated by the kidney; in Experiment VII, 26.8 per cent.; in Experiment VIII, 17.1 per cent.; in Experiment IX, 35.9 per cent.

In these four experiments the hæmoglobin solution was rapidly injected during a period of from four to thirteen minutes. When the solution was introduced more slowly a much larger amount could apparently be cared for in the liver without the production of jaundice. Thus, if we refer again to Table XVIII, Experiment I, in which the solution was introduced at intervals throughout a period of fifty-six minutes, we find that an amount of hæmoglobin was retained equal to 0.33 gramme per kilo., without bile-pigments occurring in the urine.

These experiments seem definitely to establish the mechanism by which free hæmoglobin is removed from the blood-serum under normal conditions. Our conception of this mechanism is as follows: The kidney does not eliminate hæmoglobin until its concentration in the blood-serum reaches a certain level. This concentration, we conclude from Experiments I, II, III, is about that produced by the presence of 0.06 gramme of free hæmoglobin per kilo. of body weight. As soon as the concentration of the hæmoglobin in the serum is above this point, the hæmoglobin passes through the kidneys and we have hæmoglobinuria, but as soon as it fails below this amount, the hæmoglobinuria ceases. However, other tissues, of which presumably the liver is the most important, appear to take up hæmoglobin as soon as mere traces are present in the serum, and continue to remove it from the serum, whether the renal threshold is exceeded or not. Therefore, whenever

63

the kidney is removing hæmoglobin from the serum, these other tissues are also removing it. Under the conditions of these experiments the kidneys removed 17 to 36 per cent., and the liver (and other tissues?) 64 to 83 per cent.

The hæmoglobin which the liver removes is changed into bile-pigment, which, if it is not produced in too large amounts, or if the hæmoglobin is not taken to the liver too rapidly, passes out as bile-pigment in the usual manner through the bile-passages. On the other hand, if the hæmoglobin is taken up by the liver in larger quantities, and especially if this occurs rapidly, the bile-pigment is formed faster than the bile capillaries can remove it, and it is reabsorbed into the circulation and appears in the urine.

The effect of spleneetomy on this process was determined in part by observations on the same animal before and after splenectomy, and in part on animals spleneetomized for various lengths of time (Table XVIII, Experiments X to XV).

These six experiments on splenectomized animals, in all of which bile-pigments appeared in the urine for a short time and in small quantities after the retention of 0.44, 0.31, 0.25, 0.28, 0.26, and 0.22 gm. per kilo., respectively, indicate that the threshold for jaundice in splenectomized dogs is approximately 0.22 gramme per kilo., the same as in the experiments (VI to IX) with normal dogs, in which the threshold was found to be between 0.18 and 0.22 gramme per kilo.

When we examine the percentage of hæmoglobin eliminated by the kidneys in the six spleneetomized animals, we find that it runs a trifle lower than the limits determined for normal animals, being 18.8, 16.8, 21.1, 27.5, 7.2 (?), and 18.4 per cent. (average, excluding the fifth figure,

orivas oer ent on irore ed us,

eh

a

of

D.,

he he of nm le y 0. 0in a, 1y)n, le er

20.5 per cent.), as compared with 32.5, 26.8, 17.1, 35.9, 16, and 26.5 per cent. (Experiments VI to XI), with an average of 25.8 per cent. This difference is, however, so slight that we can conclude that splenectomy has no influence in increasing the elimination of free hæmoglobin by the kidneys, nor does it, as is shown by the occurrence of choluria in each of the experiments, influence the ability of the liver to form bile-pigments from hæmoglobin, or interfere with the elimination of these pigments. Thus one of the possible explanations for the failure of jaundice to follow the administration of a hæmolytic serum in splenectomized animals is shown to be untenable.

(2) THE INFLUENCE OF THE COURSE OF THE BLOOD TO THE LIVER

Although the experiments described in the preceding section led to negative conclusions, there is another possible factor, a purely mechanical one; that is, the relation of the spleen to the blood supply of the liver. Inasmuch as the spleen is undoubtedly a seat of destruction of red cells, the splenic blood must carry to the liver hæmoglobin in larger an:ounts, or more concentrated, than does the blood reaching the liver through the hepatic artery in the absence of the spleen. This difference in hæmoglobin content, under the conditions mentioned, might be sufficient to explain, in a purely mechanical way, the lessened tendency to jaundice after removal of the spleen. This possibility was investigated in two groups of experiments: in one 23 hæmoglobin was injected in the general circulation (femoral vein) and into portal circulation (mesenteric vein), and the influence of these two procedures on the occurrence of hæmoglobinuria and jaundice was studied. In another 220

set of experiments the blood from the spleen was diverted from the liver by ligation of the splenic vein, as well as by an Eck fistula or an anastomosis of the splenic vein with the vena cava, and the occurrence, under these conditions, of jaundice due to the administration of hæmolytic agents was studied.

In connection with this problem it may be recalled that Ponfick 358 applied the term "spodogenous" (onodoc waste products) to the spleen of hæmolysis, swollen in consequence of the accumulation of disintegrating erythrocytes, and that he noted that simultaneously the liver eliminates a bile very rich in pigment, and suggested that this latter is derived from the hæmoglobin set free in the spleen, carried by the portal circulation to the liver, and removed by this organ. Ponfick further expressed the view, based on experiments not quoted in detail, that the liver could completely remove and transform into bile-pigment liberated hæmoglobin up to the extent of one-sixtieth of the total hæmoglobin of the body, but that hæmoglobin set free in excess of this amount passes through the liver and is eliminated by the kidneys, causing hæmoglobinuria. One-sixtieth of the total hæmoglobin in the dog is about 0.18 gm. per kilo. In the preceding section we have shown that the injection of 0.14 to 0.85 gm. per kilo. of hæmoglobin as laked blood will cause the appearance of hæmoglobinuria, but that a factor of great importance, apparently overlooked by Ponfick, is the rate at which the hæmoglobin is liberated in the circulation. The more slowly it is introduced the larger is the quantity that the liver can take up without permitting the concentration in the blood to reach at any time that required for the production of hæmoglobinuria. Also, we have shown that, while small

5.9, ith rer, no bin nce ity or nus ice le-

то

ng

ble the the ger of der , in unvas noral .nd

cf.

amounts of injected hæmoglobin are removed by the liver and presumably excreted as bile-pigments in the bile without the occurrence of jaundice, if the injected hæmoglobin be in excess of 0.30 to 0.40 gm. per kilo. the liver is unable to eliminate all the bile-pigment formed from the excess of hamoglobin, and some of the bile-pigment is reabsorbed from the liver and under these circumstances appears in the urine. It was noted in this respect, also, that the rate of injection is of greater importance in determining the amount of hæmoglobin that the liver will tolerate without the appearance of bile-pigments in the urine. Very slow but long-continued administration of hæmoglobin can eventually overtax the hepatic excretory power and lead to the appearance of bile-pigments in the urine, although the hamoglobin transformation may have been slow enough to permit of its continued adequate removal from the circulation by the liver with at no time the development of hæmoglobinuria. Thus the first effect of hæmoglobin liberation into the blood is an increased bile pigment content of the bile. This was shown experimentally by T.rchanoff.426 If the amount of hæmoglobin be small enough and its liberation slow enough, this is the only effect. A slightly larger amount, rapidly liberated, will produce hæmoglobinuria. A still larger amount, extremely slowly liberated, will produce bilc in the urine. An equal amount liberated at an intermediate rate may produce both hæmoglobinuria and bile-pigments in the urine.

Following Ponfick, many other workers have attributed importance to the spleen as the site of disintegration of erythrocytes; among these may be mentioned Hunter,¹⁸⁹ Gabbi,¹³⁸ and Mya.³¹² Bottazzi,⁵³ in his studies of the blood after splenectomy, noted an increased resistance of

the erythrocytes to hypotonic salt solutions, and it was to this factor that Banti²⁸ attributed the greater resistance and diminished tendency to jaundice of splenectomized animals receiving hæmolytic agents.

r

1-

n

e

S

d

n

C

e

t

V

n

ł

1

V

1

t

1

-

1

However, Puglicse and Luzzatti 364 did not agree with Bottazzi, but, noting, with Banti and others, the diminished tendency to jaundice after splenectomy, they made further studies along the lines suggested by Ponfick's observations and elaborated the following hypothesis: The spleen is the natural location for the disintegration of erythrocytes after the administration of hæmolytic poisons, and the hæmoglobin so liberated is carried directly by the portal system to the liver, there to be converted into bilepigment and to be excreted in the bile, or, if present in great quantity, to be reabsorbed and appear in the urine and tissues as bile-pigments and thus produce jaundice. On the other hand, in the absence of the spleen, the bloodcells undergo disintegration elsewhere, probably chieffy in the bone-marrow, as suggested by Martinotti and Barbacci.277 Hæmoglobin liberated in the bone-marrow could, under these circumstances, reach the liver only through the general circulation. It would therefore be diluted and, moreover, would reach the liver largely through the hepatic artery-a vessel normally carrying blood for nutritive purposes, not for purposes of elaboration. For these reasons it is to be expected that, in the splenectomized animal, the hæmoglobin would reach the liver much more gradually and at a rate, indeed, which might well lie within the capacity of the liver for complete excretion as bile-pigment, and hence no reabsorption of bile-pigments would occur and jaundice would not develop.

Pugliese and Luzzatti were able to show by the aid

of a bile fistula that, while the other constituents of the bile are but little altered by splenectomy, the bile-pigments are reduced to about one-half. Moreover, while the bile of the splenectomized animal shows an increase in the bilepigments after the administration of hæmolytic poisons, this is not so pronounced as in the normal animal; the increased pigmentation of the bile is, however, of longer duration in the splenectomized animal.

In order to test the hypothesis of Pugliese and Luzzatti, we have injected 23 a constant amount per kilo. of hæmoglobin solution in the form of laked blood into a series of dogs, injecting each at least twice-once into the general circulation by way of the femoral vein and once into the portal circulation by way of a mesenteric vein. The rate of injection has been always the same. In some instances the femoral injection was given first, in other instances the mesenteric. At least five days were allowed to elapse between injections. We have thus been able to study the effect of the site of the injection upon the development of hæmoglobinuria and of bile-pigments in the urine, and, from our results, believe we may draw conclusions as to the fate of hæmoglobin when liberated into the portal system, on the one hand, or into the general circulation, on the other.

In these experiments a fasting normal dog was bled, the blood defibrinated, the cells thrown down by a centrifuge, and the supernatant serum removed. About four volumes of distilled water were then added to the cells to induce hæmolysis, and the mixture agitated for fifteen to twenty minutes. The solution was then centrifugalized rapidly for twenty minutes to remove the cell stromata, was made isotonic by addition of sodium chloride, and cen-

68

.

e

S

e

5,

e

r

f

S

-

0

e

e

r

l

)

S

l

trifugalized to remove any globulin thrown out of solution upon adding the salt. One cubic centimetre of this solution was then diluted with 39 c.c. of distilled water and its hæmoglobin strength determined in a Fleischl-Miescher hæmoglobinometer. Into a normal dog was then injected intravenously as much of this solution as should equal either 0.3 gm. or 0.4 gm. of hæmoglobin per kilo. of body weight. Injections were given at such a rate that the entire injection should occupy me minute per kilo. of body weight. All bleedings end injections were made under ether anæsthesia. Injections into the general circulation were made into one of the small veins of the leg. Portal injections were made by drawing a loop of intestine from the abdomen under aseptic precautions and injecting through a needle into a small mesenteric vein. In some instances water was given by stomach-tube at the close of the operation. The urine was then collected, the dog being kept in a metabolism cage, and, if hæmoglobin appeared, the amount was estimated either directly in the Fleischl-Miescher hæmoglobinometer or by comparison with a standardized acid hæmatin solution. In addition, we followed the course of the jaundice by observing the persistence of bile-pigments in the urine after hæmoglobin injection into either the mesenteric or the femoral vein. The urine was examined for bile-pigments by the Rosenbaeh test.

The results as regards hæmoglobinuria are shown in Table XIX. In each of five dogs used, the output of hæmoglobin by the kidney was much less when the hæmoglobin was introduced into the mesenteric vein than when introduced into the femoral vcin, and this is true regardless of which injection was performed first. This we attribute

to the removal of the hæmoglobin to a greater extent by the liver when the injection is made into a mesenterie vein, with the result that the hæmoglobin reaching the general eirculation is less concentrated and is less likely to be eliminated by the kidneys and appear in the urine.

|--|

INFLUENCE OF SITE OF INJECTION ON AMOUNT OF HEMOGLOBIN ELIMINATED IN THE URINE

Hzemoglobin injections	Date	Gm. of hæmoglobin per kilo. e inated in the urine after injec into			
		Femoral vein	Mesenteric vein		
Dog 26 (0.4 gm. per kilo.)	Mar. 20 Mar. 26	0.085	0.043		
Dog 12 (0.3 gm. per kilo.)	Feb. 25 Apr. 15	0.043	0.029		
Dog 5 (0.3 gm. per kilo.)	Jan. 9 Jan. 15 Mar. 2	0.024	None None		
Dog 3 (0.3 gm. per kilo.)	Jan. 7 Jan. 15	0.026	Trace		
Splenectomized	Feb. 19 Mar. 2 Mar. 20	0.025	None		
Dog 49 (0.3 gm. per kilo.) Three months after splenectomy	Feb. 25 Apr. 15	0.014	0.010		

The results of the study of the degree and persistence of jaundice (as indicated by bile-pigments in the urine) in the dogs after the two types of injection are shown in Table XX.

It will be seen that in the six dogs studied, the jaundice was distinctly more persistent after mesenteric than after femoral injection, and this was true regardless of which injection was made first. In Dog 4 two successive injections were made into the femoral vein to determine whether the second injection would give a result notably different from the first. Such was not the case, the duration of

the bile-pigments being the same after each injection when both were made into the femoral vein.

In our studies both of hæmoglobinuria and of the persistence of jaundice after hæmoglobin injections we have employed splenectomized as well as normal dogs, but have found that the mere absence of the spleen has no influence upon the fate of hæmoglobin injected into either the general or portal circulation. The place of injection is the important factor.

TABLE	XX
-------	----

PERSISTENCE	OF	BILE-PIGMENT	IN	THE	URINE	AFTER	HEMOGLOPIN	INJECTION
		AS DETERMIN	NED	BY	POINT	OF INJ	ECTION	

		Persistence aft	er injection into
Hæmoglobin injections	Date	Femoral vein	Mesenteric vein
Dog 4 (0.3 gm par kilo)	Jan Q	days A	days
Dog + (0.0 gm. pc. kno.)	Jan. 16	4	
Dog 5 (0.3 gm. per kilo.)	Jan. 9	3	
	Jan. 15		12+
Dog 25 (0.4 gm. per kilo.)	Mar. 21	4	
	Mar. 26		7+
Dog 26 (0.4 gm. per kilo.)	Mar. 20	4	
$D_{-2} = 10 / (0.2 - m_{-2} - m_{-1} + 1) $	Mar. 26		7+
$\log 12 (0.3 \text{ gm. per kno.}) \dots$	ren, 25	1	5
Dog 3 (0.3 mm por kilo)	Ian 7	4	
Dog o (o.o gm. per mio.)	Jan. 15		9
Splenectomized	Feb. 19		
	Mar. 2		4
	Mar. 20	0	
Dog 49 (0.3 gm. per kilo.)	Feb. 25	4	
Three months after splenectomy	Apr. 15		6

These experiments indicate, therefore, that when harmoglobin is set free in the portal circulation a larger amount is held by the liver and converted rapidly into bile-pigment than is the case when it is set free in the general circulation, and that under the former condition overloading of the liver with bile-pigment more readily occurs and jaundice is more apt to develop.

This mechanical influence must therefore be a factor, though not necessarily the only factor, in the lessened tendency after splanectomy to the jaundice which follows blood destruction due to hæmolytic agents, for whether the spleen be an active factor in destroying the erythrocytes or whether it plays mercly a passive part as a place for the deposition of the disintegrating cells, there can be no question that in this organ a large number of cells undergo their final disintegration after the action of hæmolytic poisons, and that the hæmoglobin there liberated passes by the portal system directly to the liver. When the spleen is removed this disintegration occurs in other organs, notably in the lymph-nodes and bone-marrow, and the hæmoglobin from these organs passes not into the portal but into the general circulation, from which it reaches the liver more gradually and in a more dilute form. Jaundice is therefore less apt to occur under such circumstances, when a hæmolytic agent is administered, than is the case in the normal animal.

Other experiments giving essentially the same result and supporting the injection experiment described above are those* in which, by ligation of the splenic vein and blood-vessel anastomosis, the splenic blood was diverted from the liver and hæmolytic agents were then administered.²²⁹ These showed the same decreased tendency to jaundice that is shown by splenectomized animals.

(3) THE INFLUENCE OF ANÆMIA

This we have investigated in some detail.³³⁶ In our earlier work it was noticed more or less accidentally that

^{*} See page 130.

an injection of hæmolytic serum into anæmic dogs, whether splenectomized or not, did not cause jaundice so readily as in dogs with normal red-cell count and normal hæmoglobin content. This observation suggested that it might not be the mere absence of the spleen, but secondary changes in the blood consequent upon the absence of the spleen, that in addition to the mechanical factor prevented the appearance of jaundice in splenectomized animals. We therefore turned our attention to the condition of the blood in all splenectomized animals.

r,

ed

VS

er

es

or

10

ζO

ic

y

en

a-

0-

ut

er

is

en

ne

lt

ve

nd

ed

S-

to

1Г

at

As we have shown in the first chapter, splenectomy is followed by a moderate anæmia in which a decrease of hæmoglobin is especially prominent. The lowest level of this anæmia corresponds to the third to the sixth week, and it occurred to us that, in this early period, the lessened tendency to jaundice might be associated in some way with the coexistent anæmia. Obviously it was possible to test this hypothesis by studying the effect of a hæmolytic serum on dogs rendered anæmic in some other way than by splenectomy. This was done by bleeding, as is shown in an experiment (see Table XXI) in which a normal dog with high hæmoglobin content is contrasted with a dog rendered moderately anæmic by bleeding.

In this experiment the anæmic dog, although it received the same amount of serum, proportionately, and, on account of its greater weight, twice as much, actually, as the control, failed to develop hæmoglobinuria or jaundice, and this in spite of the fact that the actual fall in hæmoglobin and red blood-cells was more rapid and greater than in the control. Anæmia would appear, therefore, to be an important factor in lessening the tendency to jaundice. How the anæmia acts to lessen the jaundice is not indicated by

our experimental data. A possible explanation which may be offered, however, is the following. We have shown that the liver exhibits a saturation point for hæmoglobin, so

TABLE XXI

EFFECT	OF	HÆMOLYTIC	SERUM	ON	A	Dog	RENDERED	ANÆMIC	BY	BLEEDING.
			1	OR	AL	L CON	TROL			

Date	Anæmic dog	Date	Control dog
April 18, 1912	Weight, 10,740 gm. Urine: free of albumin 179 c.c. of blood taken from jumler war	April 16, 1912	Weight, 5,350 gm. Urine: no albumin, no bile.
April 20, 1912	150 c.c. of blood taken from jugular vein		Blood: red cells, 5,390,- 000; hæmoglobin 107 per cent.
April 21, 1912			Fragility: 0.4+: 0.5
10 A. M	Urine: no albumin, no bile-pigment Blood:redcells,4,450,000;	11.45 A. M.	Received in vein 0.25 c.c. per kilo. of same
	hæmoglobin 87 per cent.	2.45 P. M.	i tch bile in urine
	Fragility: 0.3+; 0.4-	3.15 P. M.	Blood: red cells, 5,330,-
April 21, 1912,			Der cent.
11.10 A. M.	Received 0.25 c.c. hæmo- lytic serum per kilo. in	6.30 P. M.	Urine: contains hæmo- globin and much bile
5 P. M.	vein Urine: no albumin, no bile		Blood: red cells, 4,660,- 000; hæmoglobin 85 per cent.
	Blood : red cells, 3, 400,000; hæmoglobin 54 per cent.	April 17, 1912	Urine contains hæmo- globin and bile-pig-
April 22, 1912	Urine: no hæmoglobin, no bile		Blood: red cells, 4,470,-
	Blood:redcells, 3, 250,000;		per cent.
	hæmoglobin 49 per cent.	April 18, 1912	Urine: no hæmoglobin, but trace of bile
April 23, 24,		April 19, 1912	Urine: no bile, no albu-
25, 1912	Urine: no bile-pigment		min
April 24, 1912	Blood:red cells, 3,040,000;		Blood: red cells, 4,930,-
April 25, 1912	hæmoglobin 42 per cent. Blood:red cells, 2,910,000; hæmoglobin 42 per cent.		000

that, if hæmoglobin be supplied to it in excess of a given amount, jaundice will result, but that, conversely, hæmoglobin supplied to it in quantities less than this amount will not give rise to jaundice. Now it may well be that

lay

hat

SO

ING.

, no 90,-107 5-. 0.25 ame tog. 30,-98 moile 60,-85

mopig-70,-73

bu-30,-

en

0-

nt

at

in an animal rendered anæmic either by bleeding or by insufficient blood formation the daily blood-cell destruction may be less than in the normal animal and hence the liver be further from its normal saturation point for hæmoglobin. In such an animal more hæmoglobin could be liber-

TABLE XXII

EFFECT OF HEMOLYTIC SERUM ON SPLENECTOMIZED DOGS WITH NORMAL RED CELL COUNT

Date	Four day spienectomy	Date	Sixty-six day splenectomy
April 17, 1912	Weight, 7,850 gm.	Feb. 10, 1912	Splenectomy
April 21, 1912	Urine:no albumin, no bile Blood:red cells, 5,880,000 hænoglobin 102percent. Fragility: 0.3+:0.45-	April 10, 1912	Weight, 12,680 gm. Urine: faint trace of albumin, no bile Blood: red cells, 5,230,-
11.25 A. M.	Received in vein 0.25 c.c. serum per kilo.		per cent.
5.20 P. M.	Urine: (by catheter) con- tains large amount of	12 M.	Received in vein 0.25
	bile-pigment and faint trace of albumin	2.45 P. M.	Urine: trace of bile-pig-
April 22, 1912	Blood:red cells, 5,330,000; hæmoglebin 93 per cent.	3.50 P. M.	Blood: red cells, 5,310,- 000; hæmoglobin 84
-t	Blood:red cells, 5,260,000; hæmoglobin 81 per cent.	11.00 P. M.	per cent. Urine: moderate amoun
April 23, 1912 April 24, 1912	Urine: faint trace of bile Urine: no albumin, no bile	April 17, 1912	Urine:moderateamount
	Blood:redcells, 4,800,000; hæmoglobin 70 per cent.		Blood: red cells, 4,830,- 000; hæmoglobin 79
April 25, 1912	Blood: red cells, 4,510,000; hæ: .oglobin 80 per cent.	April 18, 1912	per cent. Urine: no bile-pigment. Blood: red cells, 4,500,-
		April 19, 1912	Urine: no bile.

ated into the circulation as the result of a single insult and be removed by the liver without exceeding the saturation point of the liver and thus jaundice would not occur.

It is therefore at once evident that if it is the presence of an anæmia, subsequent to the splenectomy, which is of

importance in preventing the development of jaundice, then hamolytic serum administered to an animal soon after splenectomy, before anæmia has developed, or long after splenectomy, when the blood has again returned to normal, should induce the appearance of the bile-pigments in the urine. Both these experiments were performed and the results tabulated in Table XXII.

In both of these splenectomized animals bile-pigments appeared in the urine, and a trifle more abundantly in that animal which at the beginning had the higher hæmoglobin and red blood-cell count. Thus anæmia would appear also to be a factor in lessening the tendency to jaundice after administration of a hæmolytic agent.

(4) I'NFLUENCE OF THE INCREASED RESISTANCE OF THE RED CELLS

In neither of the splenectomized animals in Table XXII was the jaundice quite so marked as in the control animal given the same dose of the same serum (see Table XXI), and in neither did the hæmoglobinuria occur that was observed in the control. The rate of fall of hæmoglobin and red blood-cells in these animals shows that the rate of blood destruction in the control animal was much greater than in either of the splenectomized animals. In the animal splenectonized four days the eventual blood destruction equalled that of the control, but it occurred much more slowly; and in that splenectomized for sixty-six days the amount of blood destruction was relatively slight. This constitute: a peculiarity in the reaction of a splenectomized dog to hæmolytic agents which necessitates detailed discussion. The splencetomized animal may show an eventual

e,

er

er

ıl,

he

he

ts

at

in

so

er

E

le

ol

le

it.

)-

te

er

i-

2-

•e

e

is

d

3-1

blood destruction, following hæmolytic agents, less than, equal to, or greater than, the controls, but almost always the rate of blood destruction is slower. We believe that at least one factor although not the only one, in this plunomenon is the influence of the increased resistance of the red blood-cells. In confirmation of this it may be noted that in the three animals under discussion the rate of blood destruction was proportionate to the fragility of the red blood-cells. Such increased resistance of the red bloodcells has been shown to be characteristic of all splenectomized dogs. Consideration of the results obtained upon introduction of free hæmoglobin into the circulation at various rates indicates at once the importance of a slower rate of blood destruction which must lead to a diminished tendency both to hæmoglobinuria and to jaundice. Hence the increased resistance of the red blood-cells, in that it causes a slower rate of blood destruction after administration of hæmolytic agents, is a third factor to be considered in any attempt to explain the lessened tendency in these animals to hæmoglobinuria and jaundice.

Anæmia is, of course, no longer operative in animals splenectomized for long periods of time in which the blood pieture has returned to normal. In such the increased resistance of the red cells, which persists indefinitely—our longest observation covers twenty months—must be a factor which coöperates with the mechanical factor previously discussed to limit the degree of jaundice. In such animals a faint trace of jaundice—never as much as in the control animal—is not unusual.

This persistence of the lessened tendency to jaundice one year after splenectomy is shown in the following table:





TABLE XXIII

EFFECT OF HÆMOLYTIC SERUM ONE YEAR AFTER SPLENECTOMY, WITH CONTROL

Time One year after splenectomy (dog 42)		Time	Control (dog 43)		
Before injec-	Weight, 6,400 gm. Urine:noalbumin, no bile	Before injec- tion	Weight, 6,615 gm. Urine: no albumin, no bile		
1st in tion	Received in vein 0.5 e.c. serum per kilo.	1st injection	Received same dose of same serum as dog 42		
Atter injection 1-3 days	Urine: trace of albumin; faint trace of bile	Afterinjection 1 day 2-3 days	Urine: trace of albumin; well marked bile test Urine: no bile		
3 days	Received in vein 1 c.c. of same scrum per kilo.	3 days 2d injection	Received same dose of same scrum as dog 42		
4 days 5 days	Marked hæmoglobinuria Faint hæmoglobinuria;	4 days 5 days	Marked hæmoglobinuria Moderate hæmoglobin-		
6 days	doubtful bile test Faint hæmoglobinuria;	6 days	uria; marked bile test Faint hæmoglobinuria;		
	faint but definite bile test	- 1	large amount of blie		
	Died. No evidence of jaundice at autopsy	7 days	chieroformed. At au- topsy general bile staining of tissues		

We may conclude, therefore, that three factors are concerned in the decreased tendency to jaundice when hæmolytic agents are administered to splenectomized animals. The most important is the mechanical factor, the disturbance of the spleen—liver circulation; the second, always present, is the increased resistance of the red cells. These two factors apparently always work together. A third possible factor, not always clearly demonstrable, is that of anamia.

(5) HAEMOLYTIC POWER OF SPLENIC EXTRACTS

The histologic evidence of the destruction of erythrocytes by phagocytic cells of the splcen has naturally suggested the possibility of the liberation by the e cells of a

)

f 2 ;;t

f 2 1

ferment capable of acting extracellularly. If it could be demonstrated that such a free hæmolysin is present in the spleen we would have at once an adequate explanation of the decreased tendency to jaundice in the splenectomized animal, for with the spleen absent fewer red cells would be destroyed and less hæmoglobin sent to the liver for the elaboration of bile-pigment. As this hypothesis has been made the basis for splenectomy in hæmolvtic anæmias, we have gone into this question in some detail. The literature of the subject shows that during the past few years several investigators have tested the influence of such spleen extracts upon red cells. The methods employed, based on the teehnique of Korschun and Morgenroth,225 are very similar, but the results obtained have been very contradictory. Korschun and Morgenroth found in several orgaus a hæmolytic substance of unknown origin, coctostabile and soluble in alcohol, which did not arise from constituents of the blood-serum and was in no way peculiar to the spleen. Nolf,³¹⁷ on the other hand, found that the hæmolvtic power of splenic extract was distinctly greater than that of the liver, mesenteric lymph-nodes, or kidneys, but only slightly more than that of the lung. This hæmolvtic substance was specific for the species and was destroyed at 100° C. Achard. Foix, and Salin,³ repeating these experiments, showed that the final solution was strongly acid, presumably as the result of bacterial action, and that control tests made with precaution as to asepsis were uniformly negative. Widal, Abrami, and Brulé,469 in similar experiments, eould get no hæmolysis with fresh extracts used on the day they were prepared; sonictimes, also, extracts 24 to 48 hours old were without effect. From these results they conclude that the hæmolvtic substance is not a true hæmo-

lysin, but the product of cell autolysis. Iscovesco and Zaechiri 196 have shown that after placing the mixture of pulp and saline solution in the thermostat for fifteen to twenty hours the filtered extract, on the addition of red cells and after standing two and one-half hours in the thermostat, exhibits 2.5 per cent. to 8 per cent. hæmolysis, as determined by the Dubose eolorimeter, and eonelude that the hæmolytie power of splenie extraets is unimportant. Weill⁴⁶⁴ found a weakly hæmolytie substance in extract of spleen that was inactivated at 56° and reactivated with guinea-pig serum. This was more powerful than a lymphnode extract prepared in the same way, but much less powerful than the extract obtained from the spleen by long The latter was not destroyed below 80° C., maceration. and its action was hindered by adding fresh serum. Extracts from lymph-nodes prepared in the same way showed only slight hæmolytie action, and those from other organs were negative. Banti²⁹ and Furno¹³⁴ state that fresh extracts of the normal spleen sometimes have no hamolytie action and sometimes a weak action which is increased on standing 24 to 48 hours on ice and is not destroyed by heating to 60° or even 100°. They consider it a eytohæmolysin, normally present in the spleen in small amounts and much increased after the administration of hæmolvtie agents. Thus we find that Nolf, Weill, Banti, and Furno find splenie extraets to have a hæmolytic action greater than that of other organs. Achard, Foix and Salin, and Widal. Abrami and Brulé, on the other hand, fail to find any hæmolytic action of the fresh extract, and think it occurs only after autolysis or bacterial decomposition of the spleen.

Our experiments were made with extracts from the

spleens of three dogs. The technique described by Nolf was followed in the main, with several additions in the way of control experiments. On washing through the aorta it was found that the technique which will give a blood-free kidney or liver will not render the spleen bloodless. Various expedients were tried, therefore, to secure a hæmoglobinfree extract. It was found that if the spleen, after washing through the aorta, was cut in small pieces and pounded with a pestle against a wire-meshed sieve placed in a mortar, with the aid of frequent washings with salt solution, a blood-free white mass was obtained consisting partly of reticulum and partly of adherent splenic pulp. (In Table XXIV this is called "Extract A.") As it was possible that the hæmolytic substance might not be retained, or in only small amounts, in this fraction, extracts were also made from that part of the spleen that was mashed through the sieve. This residue was, of course, distinctly blood tinged, so that it was necessary, in order to remove the blood, to mix it with distilled water, centrifuge, discard the supernatant fluid, and repeat the process until colorless tissues were obtained. (In Table XXIV this is termed "Extract B.") In each case the material thus obtained was mixed with double the amount of salt solution and placed in the refrigerator. Tests were always made with extracts one or two hours old-a small portion being filtered off for this purpose-and in two instances also after eighteen and twenty-four hours. Control tests were made in one experiment with extracts of liver and mesenteric lymph-nodes. As it was possible to wash these organs free of blood before removal from the body, extracts were easily obtained by grinding the tissues in sand with mortar and pestle and placing them as before in the ice-

he

d of

0

d

r-

lS

ıt

t.

et

th

h-

SS

g

1.9

X-

ed

ns

sh

tic

on

by

0-

its

tic

no

cr

nd

nd

it

of

chest with double the amount of salt solution. In two experiments the tests were made on the corpuscles of the animal furnishing the spleen; in one the corpuscles of another dog was used without a difference in result. The preparation of the washed red blood-corpuscles, the dilutions, incubation, and so forth, were according to Nolf's technique. Each tube contained 0.1 c.c. of washed dog's corpuscles with varying amounts of splenic extract made up to 2 c.c. with normal salt solution. Controls were made with normal salt solution and distilled water. The results are presented in Table XXIV.

				TABLE X	XIV	7				
Тне	HEMOLYTIC	POWER	OF	EXTRACTS	OF	Spleen	AND	OTHER	ORGANS	

Character of sxtract		Amount of splenic extract in c.c.							Salt solu- tion con-	Dis- tilled water	
		1.95	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.05	trol	trol
1.	Dog 1. Fresh spleen ex- tract A	-	v.s .	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C.
2.	Dog 2. Fresh spleen ex- tract A	_	0	0	0	0	† 0	0	0	0 0	C. C.
3. 4.	Sams. After extraction in ice chest for 24 hours	-	v.s.	V.S.	0	0	0	0	0	0	C.
δ.	Dog 3. Fresh spleen ex- tract A	v.s.	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	C.
6. 7.	Spleen extract A after ex- traction in ice chest for 24 hours	00	0000	0 0 0	0 0 V.S.	<u>0</u>	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	C. C. C.
9.	Fresh mesenteric lymph nods extract	0	0	0	0	-	v.s.	0	0	0	C.
10.	Mesenteric lymph node ex- tract after extraction in ice chest for 24 hours	-	0	0	7	V.S .	М.	v.s.	0	0	C.

0 = no hæmolysis; ? = doubtful hæmolysis; V.S. = very slight hæmolysis; M = marked hæmolysis; C. = complete hæmolysis; — = no test.

From these observations it would appear that fresh extracts of spleen are devoid of definite hæmolytic action. Occasional irregular results, not to be explained, are found, but these occur likewise in the control extracts of liver

83

and mesenteric lymph-nodes. Extracts 24 hours old, prepared at low temperature, show little or no increase in hæmolytic activity. Boiled splenic tissuc, extracted in the cold for 24 hours, is inert.

2

2

.

5

S

e

e

S

ad ter

.....

.

Э.

ked

sh

n.

d.

er

From these results we are forced to the opinion that our present methods of demonstrating hæniolysis in vitro are not adapted to proving the presence of a hæmolysin in fresh extracts of the normal spleen, and we are inclined to agree with those who believe the report d positive results to be due to the products of organ autolysis or bacterial action. Moreover, we believe that no accuracy can be claimed for work done with extracts which are not free at the outset of both red cells and hæmoglobin. We do not, however, deny that the spleen contains a hæmolytic body. The histological evidence of the presence in the spleen of cells which engulf and destroy red cells, and which presumably cause this destruction through a ferment action. forbids such an opinion. These cells may contain a hæmolysin which may act, as Banti suggests, intracellularly, or, when they are destroyed, extracellularly, but of this we have as yet no proof.

(6) INFLUENCE OF FATTY ACIDS AND LIPOIDS IN HÆMOLYSIS

Another theory of hæmolysis is that which involves the action of fats and lipoids and with which are associated the names of Joannovics and Pick.²⁰¹ This is based on the fact that larger doses of toluylenediamine are necessary to cause icterus in splenectomized dogs than is the case in normal animals and also upon the fact that toluylenediamine is not hæmolytic *in vitro*. It is evident that if toluylenediamine is hemolytic *in vivo* and not *in vitro* some factor other than the drug itself is concerned. This cannot be the

spleen alone, for in splenectomized dogs hæmolysis can be produced, if large enough doses-two to three times the usual amount-are used. Joannovics and Pick found that in toluylenediamine poisoning they could obtain from the liver a hæmolysin soluble in ethyl and methyl alcohol and in ether and acetone, and resistant to heat. Between acute and chronic poisoning were found certain differences. In chronic intoxication the hæmolysin was influenced by the absence of the spleen, that is, liver extracts from splenectomized animals were less active. In acute poisoning the hæmolytic power of the liver extract was not influenced by the absence of the splecn. In these livers were found palmitic, stearic, and oleic acids. Hæmolytic bodies similar to those described by Joannovics and Pick have been found in human livers in phosphorus poisoning and acute yellow atrophy (Jakoby).¹⁹⁹

Maidorn,265 whose experiments are in general confirmatory of the observations described, finds that the hæmolytic substance occurs only in the presence of fatty de-Eppinger 104 and King,213 on the basis of generation. these various observations, studied the fat content of the blood of normal and splenectomized animals and of a number of individuals suffering from diseases characterized by hæmolysis, in order to determine whether any of these conditions were associated with an increase or decrease in the blood, of unsaturated fatty acids. According to their results, the blood of the dog after splenectomy shows an increase of the total fats and, as a rule, of cholesterin, with a lowering of the iodine figure representing the unsaturated fatty acids; the figures for the cholesterin esters were variable. Typical experiments from King's papers are presented in Table XXV (a).

These figures naturally raise the question of the pos-

sible influence of cholesterin and the unsaturated fatty acids in changing conditions of hæmolysis after spienectomy. The change in fatty acids is especially important,

TA	BLE	XXV	(a)
			· · · /

BLOOD FAT OF THE DOG BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY (FROM KING")

Whole blood	Total fat*	Cholesterin*	Cholesterin esters*	Iodine number	
Dog 4 With spleen	6.601 9.085 8.328	0.572 0.617 0.625	0.306 0.390 0.309	110.9 12.3 60.1	
Serum—with spleen Serum—without spleen Corpuscles—with spleen Corpuscles—without spleen	4.449 9.815 3.883 6.377	0.120 0.318 0.393 0.192	0.132 0.348 0.048 0.262	$101.2 \\ 26.0 \\ 53.8 \\ 53.3$	

*Figures represent grammes per 1000 c.c. of blood.

be

he

at

he nd ite

In he 0he ed nd iien te

a-

0eof ne ned se n ir n

n, 1rs

rs.

S-

iF.4

TABLE XXV (b)

BLOOD FAT OF THE DOG BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY (DUBIN AND PEARCE⁹⁹)

Dog	Before splenectomy		Ten da splen	ys after ectomy			
	Total* fcts, gm.	Iodine* number	Total fats, gm.	Iodine number	Remarks		
15-55 Serum Cells 15-67 Serum Cells 15-76 15-75 16-23 16-4	$\begin{array}{c} 2.6 \\ 2.98 \\ 2.85 \\ 2.43 \\ 5.63 \\ 5.25 \\ 5.73 \\ 7.6 \end{array}$	51.6 43.7 51.6 53.4 47.6 49 47.4 70.1	$\begin{array}{c} 2.82 \\ 2.42 \\ 2.83 \\ 2.43 \\ 5.99 \\ 5.63 \\ 6.036 \\ 7.71 \end{array}$	51.5 52 51.5 49.4 47 48.2 49.6 65	Blood drawn into oxalate Blood drawn into oxalate Blood drawn into alcohol Blood drawn into alcohol Blood defibrinated Blood defibrinated		

* The iodine number is calculated on the basis of the total amount of fatty extract found in 100 e.e. of blood; the total fats are calculated per 1,000 c.e. of blood. † As some hæmolysis took place while separating the cells from the serum, there may be some inaccuracy in the relative values given for cells and serum.

as Eppinger found that in a variety of clinical conditions characterized by excessive hæmolysis there occurs an increase of urobilin in the stools which goes hand in hand with an increase in iodine number of the blood, and that after

splenectomy, urobilin sinks to normal as the iodine number lessens. Such observations have obviously a definite relation to the increased resistance of the red cells and the decreased tendency to jaundice we have found constantly in the dog after splenectomy. As a preliminary, therefore, to experimentation along this line, we repeated the studies of Eppinger and King in so far as they related to the total fat and unsaturated fatty acids of the blood before and after splenectomy.⁹⁹ Our results indicate that splenectomy has no influence on the blood fat and are therefore not in accord with those obtained by Eppinger and King (see Table XXV [b]).

Just how the spleen might influence changes in the fat and lipoid content of the blood it is difficult to see, but, in view of the experiments of Anitschkow 7 demonstrating the deposition of anisotropic fats in large quantities in the splcen of the rabbit after feeding cholesterin and eggyolk, it is conceivable that the spleen stores or elaborates a lipoid concerned directly or indirectly in hæmolysis, and that changes in this function may be a factor in the diminished jaundice eaused, after splenectomy, by a hæmolytic agent. This hypothesis is sufficiently attractive to justify, in view of the contradictions between our work and that of Eppinger and King, a delayed opinion, in the hope that further experimentation may throw more light on this complex problem. In this connection it is of interest that Kolmer and Pcarce 223 have shown that splenectomy alone has apparently no influence upon the property in normal rabbit and dog serum of fixing or absorbing complement with various non-specific lipoidal antigens. Such effects as were observed were attributable to the effect of the anæsthetic and not to the splenectomy.

CHAPTER IV

e

e n

2,

S

ıl d

2-

e

g

le

t.

g

n

3-

es

ıd

n-

ic

y, of

at

nis at

ne

al

nt

ets

he

CONCERNING THE SUPPOSED REGULATORY INFLUENCE OF THE SPLEEN IN BLOOD DESTRUCTION AND REGENERATION

B. IN RELATION TO ANÆMIA: (1) A COMPARISON OF THE ARTERIAL AND VENOUS BLOOD OF THE SPLEEN. (2) THE INFLUENCE OF SPLENIC EXTRACT UPON BLOOD FORMATION. (3) THE INFLUENCE OF FEEDING SPLEEN TO SPLENEC-TOMIZED ANIMALS. (4) THE REPAIR OF AN ARTIFICIALLY PRODUCED ANÆMIA IN SPLE-NECTOMIZED ANIMALS. (5) THE INFLUENCE OF THE SPLEEN ON IRON METABOLISM.

Many efforts have been made to show that passage through the spleen alters the red cells and renders them more susceptible to hæmolysis. The results of work along these lines are very contradictory, but, as our problems demanded a first-hand knowledge of the subject, we have made a number of experiments²²⁸ in this field.

(1) A COMPARISON OF THE ARTERIAL AND VENOUS BLOOD OF THE SPLEEN

Much of the early work on this subject is not only contradictory, but was done before the development of the exact methods of blood examination with which we are now familiar. Thus Virchow ⁴⁵⁵ found fewer red cells in the blood of the splenic vein than in that of the artery; while Malassez and Picard,²⁶⁸ and Emilianow ¹⁰³ report

the opposite. On the other hand, later investigators, Vulpius ⁴⁶⁰ and Paton, Gulland and Fowler,³³⁰ have found no constant or noteworthy differences.

Considering the spleen as a possible leucoblastic organ, numerous carly observers found relatively more leucocytes, especially so-called young forms, in the blood emerging from the spleen than in that entering it. Tarchanoff and Swaen,⁴²⁷ as also Virchow,⁴⁵⁵ could not find any noteworthy difference, whereas Paton, Gulland, and Fowler ³³⁰ noted a constant diminution in the number of leucocytes in the splenic vein as compared with the general circulation. In this connection Bulgak,⁶² who describes an increase in leucocytes in the splenic vein, states that this is true of the venous blood of all parenchymatous organs. Freyer ¹³⁰ concludes, from his comparative counts, that the spleen has nothing to do with blood formation.

All this work, of course, refers to mature animals. It is generally accepted that in fetal life the spleen has the power of extensive blood formation, and several reports are at hand to show that in the adult the spleen may undergo, in the presence of injury to the bone-marrow, a myeloid metaplasia;⁹⁶ that is, that it can regain its fetal function under pathological conditions. Whether or not the spleen may exert this power of blood formation in the adult under normal conditions is very doubtful, though to some observers it is still an open question.

On the other hand, although the spleen certainly destroys red blood-cells (as is evident from the presence in it of large cells, phagocytic for erythrocytes, which are present in increased numbers under certain pathological circumstances), there is still some doubt as to whether this destruction by phagocytosis is the only method of red-cell

89

disintegration. Many investigators claim that the erythrocytes, in their passage through the spleen, are so acted upon by some unknown substance as to become more susceptible to hæmolysis.

)

9

5

ł

0

S

1

e

S

t

e

e

),

f

n

n

r

-

-

n

e

l

S

This is the basis of Bottazzi's 53 hæmocatatonistic theory, which has recently received support from Banti 29 and his colleague, Furno.¹³⁴ In the course of an investigation of hamolytic splenomegaly, they studied normal animals and those receiving hæmolytic serum and came to the conclusion that free hæmoglobin can be demonstrated in the blood of the splenic vein both in normal animals and in those receiving hæmolytic serum. Sometimes they found it in the blood of other vessels, but always in less amounts than in the splenic vein. These findings they consider as evidence of hæmolysis in the spleen. Also the red blood-cells of the splenic vein were found to be less resistant to hypotonic salt solution than were those of the general circulation. On the other hand, investigations by Chalier and Charlet 71 on the resistance of red cells in the splenic artery and voin gave very different results. Although they found that venous blood in general was slightly less resistant than arterial blood, in the splenic system this was reversed, so that the blood of the splenic vein was more resistant than that of the splenic artery and much more so than the blood of other veins. Hammarsten also, according to Gabbi,¹³⁵ found that the splenic vein blood was more resistant than the arterial.

In the observations of Banti and Furno, the reference is to free hæmoglobin in the serum and not to the increased hæmoglobin content of venous or splenic blood described by several investigators. This claim is most surprising, in that they state that the dissociated hæmoglobin of the
serum ("emoglobin disciolta dal siero") is not only always present in the splenic vein of normal animals, but sometimes in sufficient quantities to be measured by a Sahli hæmoglobinometer. It is to these observations that we have given especial attention in our work.

METHODS.-From dogs under ether anæsthesia blood was obtained directly as it flowed from the splenic artery and the splenic vein. Great care was exercised to disturb the vessels and the organs as little as possible, as it has been shown by Grigorescu 155 and Pribram 531 that the cell content of the blood may be greatly increased by congestion of the spleen. From a nick in the wall of one of the branches of the artery or vein fresh blood was drawn directly into Thoma blood-counting pipettes and the capillary tube of a v. Fleischl hæmoglobinometer. From another branch blood was withdrawn by a syringe and immediately distributed to tubes containing different strengths of hypotonic salt solution designed to test the resistance of the red cells. Some of the blood was also set aside for similar tests with washed cells. For the determination of the presence of free hæmoglobin in the serum blood was collected in three ways: (1) in a paraffined centrifuge tube, (2) in a tube containing potassium oxalate, and (3) by drawing it directly into tubes through capillary points, which were then sealed. All three samples were centrifuged and the serum examined for hæmoglobin by visual inspection and the spectroscope. Smears for differential counts were made at times from the blood flowing directly from the vessel, and at times from a drop from the syringe. Finally, tests for reticulated or skeined (young) red bloodcells were made. This was done by letting a few drops of blood fall into a solution of brilliant cresyl blue, and, after

standing fifteen or twenty minutes, the skeined forms in proportion to the unskeined or mature forms were counted in fresh smears. For the purpose of controls, blood from the femoral vein and from the capillary circulation (by puncture of the skin) was occasionally collected.

VS

e-

ıli

ve

od

ry

rb

as

ell

es-

he

vn

oil-

nne-

ths

ice

for

of

vas

ige

3)

its,

tri-

ual

tial

tly

ge.

od-

of

ter

RESULTS.—The figures ²²⁸ for the red and white cells, differential counts, and total hæmoglobin in a series of five dogs show that, so far as these estimations are concerned, the blood of the splenic vein does not differ greatly from that of the artery. The variations are not uniformly on one side, and are all within the limit of error inherent in the methods of blood examination.*

It is of interest that in six of eight animals the red cells of the vein showed more or less marked anisocytosis and

* Since these observations were made, Morris³⁰¹ has published similar studies on the cat. He comes to the conclusion that the splean plays a definite rôle in the formation of the red blood-cells. This conclusion is based on the counting of the red cells in the splenic artery and vein, the number in the latter being one to four million greater than in the artery; in one animal, for example, 4,400,000 per c.mm, in the artery as against 9,120,000 in the vein. Morris's technic appears to differ from ours only in that he collected his blood from the stagnant stream between two clamps, while we took the free-flowing blood as it passed out of a small nick in the vessel wall. Comparative tests which we have made, since his publication, of stagnant and flowing splenic vcin blood show that sometimes in the former the count may be one to three million higher than in the latter; in other instances, it is the same. We are therefore inclined to think that Morris's high counts may be due to mechanical causes, especially as in repetitions of our earlier work, three dogs being used, we found a variation between the artery and vein of never more than 500,000 cells. The higher count occurred twice in the venous blood and once in the arterial blood-variations well within the limit of error of blood-counting methods.

inequality of staining, which were not seen to the same degree in the blood of the artery. Polyehromatophilia was about equal in blood of the artery and the vein. In two of the eight experiments a few normoblasts were found in the splenie vein blood only. Control smears from the femoral vein of four dogs showed changes in the red cells about equal to that of the splenie vein, indicating that these changes are characteristic of venous blood in general rather than any specific change caused by passage through the spleen.

In regard to the presence of free hæmoglobin in the serum, if we had depended on one tube only we would have oeeasionally found apparent hæmoglobinæmia, both in the general eirculation and in the splenie vein; but as in every set of three tubes, in a series of seven dogs, at least one was free of hæmoglobin, we cannot support the view that free hæmoglobin in demonstrable amounts is present normally either in the splenic vein or the general eirculation of the dog. Our experience forces us to the conclusion that the findings of other investigators are due to hæmolysis after collection or are dependent upon the method of separating the serum.*

As regards the resistance of the red cells of the vein

* During the past few years, in connection with investigations on coagulation of blood, Abderhalden's theory of protective enzymes, Folin's microchemical methods, and the phenomena of anaphylaxis, much time and attention has been given in this laboratory to the collection of plasma and serum from the dog and rabbit. In our experience earcful collection always yields these fluids free of hæmoglobin; discolored sera we have always regarded as due to errors in the method of collection. With our experience in mind, we cannot support the statements of Banti and Furno that free hæmoglobin, in amounts sufficient to be recognized, occurs normally in the serum.

as compared with the artery, tests were made on eight dogs: in five no difference was found; in the other three the venous corpuscles were slightly less resistant. Two control tests with cells from the femoral vein showed these to have the same resistance as cells of the splenic vein blood. The question arises, therefore, as to whether the differences described heretofore are not those of arterial and venous blood in general.

In seven comparative tests for skeined or reticulated red corpuscles these were found to be more abundant in five in the splenic vein and in two in the artery; the differences were never very striking. Five controls from the femoral vein corresponded more closely to the splenic artery counts than to those from the splenic vein.

9

2

]

1

S

t

e

S

1

e

e

e

n

n 8,

8,

<u>.</u>...

e

3-

d

3

As a result of these various observations we conclude ihat the slight differences between the arterial and venous blood of the spleen are within the limits of error inherent in the methods of blood examination, and are not to be explained by a peculiar action of the spleen. In some instances peculiarities shown by the splenic venous blood are common to the venous blood of the general circulation. Banti and Furno's observation concerning the presence of free hæmoglobin in the blood of the splenic vein is not confirmed.

2. INFLUENCE OF SPLENIC EXTRACT UPON BLOOD FORMATION

Nearly all investigators grant the spleen a function in the destruction of red cells; and some ascribe to it a part in red-cell formation. This latter view is based largely on the fact that in fetal life red cells are formed in the spleen, and that under pathological conditions myeloid

metaplasia may occur. We have, however, no satisfactory evidence that this function is continued under normal conditions beyond a short period after birth. Some work has been done with splenie extraets, as by Danilewsky,87 to show that the spleen contains a substance which stimulates the formation of red eells in the bone-marrow. Danilewsky found a surprising increase in hæmoglobin and red bloodcells after a single subeutaneous or intraperitoneal injection of extraets of spleen. This increase reached its height in from three to seven days and continued as long as the experiment lasted, usually eight days. In dogs with a dietary anæmia,* splenie extract caused an even greater rise; for example, of 40 per cent. hæmoglobin and almost 2,000,000 red eells. This influence of the splenie extract was not destroyed by heating. Danilewsky assumed that his results were due to a stimulation of the bone-marrow. As Danilewsky's work is uncontrolled by injection of other organ extracts, we have repeated his experiments. Silvestri 408 records a single observation in which a dog, presumably dying from anæmia, was apparently saved by the injection of splenie extract. In this connection it must also be noted that the clinical literature of this subject contains several reports of the use of extraets of spleen and bone-marrow with good results in the treatment of anæmia.

METHOD.—We have tested the effect of splenic extract on four dogs, using as controls extracts of other organs similarly prepared and extracts of erythrocytes.

The usual examinations of the blood were made, as were also determinations of the resistance of the erythroeytes to hypotonic salt solution and of the percentage of

* Anæmia due to a diet of rice only; red cells fell to 3,980,000.

As a rule, two counts were made before skeined cells. injection and daily counts after the injection until the blood picture had returned to normal, usually a period of from three to four days. Extracts were prepared from organs removed aseptically from dogs bled to death under ether anæsthesia. The finely chopped organ was ground in a sterile mortar to a homogeneous pulp and extracted with double the volume of salt solution for two hours in the ice-chest. Ten cubic centimetres of the filtered extract was injected intraperitoneally into dogs of about the same weight. As the splenic extract contained a considerable amount of blood, it was necessary to use as control defibrinated blood (10 c.c.), diluted with normal salt solution (1 to 20), in order to determine the possibility of the rise in red cell count being due to the influence of some constituent of the red cells. In no case did peritonitis or other infection result from the injection.

The result ²²⁸ in one of these experiments is shown in Table XXVI.

TABLE XXVI

m and mm Dans D

LIFFLUT U	THE DLOOD FICTURE OF INJECTIONS OF SPLEN	IC EXTRACT
Date (1914)	Hæmoglobin	Red blood cells
Feb. 6	102	5.250.000
Feb. 7	101	5,650,000
Feb 8	(10 c.c. splenic extract No. 16 injected)	
100. 0	(15 c c of same extract injected)	6,500,000
Feb. 9	110	7.040.000
Feb. 10	105	6,800,000
Feb. 11 Feb. 19	96	5,330,000
100.12	(15 c.c. enlanic outwart No. 88 inicated)	5,290,000
Feb. 13	(10 c.c. spience extract 100. 88 injected)	5 700 000
	(10 c.c. of same extract injected)	0,100,000
Feb. 14	104	6,880,000
Feb. 18	98	5,860,000
Feb 10	96	5,120,000
4 - 01 40	1(%)	5,540,000

as to tes ky -bc ion in exary for 000 not re-As her resoreby ust onand nia. ract ans , as hroe of

)0.

ry

n-

This experiment shows that intraperitoneal injection of splenic extract causes a sharp risc in hæmoglobin and red cell count, lasting only one or two days. This rise is repeated on reinjection of either the same or another splenic extract.

In each of three other experiments with splenic extract an increase in the number of red cells was obtained, but this increase was not always as marked as in the experiment presented; it was nevertheless always greater than that caused by the use of control extracts of liver, kidneys, or blood.

The study of the resistance of the red cells in these experiments may be dismissed with the statement that no noteworthy differences were found after injection of any extract. The skeined cells also showed no constant change. We had hoped that, as the latter are supposed to be young forms of erythrocytes, they would be found to be increased after the injection of splenic extract had caused a rise in the red cell count. Only once, however, in which instance the percentage rose from 0.5 to 2, was this noticed. On the other hand, in two experiments they were not found at all in the blood after injection.

Intraperitoneal injection of splenic extract is usually followed by an increase in the total number of leucocytes, consisting chiefly of the polymorphonuclear forms. A similar rise occurred in one of three experiments with liver and kidney, and in one of two with defibrinated blood. Several grades of "transitional cells" appeared in increased numbers. Eosinophiles were present in increased numbers in two of the four dogs receiving splenic extracts, but were also definitely increased in two of the five controls receiving other organ extracts.

It would appear, therefore, that the intraperitoneal injection of saline extracts of fresh spleen constantly causes a sharp increase in red-cell count and hæmoglobin content. The rise is evanescent, lasting but one or two days, and may be followed by an equally evanescent drop below normal. Similarly prepared extracts from other organs fail to give this rise. No noteworthy change is found in the resistance of the red blood-cells to hypotonic salt solutions or in the number of skeined or reticulated erythrocytes after the injections of the various organ extracts.

n

d

e

r

t:

ıt

it.

t

r

ie

0

у

e.

g

ed in

e n

at

ly

es, A

er

d.

ned

ts,

n-

A temporary increase of polymorphonuclear and transitional leucocytes usually follows the use of spleen extract, but may occur also, but less frequently, after the injection of liver and kidney.

The constant increase of red cells in the peripheral eirculation after injection of spleen, in view of the tendency to anæmia following splenectomy, suggests that the spleen normally may exert a stimulating effect upon the formation of red cells in the bone-marrow.

3. INFLUENCE OF FEEDING SPLEEN TO SPLENECTOMIZED DOGS

This study complements that just described in that splcen in large amounts was fed to splenectomized animals. The object was to determine whether through the influence of some necessary substance in the spleen the anæmia following splenectomy might be prevented. The procedure is, of course, analogous to thyre id feeding in insufficiency of the thyroid gland, and has an advantage over the injection of extracts in that it may be continued over long periods of time without the possibility of the complications occasionally occurring after injection. These

experiments, it was hoped, would show whether or not the spleen exerts some effect upon the hæmopoietic system through peculiar bodies analogous, perhaps, to those of an internal secretion. Thus if the anæmia following splenectomy depends upon the absence of a stimulus, furnished normally by the spleen, to the hæmopoietic system in general, or to some part of it, as the bone-marrow, the feeding of normal fresh spleen unmodified by heat or chemicals might supply this stimulus and there would then be no anæmia after the removal of the spleen.

METHOD.—Five dogs were used. Four of these were given a diet consisting of raw hashed beef spleen, lard, and cracker-meal in amounts estimated, according to the weight of each animal, to suit its caloric needs. Of these, three were splenectomized and one served as a control. As an added control, a splenectomized dog received a diet in which casein was substituted for beef spleen. The red cells and the hæmoglobin were estimated several times before splenectomy and afterwards counted twice a week for three weeks and then once a week for five weeks. No preliminary counts were made until a dog had been on the special diet for at least a week, and splenectomy was not performed until two weeks later.

RESULTS.—Of the three splenectomized dogs receiving spleen ²²⁸ in the diet, one showed only a very slight decrease in rcd cells and hæmoglobin, but the other two developed the usual anæmia of splenectomy. Thus one with an initial red-cell count of 6,200,000 showed on the twelfth day 4,710,000 red cells, with return on the fifty-fourth day to 6,040,000. This animal received daily 150 grammes of beef spleen. The other dog receiving daily 275 grammes of spleen showed a change in red-cell content of about the

same degree. In the splenectomized dog not fed spleen the red cells fell from 5,500,000 to 4,210,000 on the 19th day, with return to 5,060,000 on the fifty-fourth day. In this dog the hæmoglobin reached its lowest level (65 per cent.) on the twelfth day, and remained at about that point until the twenty-sixth day. In none of the other splenectomized dogs receiving spleen did the hæmoglobin fall below 75 per cent. The normal dog, receiving 150 grammes of spleen daily, showed no change in the blood.

e

n

3-

*-

n

e

n

ed,

le

e,

LS

in

ed

es

ek

lo

m

as

ng

e-

e-

th

th

th

les

les

he

It is evident that in two dogs, despite the feeding of spleen, an anæmia was produced that ran a course very similar to that which we have previously shown to be the rule in splenectomized dogs. In view of these very definite results, the mildness of the anæmia in the third splenectomized dog cannot be considered as a sparing influence due to the feeding of spleen tissue.*

* The observation has recently bee. made by Lewis and Margot 247 that the feeding of fresh sheep spleen to splenectomized animals gives rise to an acute intoxication that is sometimes fatal. This was frequently observed in splenectomized mice, and was noted in one of two splenectomized dogs. As an intoxication such as Lewis and Margot describe might be a disturbing factor in the study of anæmia, we have repeated our feeding experiments with beef spleen and have watched with special vigilance for the appearance of symptoms of intoxication. One dog was given a diet of raw beef spleen, lard, and cracker-dust for two weeks after splenectomy, and, as no untoward symptoms had developed in that time, pure beef spleen alone was given daily for three days. This he ate with relish, devouring over 1200 grammes of spleen during these three days, but at no time showed any signs of anorexia, nausea, vomiting, chills, or in fact any untoward symptoms whatsoever. Another dog was fed beef spleen, lard, and cracker-dust for ten days before and for two weeks after splenectumy. Neither this animal nor the normal control on the same diet showed ar, of the symptoms described as occurring after the feeding of sheep's spleen. The mod-

As, therefore, the feeding of fresh raw spleen to spleneetomized dogs has no clearly defined influence in preventing the anæmia which usually occurs after splenectomy, a regulatory influence of the spleen, in this regard at least, eannot be assumed.

4. THE REPAIR OF AN ARTIFICIALLY PRODUCED ANÆMIA IN SPLENECTOMIZED ANIMALS

In the hope of throwing some light upon the problem of the regeneration of the blood in the absence of the spleen we have allowed animals to recover from the anæmia following splenectomy and have then caused anæmia in various ways and followed for long periods of time the changes in the blood picture.227 These studies have brought out the interesting fact that, despite the increased resistance of the red cells and the lessened tendency to jaundice, the anæmia eaused in spleneetomized animals by hæmolytie agents may be of greater severity, as shown by direct blood examination, and always runs a longer eourse and has a longer period of repair than in the ease of the normal dog. We have, therefore, the apparent paradox that an animal with more resistant eorpuseles suffers a severer and more prolonged, although more slowly developing, anæmia than with corpuseles of the normal resistance. Before further discussing this apparent paradox, our methods and the results of detailed experiments may be presented.

METHODS .- The animals were given a simple but

erate anæmia which developed in the two splenectomized animals followed the course usually observed in splenectomized dogs. Considering, also, the three dogs previously studied by us, we therefore conclude that the phenomena observed by Lewis and Margot after feeding sheep's spleen do not occur in splenectomized dogs fed with beef spleen.

abundant diet, practically uniform in character and containing roughly the same constant amount of iron-yielding material. The iron in the diet was not, however, in this series of experiments, estimated quantitatively. After preliminary blood examinations had been made the spleen was removed aseptically, by a practically bloodless operation, under ether anæsthesia. The blood examinations were then continued, at first at short intervals and later at longer intervals. At various stages of the process of blood regeneration hæmolytie immune serum or sodium oleate was administered, with, at the same time, the administration of an equivalent amount of the hæmolvtie agent to a normal animal serving as control. For the purpose of further control, animals were rendered anæmie by bleeding, in order that the regeneration of the blood in this type of anæmia might be contrasted with that due to hæmolytic agents. The examination of the blood was continued after the production of anænia, the intervals between examinations being gradually lengthened, and included the estimation of red cells, hæmoglobin content. and the white cells, with differential counts of the latter and the determination of the resistance of the red cells to various percentages of hypotonic salt solution.

The two experiments given in detail in Tables XXVII and XXVIII represent the longest periods that animals have been observed after the administration of hæmolytie serum. In all other experiments of this group, although the animals were carried for shorter periods, the general course of the anæmia was the same. The two tables are deemed sufficient, therefore, to illustrate the onset and repair in this type of anæmia. The first experiment (Table XXVII) is of interest chiefly in connection with

the question of the length of time necessary, in the splenectomized as compared with the normal dog, for a complete regeneration of the blood to occur after the destruction eaused by hæmolytic serum. It will be seen that in

TAB	LE	XX	VII	

EFFECT OF HEMOLYTIC SERUM ON P. OOD PICTURE OF SPLENECTOMIZED DOG AND "JONTROL *

		Hæmolytic Imi	nune Serum 61			
Dog 51. Weight 8,120 gni. (26 days after sple- nectomy.)0.2c.c. hæmolyticserum perkilo.in vein		Dog 53. Weight 7,780 gm. 0.25 c.c. hæmolyt serum per kilo. injected				
	Hæmoglobin, per cent.	Red blood cells		Hæmoglobin, per cent.	Red blood cell	
Before	90	5,230,000	Before	92	6,200,000	
$2\frac{1}{2}$ hours	72	3,800,000	3 hours	78	4,970,000	
1 day	60	3,510,000	1 day	38	2,060,000	
3 days	66	3,920,000	2 days	30	2,250,000	
6 days	54	2,730,000	4 days	38	3,100,000	
8 days	38	2,310,000	6 days	49	3,420,000	
10 days	55	3,100,000	8 days	42	3,400,000	
14 days	48	2,870,000	10 days	42	3,110,000	
17 days	53	3,220,000	12 days	50	3,980,000	
22 days	51	3,060,000	17 days	64	3,810,000	
28 days	67	3,510,000	24 days	80	4,230,000	
34 days	64	3,390,000	31 days	86	4,530,000	
44 days	76	4,880,000	66 days	81	5,120,000	
56 days	85	4,210,000	86 days	92	5,380,000	
70 days	63	3,540,000	107 days	105	6,510,000	
79 days	79	4,120,000				
100 days	86	4,010,000				
136 days	82	4,200,000				
200 days	110	6,200,000				

* The period intervening after splenectomy is indicated in parentheses after the number of the animal. The word "before" in the time column refers to the blood count made a short time before the injection of the hemolytic agent and not to the blood count before splenectomy. Likewise hours and days in the same column are indicative of the length of time after such injection.

the normal dog the lowest figures were those of the second day, and that an approach to normal figures was evident after two months, but that the latter was not actually reached in the case of hæmoglobin until the third month and of the red cells until 107 days; on the other hand, the splenectomized animal exhibiting a more gradual fall did

TABLE XXVIII

Recovery From Injection of Hæmolytic Serum of Splenectomized Dog and Control

Time	Ten months splenectomy, dog 59	Time	Control, dog 54
July 24, 1912 May 21, 1913	Splenectomy Weight 10,900 gm. Blood: red cells 5,200,000; hæmoglobin 86 per cent. Fragility: 0.3 +, 0.45 - Urine: no bile-pigment; trace of albumin no casta	May 21, 1913	Weight 12,800 gm. Blood: red cells 5,400,000 hwmoglobin 104 per cent. Fragility: 0.3 +, 0.5 – Urine: not obtained.
1st injection	0.2 c.c. hæmolytic serum per kilo.	lstinjection	0.2 c.c. per kilo. of same serum Urine shows faint trace of hile after 10 min
24 hrs. later	Blood: red cells 4,820,000; hæmoglobin 90 per cent.; serum free of hæmoglobin Fragility: 0.35+, 0.6- Urine: trace of albumin; trace of bile-pigment	24 hrs. later	Blood: red cells 5,050,000; hæmoglobin 94 per cent.; serumfreeof hæmoglobin Fragility: 0.35+, 0.6- Urine: trace of albumin; moderate amount of bile- pigment present
2d injection	Same dose of same serum	2d injection	Same dose of same serum
24 hrs. later	Blood: red cells 5,620,000; hæmoglobin 95 per cent. Urine: no hæmoglobin; faint but definite trace of bile-pigment; trace of	24 hrs. later	Blood: re 1 cells 4,880,000; hæmoglobin 98 per cent. Urine: slight hæmoglobin- uria; large amounts of bile-pigment
2d day	Blood: red cells 4,030,000; hænoglobin 75 per cent. Urine: bile-pigment abun- dant but less than in dog 54	2d day	Blood: red cells 4,480,000; hæmoglobin 97 per cent. Urine: no hæmoglobin but large amount of bile-pigment
3d day	Blood: red cells 3,950,000; hæmogiebin 56 per cent. Urine: good bile reaction, but less than in dog 54	3d day	Blood: red cells 4,820,000; hæmoglobin 95 per cent. Urine: bile very abundant
4th day	Blood: red cells 3,580,000; hæmoglobin 52 per cent. Urine: trace of bile	4th day	Blood: red cells 4,460,000; harmoglobin 66 per cent. Urine: bile decreasing, but well marked
5th day	Blood: red cells 3,550,000; hæmoglobin 57 per cent.	5th day	Blood: red cells 4,720,000; hæinoglobin 74 per cent.
7th day	Blood: red cells 3,660,000; hæmoglobin 52 per cent. Urine: no albumin or bile	7th day	Blood: red cells 5,500,000; hæmoglobin 86 per cent. Urine: moderate bile; no albumin

٩.,

Time	Ten months spieneotomy, dog 59	Time	Control, dog 54
11th day	Weight: 10,040 gm. Blood: red cells 4,250,000; hæmoglobin 54 per cent.; leucocytes 10,400	11th day	Weight 11,980 gm. Blood: red cells 5,800,000; hæmoglobin 84 per cent.; leucocytes 17,000.
14th day	Urine: no albumin or bile Blood: red cells 4,570,000; hæmoglobin 72 per cent.; leucocytes 14,200	14th day	Urine: no bile Blood:red cells 5,640,000; hæmoglobin 102 per cent.; leucocytes 18,200
17th day	Urine: faint trace of bile Blood: red cells 5,050,000; hæmoglobin 86 per cent.; leucocytes 16,000	17th day	Urine: faint trace of bile Blood: red cells 6,106,000 hæmoglobin 106 per cent.
	Urine: no albumin or bile		Urine: no albumin; very faint trace of bile
20th day	Weight 10,415 gm. Blood: red cells 4,780,000; hæmcglobin 79 per cent.; leucocytes 14,400	20th day	Weight 12,365 gm. Blood; red cells 6,080,000 hæmoglobin 109 per cent; leucoevtes 20,700
24th day	Blood: red cells 5,440,000; hæmoglobin 92 per cent. Urine: no albumin or bile	24th day	Blood: red cells 6,120,000 hæmoglobin 110 per cent.; leucocytes 13,200
27th dey	Blood: red cells 5,020,000; hæmoglobin 90 per cent.		
31st day	Blood: red cells 3,480,000; heinoglobin 70 per cent.; leucocytes 13,400 Fragility: 0.275 ± 0.55 =	33d day	Blood: red cells 6,200,000 hæmoglobin 110 ver cent.; leucocytes 13,200 Fragility: 0.325+, 0.55-
36th day	Blood: red cells 4,870,000; hæmoglobin 98 per cent. Urine: no albumin or bile		
40th day	Blood: red cells 5,970,000;		
46th day	Weight 10,820 gm. Blood: red cells 5,140,000; hæmoglobin 98 per cent. Fragility: 0.35+, 0.45-	46th day	Weight 12,450 gm. Blood: red cells 6,060,000 hæmoglobin 106percent. Fragility: 0.35+, 0.55-

TABLE XXVIII-Continued

not reach its lowest figures until the eighth day, and still had a low hæmoglobin content and red-cell count at the end of 196 days. On account of the long intervals elapsing in each case before the final count, the exact dates of return to normal cannot be given, but it is clear that one month after the control animal had reached its normal redcell count the blood of the splenectomized animal was far from its normal state. At the end of 200 days, however,

the blood picture of this animal gave higher figures than before injection.

As these animals were of practically the same weight, and as the splenectomized dog received less serum than the normal dog, it is impossible to escape the conclusion that the absence of the spleen is an important factor in the chronicity of the anæmia and the slow repair.

In the second experiment (Table XXVIII) the same relative difference in the severity of the anæmia and the rate of recovery is seen, but in neither animal was the period of recovery as long as in the animals of the first experiment.

Some objection might be raised against the results in the first experiment, as this animal, despite the high initial count, had been splenectomized only twenty-six days, and the resulting slow repair might be due to a combination of a slow anæmia secondary to absence of the splcen and of the anæmia due to the hæmolytic serum. This possible objection is removed by the results in the second experiment, in which the blood of an animal splenectomized nearly a year before had returned to normal before injection. The theory that the absence of the spleen is responsible for the slow blood regeneration is thus strengthened.

Sodium Oleate Anæmia in the Splenectomized Animal

On account of the advisability of determining the effect of another type of hæmolytic poison, experiments were made with sodium oleate (see Table XXIX). This substance, unlike hæmolytie serum, produces, as a rule, a transient anæmia, quickly repaired in the normal dog.

Here, also, it is seen that the anæmia was more severe and the repair slower in the splenectomized than in the

normal animal. In the first experiment the splenectomized dog's hæmoglobin fell eventually on the thirtieth day to 54 per cent. and the red cells to 3,700,000, and it took forty-three days for the return to normal, whereas in the control receiving an equivalent amount of oleate the hæmoglobin fell on the third day to only 93 per cent. and the

TABLE XXIX*

REPAIR OF SODIUM OLEATE AN.EMIA AFTER SPLENECTOMY, WITH CONTROL

Dog 24.	Weight 9,65 splene	0 gm. (5 mo ctomy)	nths after	Dog 55	. Weight	7,860 gm. N	formal	
100 c.c. of 1 per cent. sodium oleste in vein				100 c.c. of 1 per cent. sodium cleate in vein				
	Hæmo- globin per cent,	Red blood cells	Leucocytes		Hæmo- globin per cent.	Red blood cells	Leucocytes	
Before 1 day 3 days 7 days 11 days 16 days 19 days 24 days 30 days 35 days 39 days 44 days 51 days 57 days 73 days 200 days	$\begin{array}{c} 89\\ 68\\ 70\\ 74\\ 70\\ 36\\ 66\\ 63\\ 54\\ 66\\ 63\\ 66\\ 76\\ 79\\ 86\\ 90\\ 110\\ \end{array}$	5,650,000 3,770,000 2,320,000 3,100,000 4,200,000 3,600,000 3,760,000 3,700,000 3,700,000 4,150,000 4,220,000 4,400,000 5,780,000 6,048,000	$\begin{array}{c} 10,600\\ 15,600\\ 10,400\\ 10,800\\ 9,800\\ 10,200\\ 10,200\\ 10,000\\ 0,7,600\\ 10,000\\ 9,300\\ 12,800\\ 12,800\\ 13,600\\ 8,900\\ 0,12,600\\ \end{array}$	Before 3 days 7 days 16 days 24 days	108 93 112 116 114	6,460,000 5,420,000 6,120,000 7,240,000 7,410,000	8.600 7,100 6,400 10,800 8,200	

* The data in this table are arranged in the same manner as in Table XXVII.

erythrocytes to only 5,420,000, and the return to normal occurred four days later. In a second experiment the same general results were obtained, but in less striking form. In this type of anæmia it is therefore also evident that absence of the spleen delays the regeneration of the blood; that is, interferes presumably with the normal reaction of the bone-marrow.

Repair of Blood in the Splenectomized Dog After Hemorrhage

A third method of study was to produce anæmia by hemorrhage and to observe the rapidity of repair in the splenectomized as contrasted with the normal animal (see Table XXX).

TABLE XXX*

REPAIR AFTER HEMORRHAGIC ANEMIA IN A SPLENECTOMIZED ANIMAL, WITH CONTROL

Dog 42. Wei	ight 8,020 gr	n. (85 days after a	Dog 55.	Weight 7,860 gm.	Normal			
100 e.c. of blood taken from a vein				150 c.c. of blood taken from a vein				
	Hæmo- globin per cent.	Red blood cells	Leucocytes	Hæmo- globin per cent.	Red blood eella	Leucoeyte		
Before	92	5,160,000	22,400	95	5,200,000	10.200		
1 day	78	4,570,000	26,200	78	5.100.000	8.300		
4 days	68	4,310,000	24,100	78	4.900.000	10.500		
8 days	76	3,820,000	22,100	105	6.120.000	10,400		
12 days	85	4,380,000	16,800					
18 days	84	4,210,000	16,100					
26 days	70	4,850,000	17.400	108	6.460.000	8 600		
34 days	74	4,100,000	12,600		0,100,000	0,000		
40 days	90	4,480,000	10.200					
46 days	93	4,390,000	16,400					
54 days	95	4,760,000	13.100					
61 days	90	4,850,000	14.900					
67 days	102	5.100.000	19,200					

* The data in this table are arranged in the same manner as in Table XXVII

Here it is seen that a small loss of blood causes a markedly chronic anæmia in the splenectomized dog, and that repair is greatly delayed. After a loss of 100 c.c. of blood the hæmoglobin of the splenectomized dog was lowered on the fourth day to 68 per cent. and the erythrocytes to 4,310,000, with a return to normal sixty-three days later. From the control dog of slightly less weight, 150 c.c. of blood were taken, the hæmoglobin dropping to 78 per cent. and the red cells to 4,900,000 on the fourth day and promptly returning to normal by the eighth day.

Although we have not been especially interested in the changes in the white cells, these have been followed in some instances. In Table XXXI, which follows, the leucocytic counts of the animals presented in Table XXVII are shown.

TARTE	XXXX *
TUDUE	alalala

LEUCOCYTE AND DIFFERENTIAL COUNTS AFTER HEMOLYTIC SERUM

Dog 51. (26 days after splenectomy)					Dog 53.	Norma	al		
	Leucocytes	Poly- mor- phonu- clear cells, per cent.	Small lymph- ocytes, per cent.	Eosin- ophils, per cent.		Leuc oe ytes	Poly- mor- phonu- clear celis, per cent.	Small lymph- ocytes, per cent.	Eosin- ophils, per cent.
Before	24,200	86	9	3	Before	24.000	71	12	6
1 day	18,600				1 day	24.000	92	4	1
2 days	56,000				4 days	28,600		-	
3 days	28,400	73	8	12	8 days	36,000			
6 days	52,000				10 days	38,400	81		0
8 days	51,000	85	6	5	12 days	31,200	76	2	2
11 days	42,400	73	13	8	14 days	18,200	68	21	2
14 days	31,100	63	25	5	17 days	17,800	73	24	1
17 days	17,200			1	20 days	13,200	60	32	2
28 days	13,000	54	20	20	24 days	14,100	66	26	5
41 days	18,000	60	20	16	28 days	19,100			
51 days	16,800	54	20	17	31 days	11,900	61	28	5
62 days	18,000	65	17	14	44 days	16,100			
79 days	17,200	51	24	20	59 days	11,200			
93 days	16,400	1			66 days	25,000	78	15	5
100 days	12,200				72 days	22,400			
136 days	10,000	50	23	24	86 days	19,100	67	22	2
	1		1	1	95 days	12,800			
	1				107 days	10,200			1
Normobl constar serum	asts and atly presenuntil 28th	polycl at after day.	hromate inject One r	ophilia ion of	Normobl serum Polychr	asts prese for 17 da comatophil	nt afte ys, no ia less	r inject ne the marke	tion of reafter. d than
blast se	en in last	count			in dog 3	51			

* The data in this table are arranged in the same manner as in Table XXVII.

It is evident that haemolytic serum causes in the splenectomized dog a leucocytosis which runs higher than that in the normal dog. The increase in cells is chiefly in the polymorphonuclear leucocytes, though there is in both normal and splenectomized animals a moderate in-

crease in the lymphocytes and in the latter a persisting increase in the eosinophiles.

Another interesting point concerns the change in resistance of the red cells after administration of hæmolvtic serum. As has been shown in an earlier chapter, the increased resistance of the red blood-cells of the splenectomized animal to the action of hypotonic salt solution and to hæmolytic serum is " not due to an increased anti-hæmolytic power of the animal's serum or to a diminished complementary value of the serum, but is a property of the erythrocytes themselves." In the course of the present investigation it was noted that shortly after the administration of hæmolytic serum the cells of the splenectomized animals, instead of showing a greater resistance to hypotonic solution, became less resistant, and this decreased resistance persisted in the splenectomized animal for a longer period than in the normal animal. This is shown in the following abridged table:

TABLE XXXII

RESISTANCE OF RED BLOOD-CORPUSCIES AFTER INJECTION OF HEMOLYTIC SERUM*

	Per cent. salt solution								
Dog 51. (25 days after spienectomy)	0.25	0.3	0.35	0.4	0.45	0.5	0.55	0.6	
Before serum was administered. 3 hours after serum was administered. 6 days after serum was administered. 8 to 34 days after serum was administered. 41 to 76 days after serum was administered. 10C days after serum was administered.	++++++	++++++	P P P P P	P P P P P	O P P P P P O	0 0 P P 0 0	0 0 P P 0 0	00 P P 00	
Dog 53. Normal									
Before serum was administered. 18 hours after serum was administered. 8 to 12 days after serum was administered. 20 to 95 days after serum was administered	++++	+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	P P P P	P P P P	O P P P	0 P P 0	O P P O	0 0 P 0	

• + indicates complete hæmolysis; P, partial hæmolysis; and O, no hæmolysis.

Here it is seen that the erythrocytes of the splenectomized and the normal dog had the same resistance to salt solution before the injection, and likewise the same decrease in resistance eight days after the injection of hæmolytic serum. The cells of the normal animal, however, returned to almost the original resistance after twenty days, while those of the splenectomized animal did not return to the same degree until the forty-first day. On the other hand, it will be seen that the splenectomized animal returned to the original point after one hundred days, while the normal animal failed to do so after ninety-five days.

In the anamia produced by sodium oleate the decreased resistance, although it occurs, is not so striking in either the normal or the splenectomized animal as it is in the anæmia caused by hæmolytic serum; the splenectomized animal, however, always shows a greater decrease in resistance than does the normal.

These observations may be summarized as follows:

In the splenectonized dog the anæmia caused by hæmolytie poisons (hæmolytic immune serum and sodium olcate) and by bleeding usually develops more gradually, is generally of a severer grade, rnns a longer course, and is accompanied by a less rapid regeneration of the blood than is the case in the normal dog. Also, in the splenectomized dog, especially after the use of hæmolytic serum, the leucocytosis is greater than in the normal animal.

The spleneetomized dog almost uniformly exhibits an increased resistance of the red cells to hypotonic salt solution, but after the administration of hæmolytic poisons, and especially hæmolytic serum, this increased resistance disappears and a decreased resistance persists for varying

periods of time. The same change occurs in the normal dog, but in the latter the return to the previous or even increased degree of resistance is more rapid than in the splenectomized animal.

These results show that, although splenectomy leads to an increased resistance of the red blood-cells and to their slower destruction on the administration of a hæmolytic agent—one factor in the lessened tendency to jaundice and to hæmoglobinuria—yet there persists that same obscure disturbance which induces the anæmia occurring carly after splenectomy, and which remains present, although latent for months, rendering any new hæmolytic agent more effective and delaying the recovery from the anæmia which it causes.

It would appear, therefore, that of the phenomena associated with the absence of the spleen, two-the increased resistance of the red cells and the decreased tendency to jaundice after the administration of hæmolytic poisonsare correlated, but that the anæmia itself is dependent upon some factor, as yet unknown, which operates in the absence of the spleen. After the administration of a hæmolytic agent to a splenectomized animal this unknown factor dependent on the absence of the spleen prolongs the anæmia and retards repair, and the animal does not recover as quickly as does the normal animal. This, at the present stage of our knowledge, is the only explanation of the more severe and more prolonged anæmia occurring in splenectomized animals receiving hæmolytic arcnts. Neverthelcss, the increase in the red blood-cell count that we have found to follow the intraperitoneal injection of splenic extract suggests that the normal spleen exerts a stimulating effect on the bone-marrow, which naturally is lost after splenec-

tomy. It is probable that this loss may at least contribute to the retardation of repair in splenectomized animals, but the evidence on this point is insufficient to allow definite conclusions.

5. THE INFLUENCE OF THE SPLEEN UPON IRON METABOLISM

This investigation was undertaken to determine whether the tendency to anæmia in splenectomized dogs and the delayed regeneration of the blood, after the administration of hæmolytic agents to such dogs, might be due in part to some influence of the spleen upon the iron metabolism, as has been claimed by Asher and his co-workers.

Our present knowledge concerning iron metabolism may be summarized as follows: Iron is absorbed to only a very limited extent from the gastro-intestinal tract, so that when abundant in the food it passes from the intestine for the most part unchanged. 'As much as is absorbed is taken up chiefly from the small intestine and carried by the lymph, to be deposited in the liver and to a lesser extent in the spleen, bone-marrow, and perhaps elsewhere, and this occurs whether the iron be in intimate organic combination, the so-called food iron, incapable of giving the characteristic microchemical reaction, or whether it be in the form of an organic or inorganic salt of iron. Moreover, from the work of Hausermann 170 and of Abderhalden,1 it appears that, though iron salts are absorbed, the body is unable, or but very poorly able, to utilize them for the building of hæmoglobin, being dependent for this constructive work upon the intimately combined food iron. On the other hand, iron salts are effective stimulants to the

blood-forming organs and conspicuously increase the utilization by them of the food iron.

The elimination of iron occurs almost wholly through the intestines, especially the colon, the quantity passing out in the urine constituting less than one per cent. of the total excretion in man and the dog. In the fasting dog the output found by Voit 458 was 0.60 mgm. per kilo. of body weight per day, and on an adequate but iron-poor dict Gottlieb's 151 dog excreted 0.34 mgm. For man the figures are lower. Cetti and Breithaupt,70 while fasting, eliminated about 0.10 to 0.13 mg 1. per kilo. per day, and in various studies on man 0.10 to 0.25 mgm. per kilo. per day have been found to be the intake required to maintain iron equilibrium. However, there is every reason to believe, as is suggested by the work of Schmidt, 395 who fed mice for months on a diet extremely poor in iron, but obtained no fall in the hæmoglobin, that the organism possesses great power of conserving its iron and of reutilizing it through some form of intermediary metabolism. When, however, Schmidt withdrew iron from the diet for several generations, the younger generations were extremely anæmic, and this anæmia disappeared upon restoring iron to the diet. 'As the iron-poor diet led to the disappearance of microchemically demonstrable iron from the liver, but affected to a much slighter degree that of the spleen, Schmidt concluded that the liver is the depot for iron from the food, and that the spleen, on the other hand, is the depot for iron from tissue and erythrocyte catabolism, and thus an important factor in the intermediary metabolism of iron.

If the spleen plays this part in iron metabolism, its absence might well interfere with the reutilization of iron

by the organism and lead to an increased iron elimination, and this Asher¹⁴ and his co-workers, Grossenbacher¹⁶ and Zimmermann¹⁰ claim to have demonstrated in dogs. They studied the iron elimination of four puppies from two litters; one from each litter was splenectomized and one from each kept as a control. The iron estimations were made at intervals of a few weeks, two months, and ten months after splenectomy, and in all their experiments they found an output much higher, often double, in the spleneetomized animals as compared with the controls.

METHODS.—In our earlier experiments we studied the iron elimination during four-day periods, but found that such periods led to irregular results. In the work here reported, therefore, we present only observations based on periods of longer duration.

The animals were placed in metabolism cages with glass floors, and after they had been fed for several days on constant weighed amounts of the diet selected the rectum was emptied by the use of morphine; iron-free charcoal was added to the next feeding and the collection of fæces begun from the appearance of the charcoal; at the elose of the period the rectum was again emptied with morphine, carmine added to the next feeding, and the fæces collected until carmine appeared in them. In the earlier experiments the urine also was analyzed, but as only traces of iron, less than one per cent. of the total elimination, were found the urine was omitted in our later analyses. To avoid the introduction of extraneous iron, the fæces were collected by means of a nickel spatula soon after being passed.

In one group of experiments representing the earlier periods after operation we have studied the output of iron

on the same dogs, both before and after spleneetomy, without a change in diet. In another group, representing later periods, we have compared the output of normal control dogs with that of splenectomized dogs of approximately the same weight on corresponding diets.

The analyses were made by the method of Ripper and Schwarzer, ³⁷⁶ slightly modified. The fæces collected for the entire period are placed in a quartz dish, dried, and ashed dry. The ash is extracted with boiling concentrated hydrochloric acid and filtered, and the residue washed with 20 per cent. hydrochloric acid. The residue and filterpaper are re-ashed and the extraction repeated. This ashing and extraction is continued until the extract ceases to give a positive test with KCNS.

The total filtrate is made up to a known volume and two duplicate portions, containing presumably 2 to 5 mgm. of Fe are taken. To each is added 1 e.c. of Merek's Blue label H_2O_2 , and the solution evaporated to dryness on a water-bath. The residue is then redissolved in 1 c.c. of 20 per cent. HCl and 20 e.c. of boiling water used in four small portions, and then this washing with acid and water is repeated. In the course of this manipulation the entire solution is brought into a 200 c.e. Erlenmeyer flask.

All the specimens to be analyzed at any one time having been brought to this stage, a standard is prepared by placing in each of two 200-e.c. Erlenmeyer flasks 40 c.c. of a quantitative Fe_2Cl_6 solution containing about 0.002 gm. Fe. To each of the flasks, those containing the specimens and the two containing the standard, there are added in rapid succession 4 gms. of KI, the flasks immediately stoppered and placed in a water-bath at 60° C. for ten minutes. At the end of this time the flasks are removed

and to each 100 e.e. of cold water are immediately added and the flasks restoppered.

To each flask in turn is added starch solution and the contents titrated with sodium thiosulphate solution, approximately 1/250 N, until disappearance of the blue color, and then immediately titrated with weak iodine solution back to the first reappearance of the blue color. In each analysis the thiosulphate solution is freshly prepared and standardized against the two flasks of known Fe₂Cl₆ solution, and the iodine solution also is freshly prepared and standardized against the thiosulphate solution. The precision of the titration method is found to be greatly enhanced by the titration back with iodine to first reappearance of the blue color, and the color, and the calculation ac dingly of the thiosulphate end point.

In control experiments performed by adding a known amount of iron to one of identical pairs of samples of ash of fæces an error of about 2 per cent. was observed.

The food used in these experiments consisted of casein, cracker-meal, lard, and fresh beef heart in proportions designed to give the desired an ount of iron. The iron content of the food was determined by analyzing many large portions (cach 50 gms. to 400 gms.) of the beef heart, cracker, and casein and obtaining average figures for use in calculating the iron content of the diets employed.

RESULTS.—In the accompanying tables are given in detail the final figures obtained in our studies.²² The experiments are divided into two groups: First, five animals on a constant diet were studied both before and for two weeks after splenectomy; these are arranged in Table XXXIII according to the iron content of the diet. Second, a group of five animals (Table XXXIV), two of which

served as normal controls and three for purposes of study at longer periods after spleneetomy than are represented by the group in Table XXXIII. These five dogs were of about the same weight and were on diets of the same general character, but varying in the content of iron.

		TA	BLE	XXXI	II	
ELIMINATION	OF	IRON	BEFOR	E AND	AFTER	SPLENECTOMY

		Dent		Cut	put*	-
Dog No.	weight	periods	Intake *	Before splenectomy	After	aplenectomy
88	7,000	10 days	0.27	0.67	0.70	4-14 days
30	5,340	9 days	0.30	0.36	0.55	1-10 days
-35	7,720	9 days	0.64	0.87	0.81	1-10 days
44	9,000	9 days	1.57	1.89	2.10	1-10 days
79	9,000	9 days	1.71	1.88	2.21	6-15 days

55 7,720 9 days 0.64 0.87 0.81 1-10 d 44 9,000 9 days 1.57 1.89 2.10 1-10 d 79 9,000 9 days 1.71 1.88 2.21 6-15 d * Figures represent milligrammes of iron per kilo. per day. TABLE XXXIV

Elimination of Iron in Normal and Splenectomized Dogs

Normal

Dog No.	Controls				
	Average weight	Duration of period	Intake *	Output *	Time after splenectomy
79	9,000	9 days	1.00	1.42	
44	9,000	9 davs	1.59	1.89	
79	9,000	9 days	1.71	1.88	

83 9 51	8,400 8,800 10,000	10 days 9 days 9 days	$ 1.42 \\ 1.35 \\ 1.32 $	$ \begin{array}{r} 1.39 \\ 1.56 \\ 1.42 \end{array} $	27-37 days 9 months 20 months
---------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	--	---	-------------------------------------

* Figures represent milligrammes of iron per kilo. per day.

Inspection of Table XXXIII shows that the iron outputs of Dogs 88 and 35 was unchanged by splenectomy, but that Dogs 30, 44 and 79 showed some increase. On the other hand, in Table XXXIV it will be seen that all three splenectomized dogs exhibited an output of iron as com-

pared with the intake elosely comparable with that of the controls. From these studies it would appear, therefore, that during the first two weeks after spleneetomy some, but not all, dogs show a slight increase in the output of iron, but that at one month, nine months, and twenty months after splenectomy we find no indication of such increased The oceasional evanescent and inconstant iron output. increase in elimination of iron does not justify the conclusion that the spleen exerts an important influence on iron metabolism. Our results are obviously different from those of Asher and his associates, and as a possible explanation of this we would eall attention to the extreme shortness of the periods-one to three days-employed by Asher and Grossenbacher, and to their failure to mark in any way the stools. In the studies of output ten months after splenectomy, as given by Asher and Zimmermann, the splenectomized dog in most of the experiments was much larger than the control, so that if the iron output of their dogs be ealeulated per kilo. of body weight it will be found that the output of the spleneetomized animals approaches very elosely that of the normal controls and is in some instances identical. It seems possible that in these studies ten months after spleneetomy the apparent increase in iron output of the spleneetomized animals was due rather to the size of the animals than to the spleneetomy, and it is doubtful, therefore, whether the eonelusions of Asher and Zimmermann, based on these experiments, are justified.

It is, however, difficult to explain the slight increase in the elimination of iron in three of five of our dogs during a period of two weeks following spleneetomy. In our diseussion ²² of this first study of iron metabolism we stated that possibly the oceasional increased output of iron might

have some relation to the anæmia which occurs in the early weeks after spleneetomy and which varies in degree in different animals. Later investigations offer some support to this hypothesis. In a recent study 149 in which four dogs were used in an investigation of nitrogen metabolism before and after splenectomy the elimination of iron in the fæces was determined. The methods used differed from the earlier study in that in all animals the iron elimination was determined before spleneetony and during one to three periods after spleneetomy, and also in that Neumann's method ³¹⁵ of determining iron was used instead of the Ripper-Schwarzer method. The periods of study varied from five to eight days and represented intervals of three days to three months after spleneetomy. As the dogs were kept in all periods on the same diet, in both quantity and quality, the iron intake was not determined. The results are presented in Table XXXV.

TABLE XXXV*

Dog No.	Before splenectomy		After splenectomy	
	Period I	Period II †	Period III †	Period IV
48	17.6	17.9	16.8	
52	10.5	10.4	9.8	9.9
56	7.4	9.0	18.4	
57	10.9	10.8		

IRON ELIMINATION BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY

* The figures in this table represent milligrammes of iron per day in faces. † The periods after splenectomy were 14 and 55 days for dog 48; 13, 41, and 70 days for dog 52; 10 and 86 days for dog 56, and 3 days for dog 57.

In three of four dogs no important change in the elimination of iron occurred after spleneetomy. In the fourth (Dog 56) there was an increase of 1.6 mg. per day during the period (ten days) immediately after spleneetomy, amounting to an increase of 21.6 per cent. over the fore-

period. In the final period three months after splenectomy the output showed an increase of 148 per cent. over the fore-period and double that of Period II. The intake of iron was not determined, but, since the food i take was constant throughout all the periods, we have reason to believe that this was a constant factor. Of the four animals. two showed no anæmia and a third only a slight reduction in hamoglobin and red cells. The fourth dog (No. 56) showed a relatively severe anæmia (see Table LIII in seetion devoted to metabolism). As this last dog was the only one to show any unusual elimination of iron after spleneetomy, the question naturally arises: Is the increased elimination of iron due to the anæmia or to the absence of the spleen? We incline to the former view and conclude that the spleen exerts no constant and important influence upon iron metabolism.*

* One other attempt to elucidate the iron problem has been the feeding of an inorganic salt of iron before and after spleneetomy. Such experiments in the normal animal are, as a rule, of little value, as iron so administered is not absorbed to any appreciable extent, but is eliminated almost completely.¹⁶⁴ It seemed worth while, however, to see if any change in absorption occurred in the absence of the spleen. Two dogs on the usual constant diet were, therefore, fed daily 55 mgm. of iron as ferrous sulphate during a period of one week before and a like period after spleneetomy. In each instance the second period of analysis began four days after spleneetomy. No essential or constant difference was found in the elimination of the two periods. In one animal, of 55 mgms. of iron given daily, 52 mgm. were eliminated daily before and 50.5 after spleneetomy; in the other animal the figures were 51.2 before and 52.5 after spleneetomy: essentially negative results.

CHAPTER V

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS: THE DIVERSION OF THE SPLENIC BLOOD FROM THE LIVER WITHOUT REMOVAL OF THE SPLEEN

(1) BY LIGATION OF THE SPLENIC VEIN, (2) BY TRANSPLANTATION OF THE SPLENIC VEIN INTO THE VENA CAVA, (3) BY ECK FISTULA.

HITHERTO in all our discussions of the phenomena following splenectomy—the anæmia, the increased resistanee of the red cells, and the decr_ased tendency to jaundice—we have assumed that, inasmuch as the spleen was absent, the changes described are probably due to the loss of some function peculiar to that organ.

As to the exact nature of the function lost, no definite opinion has thus far been given. Three possibilities, however, readily suggest themselves: (1) The loss of some function of blood destruction or regeneration resident in the spleen itself; (2) the loss of an internal secretion acting on the distant hæmopoietic tissues, as the bone-marrow, and (3) the obliteration of the venous drainage of the spleen, which, in that it is an important source of the portal blood, may have an essential relation to some peculiar function of the liver. It is obvious that the value of some of these hypotheses might be tested without removal of the spleen by diverting its venous outflow from the liver. We have therefore repeated 220 many of our experiments, but, instead of removing the spleen, the splenie vein has either been ligated or transplanted in the vena cava, or an Eek fistula has been established. So far as we know, exactly similar experiments have not previously been at-

tempted, though two observations h is a bearing on the problem. Nassau³¹³ found that the number, color, and resistance of the red cells remained unchanged after simple Eck fistula, but, as he gives only one count before and one after the operation, his observations are not conclusive. The other report which concerns us is Pribram's ³⁶¹ artificial constriction of the splenic vein with resultant passive congestion of the spleen. The slight anæmia that this eaused is analogous to some of the results we report below.

If the anæmia following spleneetomy is caused by the removal with the spleen of some necessary factor in blood formation or of a hormone essential to the hæmopoietie tissues, this factor should not operate in the vein transplantation and Lek fistula experiments unless it is also essential that such a substance have direct approach to the liver for its proper functioning or activation. If, on the other hand, the anæmia is largely due to the interference with the supply of splenie blood to the liver, it should occur in all the animals. These problems and also that concerning the influence of the experimental procedure on increased resistance of the red cells will be considered first, and then problems such as the decreased tendency to jaundice and the prolonged repair of anæmia in the spleneetonized animal when hæmolytie agents are given.

METHODS.—In the ligation experiments it was found necessary, on account of the numerous branches and the anastomoses of the splenic vein with veins from the stomach, to tie all branches of the splenic vein shortly after they left the spleen. In the earlier operations one of the subdivisions of the artery was also ligated, to lessen the supposed danger of rupture. This, later, was abandoned

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

when it was found to be unnecessary as well as undesirable on account of infaret production. Post-mortem examination of animals subjected to this operation showed in each case that all branches had been ticd, that the vessel beyond the ligation was much diminished in size or completely obliterated, and that there was usually little attempt at compensatory development of new veins from the adherent omentum. When such new-formed veins were present it was found that seldom did they empty into the portal system and therefore, as a rule, did not complicate the experiment.

Eck fistula was performed in the usual manner, the proximal end of the portal vein being tied off above its new anastomosis with the vena eava just before its entrance into the liver. Transplantation of the splenic vein into the inferior vena cava presented considerable difficulty on account of the smallness of the vein and the necessity of stretching it a little to make it reach the vena cava. In only one experiment, however, was it found that the transplanted vein had been occluded by thrombus. The success of the operation was always determined by examination of the vessels at autopsy, and in some instances injection specimens were prepared and dissected to make doubly sure that no new anastomoses had formed.

The particular phenomena studied were (1) the quantitative changes in counts of the red blood-cells, leucocytes, and hæmoglobin; (2) the resistance of the red cells to hypotonic salt solution; (3) the general condition of the animals as indicated by their weight and condition of the urine, and (4) the gross and microscopical appearance of the organs at autopsy.

The dogs were kept on the usual mixed diet of "table scraps," which has been shown to maintain properly normal

dogs as well as those convalescing from operations other than splenectomy without the development of anæmia.³³⁷

Our studies have been made on twelve dogs, grouped as follows: Ligation of splenic vein, 4; transplantation of splenic vein, 2; Eck fistula, 2: and as controls: Splenectomy, 3; transplantation of the inferior mesenteric vein, 1. In the case of the last dog it was intended to transplant the splenic vein, and it was not until autopsy that we found that the inferior mesenteric vein had been used by mistake.

CHANGES IN THE SPLEEN

In those dogs in which all branches of the splenic vein had been ligated, and in which adequate new venous channels had failed to develop, the spleen showed considerable ehange. Before the operation was completed the spleen had increased to almost double its size and taken on a darkpurple color. If the animal was allowed to survive two or more months the spleen, at antopsy, was found to be considerably smaller and much firmer than normal. The capsule was slightly thickened and puekered, and the organ had a pale-bluish color. On section the tissue eut with increased resistance. A few small shrunken infarcts were oceasionally found. The cut surface was less bloody than usual and showed an increase of fibrous tissue, with indistinct Malpighian corpuscles. Histologically, the tissue appeared to be condensed, with collapse of the sinuses, rather than to exhibit true fibrous hyperplasia. Some hæmosiderin pigment was found, the Malpignian corpuscles were small, and here and there were small areas of hyaline degeneration which did not respond to Lugol's test. Thromboses were not found except in connection

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

with old post-operative infarcts. In the earlier experiments in which a branch of the artery was also ligated a bulging hemorrhagic infarct appeared in the corresponding area of the spleen. The neighboring lymph-nodes and the liver were apparently unchanged. Speculation as to the adjustment of the splenic circulation in these cases must remain unsatisfied. The most probable explanation seems to be that the elastic spleen is able not only to accommodate the increasing pressure without rupture, but, with the aid of the minute capillaries in the adherent omentum, to maintain sufficient degree of nutrition to prevent necrosis. We have seen, however, that the exchange is not sufficient to prevent atrophy.

At the time of the operation for Eck fistula and the splenic vein-vena cava anastomosis there is necessarily a temporary occlusion of the large veins. The spleen and intestines become very dark and turgid, but when the clamps are removed these organs return quickly to normal eolor. In animals so treated no changes are found at autopsy except adhesions and perisplenitis.

CHANGES IN THE BLOOD

An example of the changes in the blood which occur after ligation of the splenie vein is given in Table XXXVI.

It may be seen that this animal developed a moderate degree of anæmia lasting several weeks and similar to, but less severe than, that following splenectomy. The anæmia is accompanied by a temporary slight increase in resistance of the red cells to hypotonic salt solution. As in splencetomy, there is an immediate leueoeytosis, due to polymorphonuclear and transitional forms, but prolonged by a more persistent lymphocytosis and eosinophilia.
A very slight drop in weight occurs after operation, but later there is a distinct increase above the original weight. It has been shown elsewhere,³³⁷ by the study of control operations such as nephrectomy, that the esults here described are not merely post-operative. Other dogs with ligated veins gave similar results, as, for example,

TABLE XXXVI

D	obin	Red blood	Hæmo	lysis *	cytes im.	rpho- rs	-onlym	ransi-	hile	
Dog 1/	Hæmogl	emm.	Begins	Com- plete	Leuco	Polymo	Small ly cytes	Large t	Eosinop	Weight
	per cent.									kilos.
Before	102	6,275,000	0.475	0.35	9,800	7.200	700	1,800	100	6.0
1 day after	98	6,110,000			19,000	15,200	950	2,850	0	5.7
4 days after	92	5,350,000	0.475	0.275	16,500					5.6
1 week after	- 90	5,520,000	0.425	0.275	16,800	13,600	1,300	1,600	300	5.4
2 weeks after	72	4,900,000	0.425	0.3	18,800	15,400	1,900	1,500	0	
3 weeks after	70	4,600,000	0.45	0.3	21,000	16,800	3,100	300	300	
4 weeks after	78	5,000,000			18,600					6.4
5 weeks after	74	4,380,000			15,000			1 1 0 0		
7 weeks after	80	5,040,000	0.475	0.275	12,800	10,000	1,700	1,100	0	7.3
10 weeks after	82	5,050,000	0.45	0.3	12,400				100	
12 weeks after	95	5,830,000	0.475	0.325	14,800	9,500	3,400	1,500	400	7.5
13 weeks after	92	6,410,000	0.475	0.35	14,900	9,200	3,600	1,200	900	-
14 weeks after	95	6,150,000			[15,600]	12,200	2,500	600	100	7.4

BLOOD CHANGES FOLLOWING LIGATION OF SPLENIC VEINS

* The figures in these columns refer to the strongest percentages of salt solution in which hæmolysis was first noticed and in which complete hæmolysis first occurred.

Dog 51 with a maximum drop of 14 per cent. of hæmoglobin and 1,200,000 red cells, and Dog 74 with a hæmoglobin loss of 24 per cent. and in red blood-cells of 1,800,000.

The effect of diverting the splenic venous blood from the liver by transplanting the splenic vcin into the vena cava is shown in Table XXXVII.

Many of the same changes as after ligation are found

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

here. In another dog (No. 71) similarly treated the increased resistance was much more marked; before operation, hæmolysis began at 0.50 and was complete at 0.35; soon after operation it began at 0.425 and was complete at 0.25. Anæmia was also present, as shown by a drop of 20 per cent. in hæmoglobin and of 1,800,000 red bloodcells. A third animal (16) lost 35 per cent. hæmoglobin

TABLE XXXVH

BLOOD CHANGES FOLLOWING ANASTOMOSIS OF THE SPLENIC VEIN WITH THE VENA CAVA

lobia	Red blood	Hæm	olysis *	eytes im.	rpho-	mpho-	ransi-	hila		
Dog 4	Hæmog	cells per cmm,	Begins	Com- plete	Leuco. per cu	Polymo nuclea	Small ly cytes	Large t tionals	Eosinop	Weight
	per cent.									kilos.
Before	97	6,960,000	0.45	0.35	16.100	8,400	4.700	1.600	1.400	9.4
1 day after	104	7,040,000	0.425	0.3	34,000	29,600	3,100	1,300	0	
1 week after	75	5,550,000	0.45	0.3	19,300	12,400	3.700	1.900	1.300	9.7
2 weeks after	68	5,020,000	0.475	0.275	16,900	11,800	2.70	2.200	200	9.4
3 weeks after	70	4,530,000					,	_,		9.6
4 weeks after	80	4,510,000	0.475	0.3	14,700	9.600	2.800	1.500	800	10.4
5 weeks after	74	5,440,000	0.475	0.325	14,000	9,800	2,800	420	1.080	10.5
6 weeks after	78	5,630,000	0.45	0.3	11,200	6.300	4.000	560	360	
7 weeks after	82	5,770,000	0.45	0.325	11,100	7.400	2.900	200	600	12.9
8 weeks after	85	6,060,000	0.45	0.325		.,	- /			
9 weeks after	96	6,500,000								13.2

* The figures in these columns refer to the strongest percentages of salt solution in which hæmolysis was first noticed and in which complete hæmolysis first occurred.

and over 2,000,000 erythrocytes, and a fourth, 22 per cent. hæmoglobin and over 1,000,000 erythrocytes.

The changes in an Eck fistula experiment are seen in Table XXXVIII.

In another Eck fistula dog (No. 68) the increased resistance of the red cells was more marked (before operation, hæmolysis began at 0.45 and was complete at 0.3; soon after operation it began at 0.425 and was complete

at 0.225), and the animal lost 33 per cent. hæmoglobin and 2,000,000 red blood-cells in four weeks' time after operation. In a third (No. 5) with an even greater drop, the blood picture was complicated by the occurrence of infection, for which reason the figures are not given.

That interference with the portal circulation inflow from organs other than the spleen may cause changes in

Dog 31	tlobin	Red blood	Hæmo	lysic *	eytes nm.	orpho- ars	ympho-	transi-	shile	
	e cells per c cmm.	Begins	Com- plete	Leuco	Polym	Small l cytes	Large	Eosinol	, ', zht	
	per cent.									kilos.
Before	99	6,500,000	0.45	0.325	13,200	9,800	2,700	500	200	16.1
1 day after	88	6,040,000	0.475	0.325	36,000	32,400	2,800	800	0	
3 days after	84	6,300,000	0.45	0.325	32,400	27,500	2,900	1,600	400	14.2
5 days after	72	5,400,000	0.425	0.3	24,000	17,300	3,800	2,400	500	14.2
1 week after	74	5,500,000	0.425	0.3	18,800	13,700	3,400	800	900	13.6
2 weeks after	68	5,040,000	0.425	0.275	19,600	15,500	3,900	600	600	13.5
3 weeks after	73	5,110,000	0.425	0.275						
4 weeks after	67	4,460,000	0.425	0.3	21,000	15,500	4.400	600	500	14.6
5 weeks after	72	4,880,000	0.475	0.325	18,400	12,900	3,700	600	1.200	14.2
6 weeks after	84	5,600,000	0.475	0.325	16,000	10,500	3,800	400	1,300	14.9
7 weeks after	90	6,200,000	0.45	0.3	15,200	10,300	2,800	600	1,500	15.3
8 weeks after	98	6,520,000	0.45	0.3	15,800	11,400	3,500	300	600	15.4

	TAB	LE XXXVI	II	
BLOOD	CHANGES	Following	Еск	FIST

* The figures in these columns indicate the percentages of salt solution in which hæmolysis was first noticed and in which hæmolysis first became complete.

the blood is shown in another experiment (see Table XXXIX) in which the inferior mesenteric vein was anastomosed with the vena cava.

This dog developed an anæmia of mild grade and recovered from it sooner than did the other dogs of this series. Although little weight can be placed on a single experiment such as this, the observation tends to support the theory that the supply of portal blood to the liver is a

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

129

factor in the production of the changes we have observed to occur after splenectomy.

From these observations the following conclusions may be drawn:

1. In dogs in which the splenic vein has been ligated or transplanted into the inferior vena cava, or in which an Eek fistula has been made, an anæmia occurs which re-

TABLE XXXIX

BLOOD CHANGES FOLLOWING TRANSPLANTATION OF INFERIOR MESENTERIC VEIN. CONTROL EXPERIMENT

	Hæmo-	Red blood cells	Hæni		
Dog 55	globin	per cmm.	Begins	Complete	Weight
	per cent.				kilos.
Before	100	5,940,000	0.45	0.3	147
2 days after	76	5,240,000	0.4	0.25	*1.1
3 days after	75	5,100,000	0.4	0.25	13.0
10 days after	76	4,880,000	0.45	0.275	10.0
2 weeks after	85	5,400,000	0.425	0.25	
3 weeks after	84	5,890,000	0.425	0.25	
4 weeks after	78	5.600.000	0.120	0.20	14.7
5 weeks after	88	5,720,000			14.6
6 weeks after	92	5,800,000	0.425	0.275	15.3

* The figures in these columns indicate the percentages of salt solution in which bæmolysis was first noticed and in which hæmolysis first became complete.

sembles that following splenectomy and shows the same general variations in degree and duration.

2. The resistance of the red cells to hypotonic salt solution is quickly increased, sometimes coincident with and sometimes preceding the anæmia. It gradually returns to normal in about the same length of time as it takes the anæmia to disappear, differing in this particular from the results after splenectomy.

3. There is an initial leucocytosis, involving at first the polymorphonuclear leucocytes and transitional cells. As the total leucocytosis diminishes there is both a relative

and actual increase of small lymphocytes and usually also of eosinophiles. This may either be temporary or last during the rest of the period of observation, and thus differs from the ordinary postoperative leucoeytosis.

4. Ligation of the splenic vein is followed by considerable atrophy of the spleen, but not by neerosis or thrombosis. There is rarely adequate new vein formation. The other operations cause little or no change in the spleen.

5. Whether the disturbances described are due to the loss of a certain volume of blood to the liver, or, as has been previously suggested, to the loss of a splenic lormone acting on the hamopoietie tissues, it is impossible to say. If due to the former, the method of production of the anæmia still remains unexplained. It is evident, also, that the latter theory has no value unless it is assumed, also, that the supposititious hormone normally is activated by passage through the liver.

RESISTANCE TO HÆMOLYTIC AGENTS

In the previous pages has been discussed the effect upon the blood picture of three methods (transplantation of the splenic vein into the vena cava, Eck fistula, and ligation of the splenic vein) of diverting the splenic blood from the liver. It now remains to present the results of a study of the influence of these procedures on the action of hæmolytic agents. Do they bring about a decreased tendeney to jaundice when a hæmolytic agent is given and retard the repair of an artificially produced anæmia, as is the case in splenectomized animals?

As hæmolytic agents we have employed both toluylenediamine and hæmolytic immune serum. The hæmolytic serum was prepared by injecting, at regular intervals, the

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

erythrocytes of the dog into rabbits. All injections of serum so prepared were made intravenously into the dog. Merek's meta-toluylenediamine was given by stomach-tube, and in adequate doses never failed to cause anæmia and jaundice. In each experiment the control animal received the same proportionate amount of drug or serum per kilo. of body weight as did the test animal. Dogs of approximately the same size were selected, and, on account of the occasional necessity of catheterization, female dogs were used whenever available. Splenectomized as well as normal animals were included in the series to further comparison with our previous results. Daily and, later, weekly examinations of urine and complete blood examinations (including resistance of erythrocytes to hypotonic salt solution) were made and records of weight were kept. Each animal was studied as to condition of urine and blood before the experiment. Both cage urine and catheterized

ТАВ	LE	XL	

Time after	Dog 71 Splenic vein trans- plant (2 mos.)	Dog 79 Splenectomy (1½ mos.)	Dog 51 Ligation (2 mos.)	Dog 75 Normal control
administration	0.425 B. H 0.325 C. H.* No anæmia	0.40 B. H 0.275 C. H. No angemia	0.45 B. H 0.275 C. H. Slight anæmia	0.425 B. H 0.275 C. H. No anæmia
Before 1 day after 3 days after 5 days after 7 days after 10 days after 13 days after 15 days after 15 days after 17 days after	Urine normal Bile trace Bile heavy trace Bile absent Bile absent Bile absent Bile absent Bile absent Bile absent	Urine normal Bile slight Bile sligh. Bile moderate Bile moderate Bile trace Bile trace Bile trace Bile trace	Urine normal Bile moderate Bile moderate Bile moderate Bile moderate Bile faint trace Bile absent Bile absent Bile absent	Urine normal Bile marked Bile marked Bile marked Bile marked Bile trace Bile trace Bile trace Bile tasent

JAUNDICE AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF TOLUYLENEDIAMIN (0.34 GM. PER KILO.)

* This space in this and following tables refers to the condition of the blood before beginning the experiment. The figures indicate strength of salt solution at which hæmolysis occurs; B. H. indicates beginning hæmolysis, C. H. complete hæmolysis. Increasing amounts of hile in the urine are expressed in the following terms: faint trace, trace, heavy trace, slight, moderate, marked.

specimens (in doubtful cases) were examined, and the presence of bile-pigment in the urine, determined by Gmelin's and Rosenbach's tests, was taken as the surer: evidence of jaundice. At the termination of the experiment the animals were sacrificed in order to determine the exact anatomical disturbance caused by the operation.

As may be seen in Table XL, in all animals receiving toluylenediamine, control as well as experimental, some bile appeared in the urine. The bile was less in amount, however, and lasted for shorter periods in the test animals than in the normal controls. In fac⁺, animals with the vein transplant and Eck fistula showed even less tendency to jaundice than the splenectomized animal.

JAUNDICE AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF TOLUYLENEDIAMIN (0.13 GM. PER KILC.)

Time after	Dog 68	Dog 55	Dog 77
	Eck fistula	Mesenteric vein trans-	Normal control
	(1 mo.)	plant (1½ mos.)	No anæmia
administration	0.4 B. H0.275 C. H. Anænia present	0.425 B. H0.275 C. H. No anæmia	0.425 B. H0.35 C. H.
Before	Urine normal	Urine normal	Urine normal
1 day after	Bile absent	Bile trace	Bile trace
2 days after	Bile faint trace	Bile trace	Bile marked
3 days after	Bile faint trace	Bile moderate	Bile moderate
5 days after	Bile absent	Bile doubtful	Bile moderate
7 days after	Bile absent	Bile absent	Bile trace
9 days after	Bile absent	Bile absent	Bile absent

Another experiment (see Table XLI) in which a smaller single dose was administered gave similar results. It was in this experiment that the animal that was supposed to have had the splenic vein transplanted was found at autopsy to have a branch of the inferior mesenteric vein transplanted by mistake, thus unwittingly causing an excellent double control for the Eck fistula test (No. 68). The increased resistance to jaundice of this dog (No. 55) as

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

compared to the normal (No. 77) is still further evidence of the importance of the mechanical factor of blood supply to the liver.

In a third experiment in which three smaller repeated doses of toluylenediamine were given to animals with splenic vein transplant and splenic vein ligation and to a normal control these results were confirmed. The vcin transplant dog, though his red cells at the time were the least resistant of the three, failed to develop jaundice; the other two did. The jaundice in the ligation experiment, however, lasted three days, and that of the control nine days.

In the experiments with hæmolytic immune serum the same results were obtained. In a preliminary experiment

	PER	Kilo.)		
Time after	Dog 4 Vein switch (2 mos.)	Dog 2 Splenectomy (2½ mos.)	Dog 25 Normal control	
administration	0.45 B. H0.325 C. H. Slight anæmia	0.425 B. H0.25 C. H. Slight anæmia	0.475 B. H0.35 C. H. No anæmia	
Before 1 day after 2 days after 4 days after 6 days after	Urine normal No bile No bile No bile No bile	Urine normal Bile moderate Bile moderate Bile moderate Bile absent	Urine normal Bile trace Bile moderate Bile absent	

TABLE XLII JAUNDICE AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF HÆMOI YTIC SERUM (SERUM No. 3, 0.4 c.c.

with three animals, in which large doses of serum were given, the Eck fistula dog alone survived and developed jaundice; one with vein transplant and also a normal control died in a few hours; the control, however, had already developed hæmoglobinuria, whereas the vein transplant dog failed to develop either hæmoglobinuria or jaundice.

With a weaker serum (see Table XLII) the greater resistance of the vein transplant animal is shown. A result

contrary to our former experiences was obtained in this experiment, in that No. 2 (splenectomized) developed as severe a jaundice as did the control.

In another experiment (see Table XLIII) the same instructive results were obtained with a serum of less hæmolytic power.

TABLE XLIII

JAUNDICE AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF HEMOLYTIC SERUM (SERUM NO. 3, 0.2 C.C. PER KILO.)

Time after	Dog 10 Vein transplant (occluded vessels) (1 mo.)	Dog 1 Splenectomy (3 mos.)	Dog 51 Ligation (6 mos.)	Dog 27 Normal control
Buinnistration	0.4 B. H 0.25 C. H. Anænia present	0.4 B. H 0.25 C. H. Slight anæmia	0.45 B. H 0.325 C. H. No anæmia	0.45 B. H 0.35 C. H. No anæmia
Before 1 day after 2 days after 3 days after 5 days after	Urine normal No bile No bile No bile No bile	Urine normal No bile No bile No bile No bile	Urine normal No bile Bile marked Bile marked (Bile still pres- ent on the 14th day)	Urine normal Bile marked Bile moderate Bile trace Bile absent

As the transplanted splenie vein of No. 16 was found at autopsy to have been occluded by a comparatively recent thrombus (probably antedating the administration of serum), this experiment must be regarded as analogous to a ligation experiment. The relatively slight tendency to jaundice in this animal as compared with No. 51 may be largely explained by the greater resistance of the red cells in the former animal.

The results of these experiments, while somewhat discordant, indicate that the mechanical factor of the method of the blood's approach to the liver is of importance in determining the degree of jaundice after the administration

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

of hæmolytic agents. Our results in this regard are in accord with those obtained in our comparative studies of the effect of injecting hæmoglobin into the portal as contrasted with the general circulation (see page 64).

The interpretation of the severity and duration of the anæmia caused in the various test animals is complicated by several factors. In the first place, the original operation necessary to produce the venous anastomosis has been shown to cause anæmia. As the test animals were sometimes given the hæmolytic agent while more or less anæmic, we have had to analyze our results with constant reference to this factor. Moreover, we have found that in most cases the severity of the anæmia largely parallels the resistance of the red cells. In some cases, however, animals with the most fragile cells develop the least anæmia after administration of hæmolytic agents. Changes in weight in the animals of these experiments seem to bear no definite significant relation to the anæmia.

We have previously stated ²²⁷ that " the anæmia caused in splenectomized animals by hæmolytic agents is, as shown by direct blood examination, of greater severity, runs a longer course, and has a longer period of repair." By greater severity was meant that the hæmoglobin and redcell count reached lower figures than in the control. The actual blood destruction, however (if determined by estimating the change from the condition immediately before administering hæmolytic agents), was usually less in splenectomized than in normal dogs. Our experiments of this year show that the same statements hold true after transplantation of the splenic vein into the vena cava, Eck fistula, and ligation of the splenic veins.

The actual blood destruction of the test animals has

been constantly less than in the normal controls, and in a few instances even the degree of anæmia as expressed by the hæmoglobin and red-cell count was less severe in the test animals. As a constant feature, the greater severity of the anæmia must therefore be considered as open to

TABLE	VLIV
1.11/11/1	SFILL A

DURATION AND SEVERITY OF ANÆMIA AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF TOLUYLENE-DIAMIN (0.34 GM. PER KILO.)*

The second	and the second s	the second se	And a second sec	and the second second second	and it was a summariant and a		
Time after	SI	Dog 71 plenic vein tra	nsplant	Dog 79 Splenectomy			
administration	Hæmo- globin Red blood cella		Resistance	Hæmo- globin	Red blood cells	Resistance	
	per cent.		B. H. C. H.	per cent.		BHCH	
Before	98	6.785.000	0.45 -0.325	74	5 720 000	0.4 _0.975	
1 day after	102	6.940.000	0.5 -0.3	84	4,770,000	0.5 -0.275	
3 days after	58	5,490,000	0.475-0.275	60	4,250,000	0.425-0.275	
5 days after	68	5.340.000	0.475-0.325	43	3,380,000	0.45 -0.25	
7 days after	72	4.820.000	0.475-0.325	52	3.820.000	0.45 -0.25	
9 days after	83	5.070.000	0.5 -0.3	63	4.080.000	0 425-0 25	
12 days after	96	5,890,000	0.5 -0.3	66	4.320.000	0.425-0.25	
16 days after	98	6,210,000		69	4.530.000	01100 0.00	
22 days after	96	6,350,000	0.5 -0.3	68	4.510.000	0.4 -0.275	
29 days after		, ,		76	5.280.000	0.4 -0.25	
35 days after			0.5 -0.3	88	5.590.000	0.4 -0.275	
41 days after			0.475-0.325	88	5,480,000	0.4 -0.35	
49 days after	98	6,800,000		92	5,680,000	0.4 -0.25	
Time after administration		Dog 51 Ligation	1	Dog 75 Normal control			
	Hæmo- globin	Red blood cells	Resistance	Hæmc- globin	Red blood cells	Resistance	
	per cent.		B. H. C. H.	per cent.		B. H. C. H.	
Before	80	4,920,000	0.45 -0.275	85	6.180.000	0.425-0.275	
1 day after	90	4,800,000	0.5 -0.325	96	5.080.000	0.45 -0.35	
3 days after				48	4.590,000	0.475-0.275	
5 days after	60	3,820,000	0.375-0.25	38	2.980,000	0.45 -0.3	
7 days after				45	3,630,000	0.475-0.3	
9 de ys after	62	3,310,000	0.45 -0.3	55	3,930,000	0.45 -0.3	
12 days after	65	3,980,000	0.45 -0.275	68	4,800,000	0.475-0.3	
16 days after	72	4,320,000		80	5,200,000	0.475-0.3	
22 days after	74	4,650,000		85	5,820,000	0.425-0.3	
29 days after	76	4,950,000	0.475-0.35				
35 days after	84	5,330,000					
41 days after	78	5,340,000	0.425-0.3				
49 days after	87	5,550,000	0.45 -0.3				
						1	

* The figures in the columns "Resistance" indicate the percentages of salt solution at which hæmolysis was first noticed and first became complete.

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

question, while the actual blood destruction in the test animals is undoubtedly less than in the normal controls.

The duration of the anæmia of the test animals has been longer than that of the normal controls and paralleled that of the splenectomy controls. The difference, however, of both test and splenectomy dogs from the normal controls has been less striking than in our previous work, and, like the variable degree of anæmia after splenectomy, must be referred to variations in unknown factors (possibly such as diet, or differences in toxicity of the serum).

An experiment with toluylenediamine showing the character of the blood repair after various forms of experimental disturbance of splenic function is seen in Table XLIV.

Time after administration Before 1 day after 6 days after 10 days after 19 days after 26 days after 26 days after 31 days after	D Vein t (2	og 4 ransplant mos.)	Dog 2 Splenectomy (3½ mos.)		Dog 25 Normal control	
	Hæmo- globin	Red blood cells	Hæmo- globin	Red blood celle	Hæmo- globin	Red blood cells
	per cent. 97 83 65 62 70 90 90 96 102	6,960,000 4,840,000 3,940,000 3,750,000 4,390,000 5,060,000 6,010,000 6,400,000	per cent. 85 78 55 67 67 67 78 82	4,950,000 4,920,000 3,670,000 3,890,000 4,090,000 5,260,000 5,590,000	per cent. 102 82 58 78 80 93 106	cells 6,400,000 5,040,000 3,950,000 4,480,000 4,880,000 5,490,000 6,060,000

DURATION AND SEVERITY OF ANÆLIA AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF HEMOL

TABLE XLV

In a second experiment the red cells of an Eck fistula animal dropped one million less than the control, but took two months to return to normal level, as opposed to nineteen days in the control. In a third experiment smaller doses of serum failed materially to affect the blood picture.

A similar experiment with hæmolytic immune serum is presented in Table XLV.

In another experiment a weaker serum failed to cause anæmia in a splenectomized dog, as well as in one with occluded splenic vein transplant; however, an animal with ligated splenic vein developed about the same amount of anæmia as the control, but took a much longer time to recover.

BEHAVIOR OF LEUCOCYTES.—Both toluylenediamine and hamolytic immune serum cause a marked leucocytosis, which reaches its height in one to three days and lasts two to four weeks. The first and greatest rise (actual and relative) is in the polymorphonuclear and transitional cells; this is later followed by a less marked and more persistent rise of small lymphocytes and eosinophiles. There was no essential difference in the reaction of the test dogs and their controls, except that the latter were affected by doses too small to influence the former. These changes resemble those previously described as following the various operative procedures on the spleen, and probably indicate a general rather than any specific interference with the leucocytic elements of the blood.

From these observations the following tentative conclusions may be drawn:

1. Dogs whose splenic vein or portal vein (Eck fistula) has been transplanted into the inferior vena cava, or whose splenic veins have been ligated, develop a lessened tendency to jaundice similar to that exhibited by splenectomized animals.

2. Although the previously existing anæmia and the concomitant increased resistance of the red cells of these animals are undoubtedly factors in the greater resistance to hæmolytic agents, the lessened tendency to jaundice is, in part at least, due to a mechanical factor dependent on the change in the blood supply to the liver.

CONTROL EXPERIMENTS

3. The additional anæmia caused in the test animals by hæmolytic agents is usually less than in the controls, although the total fall from the original normal may be, and usually is, greater than in the control. This applies to the splenectomized as well as the other test animals of these experiments.

4. Although the destruction of blood in these animals is less than in the controls, the repair of the same takes considerably longer than in the controls. This confirms similar results previously obtained in splenectomized animals.

5. The white cells exhibit much the same changes as follow the administration of hæmolytic agents to splenectomized or normal animals. As these changes are not unlike those following uncomplicated splenectomy or the operations here discussed, they cannot be considered as characteristic of any of the above procedures.

CHAPTER VI

THE CHANGES IN THE BONE-MARROW AFTER SPLENECTOMY

(1) DISCUSSION OF THE LITERATURE, (2) HISTO-LOGICAL STUDIES OF THE DOG'S NORMAL MAR-ROW, (3) CHANGES AFTER SPLENECTOMY

In many instances we have examined ³⁴⁰ the bonemarrow of splenectomized dogs with a view to determining the compensatory or other changes following the removal of the spleen. The material at our dispesal consists of marrows representing periods varying from a few days to twenty-two months after splenectomy.

In the literature of the subject the reference to ehanges in the bone-marrow following splenectomy are for the most part casual and presented but incidentally in connection with the associated ehanges in the lymph- and hæmolymphglands. In Warthin's ⁴⁶¹ collection of the literature up to 1903 the following references occur:

Tizzoni and Fileti⁴³⁹ (1880) and Tizzoni⁴³⁸ (1882) observed in splenectomized dogs a transformation of the fatty marrow of long bones into red marrow.

Mosler ³⁰³ (1882), working likewise with dogs, concluded that, following splenectomy, there may be compensatory action on the part of both lymph-glands and bone-marrow, the latter appearing to play an important rôle. In one animal the bone-marrow, ten months after splenectomy, resembled that of leukæmia. This change, however, was not constant.

Laudenbach²⁴⁰ (1893) observed in one dog, ten to 140

twelve years of age, with severe anæmia, signs of increased blood formation in the marrow 145 days after splenectomy.

Ceresole ⁶⁹ (1895), on the other hand, found in splenectomized rabbits no clearly defined new formation of the marrow.

Warthin ⁴⁶¹ ((1903) states that after splenectomy in the sheep and goat slight lymphoid changes in the fatty marrow occur, but gives no detailed histological description. Of these changes he says: "The beginning lymphoid changes in the fatty bone-marrow in the second and fifth months after splenectomy is to be regarded as compensatory only for the increased destruction of red bloodcells and not for any abrogated splenic function of red-cell formation."

Other references may be found to changes in the bonemarrow in the presence of diseases of the spleen in man and in experimental anæmias of animals with or without splenectony, but few findings after simple removal of the normal spleen are available. Among the latter are Puglicse's ³⁶³ observation that after total splenectomy the bonemarrow of the hedgehog becomes filled with giant-cells. This change Foa 119 has not found to be characteristic of the rabbit. Vulpius,460 who, in 1894, reviewed thoroughly the subject of the surgery and physiology of the spleen, and adds some experimental observations, supports the theory of increased activity of the bone-marrow after splenectomy. Winogradow 475 found red marrow in the long bones of a dog 132 days after splenectomy, but yellow marrow was present in two after 517 and 760 days respectively, though one of the latter was slightly streaked with red.

Hodenpyl,¹⁸¹ in the description of a case of absence

of the splcen in man makes no mention of the bone-marrow.

'Taylor ⁴²⁹ describes the marrow of two splenectomized dogs: that from an animal receiving albumoses by mouth and by hypodermic injection, and killed after nine months, was red; a second, not receiving albumoses, shewed a yellow marrow at the end of one year.

Freiberg ^{127a} states that he found red marrow in splenectomized animals, and Gibson ¹⁴⁰ notes that in a dog killed five and a half months after being deprived of the spleen the marrow was apparently in the process of change from yellov to red.

In some of these accounts brief mention is made of the increase of giant-cells or of pigmented cells or of the numerical relations between the myelocytes and the white and red cells, but we have been unable to find an adequate account of the histology of the bone-marrow after splenectomy based on modern conceptions of the cytology of this tissue. Histologic descriptions exist, but they are either brief and fragmentary or are based on views current before the attainment of our present detailed knowledge of the morphology of the cells of the blood.

METHODS.—Our studies are based chiefly on the changes in the marrow of the long bones, and particularly in that of the femur. As this marrow in the adult is normally fatty, objection may be raised against its use, and to overcome this objection we attempted to study the marrow of the compact bones. The methods of decalcifying tissues have, however, in our hands failed to yield satisfactory histologic preparations. The alternative, the use of film preparations, obtained successively at intervals over long periods of observations, being impracticable, the study of cover-glass preparations was limited to a single observation

at the time of the death of the animal. At the same time, however, in many instances marrow squeezed from the ribs has been obtained in sufficient amount to section and thus to allow a comparison with changes in the fatty marrow. We have, however, depended largely upon the study of sections of the marrow of the long bones, and in particular of the femur. We are satisfied, as the result of our study of the marrow from a large number of normal dogs, that this is, after all, the most rational method of studying compensatory changes, for it is unusual, even in a definitely fatty marrow, not to find numerous centres of blood-forming cells. These may be limited to the periphery of the marrow or be scattered throughout, but, whatever their position, they afford an excellent starting-point for the study of increased cellular content, as well as of changes in the character of the cells. The fatty marrow is of especial value in the study of the late changes, for in wellfixed and well-stained marrow there can be no doubt about the change from a purely fatty marrow to a red marrow rich in cells. This is so striking as to remove all the doubt which exists when one examines the marrow of compact bone, as of the ribs or vertebræ, by either the section or cover-glass method.

We have worked exclusively with the marrow of the middle third of the femur, avoiding the marrow at either end, partly on account of its bony nature, but chiefly because of the occasional normal occurrence of more or less red marrow at the ends of the shaft. As only adult dogs have been used, we feel that the constant use of the middle portion of the marrow gives fairly comparable results. In removing the marrow half the circumference of the bone through the greater part of its length has been chipped

away, and after separating the marrow from the bone and cutting it at either end it has been easily removed as a solid cylinder by gently rolling it on to a piece of filter-paper. In earrying these tissues through the process of fixation and imbedding, the filter-paper, which is firmly adherent to the marrow through the coagulation of the attached blood, allows the necessary manipulations without injury to the marrow itself. The routine procedure has been to fix in Zenker's fluid without previous decaleification, imbed in paraffine, and stain with eosin and polychrome methylene blue. Other stains have, however, been used whenever necessary to bring out certain details.

RESULTS .- It may be stated at the outset that we have found no evidence of an early change in the bone-marrow. Spleneetomy does not cause, as do successive hemorrhages and hæmolytie poisons, a rapid change of fatty marrow to red marrow. This latter change we have produced readily and rapidly in non-spleneetomized control animals by the use of specific hæmolytic serum and by causing hemorrhage, but we have never seen a frank change from yellow to completely red marrow in the ordinary course of events in the spleneetomized animal until many months, usually six or more, had elapsed, and this despite the fact that many of the animals have had, as has been shown in our earlier work, a moderately severe anæmia. This anæmia has frequently been of as severe degree as that caused by several successive hemorrhages in the normal dog, but changes in the marrow analogous to those eaused by hemorrhage have not been evident in the earlier periods following spleneetomy.

In this connection it may be recalled that the anæmia of spleneetomy in the dog follows a gradual downward

course for three to six weeks, the decrease in hæmoglobin being relatively more marked than the decrease in red cells, and that an equally gradual repair causes the red-cell count and hæmoglobin content to approach normal after three to four months or more. At the same time there is a transient initial leucocytosis, due chiefly to polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and sometimes lymphocytosis with a late eosinophilia. Not infrequently the eosinophiles disappear from the circulating blood from the third week until the end of the third month.

We have, therefore, in the course of our studies attempted to determine whether the hyperplasia in the lonemarrow after splenectomy is compensatory in the sense of (1) an overactivity in red-cell formation chiefly, (2) overactivity in the formation of the white cells chiefly, (3) an overactive, orderly reproduction of a new marrow, with involvement of all cells arising within it.

THE NORMAL MARROW OF THE FEMUR OF THE DOG

In our study of the marrow of both normal and splenectomized animals we have used as a basis for orientation Bunting's ⁶³ conception of erythrogenetic and leucogenetic centres, Muir's ³⁰⁶ descriptions of erythroblastic and leucoblastic reactions, and have received also much aid from Dickson's ⁹³ study of the cytology of marrow. The arrangement described by Bunting is by no means a constant and definite one, but in the masses of marrow cells may be seen groups composed mainly of myeloblasts and surrounded at times by a nearer zone of myelocytes and an outer zone of leucocytes; in other groups with the same centre the outer zone may be made up of nucleated red cells. with a still more distant zone of normocytes. We

are not convinced that centres for the production exclusively of red cells or of white cells exist, for frequently an intermingling of the two types is seen in one centre, but this conception of definite centres is of great assistance in the interpretation of marrow changes.

The study of the marrow of the femur from many normal dogs has led to our recognition of four definite groups of cells:

1. Groups of undifferentiated cells and myelocytes. These lie between fat cells and seem to be in no way connected with blood-channels. In all these centres the cells of the connective-tissue reticulum are in evidence.

2. Groups of the character described above, but with a peripheral accumulation of cells in which those of the leucocytic series predominate.

3. Groups as in (1), but with a mantle of cells in which those of the erythrocytic series are most in evidence; and

4. Groups as in (1), but with an indiscriminate mingling of cells of red and white series.

These groups cannot always be differentiated, for not infrequently an indiscriminate mingling of cells obscures the recognition of centres. Moreover, at times may be seen groups composed purely of white cells or of red cells without myeloblastic centres. We have, however, found that search for the groupings described greatly facilitates the study of complex marrow pictures and leads readily to a decision as to whether leucoblastic or erythroblastic activity predominates.

In one respect the study of normal marrow has not helped us greatly. Megakaryocytes and polykaryocytes are so infrequent in the normal fatty marrow that we have no basis, in regard to them, for a comparison with hyper-

plastic marrow. The same holds true for the large endothelial cells which are phagocytic for red cells and are found so frequently in hyperplastic marrow to contain remnants of red cells and particles of pigment.

THE MARROW OF SPLENECTOMIZED ANIMALS

In Table XLVI the general results of our observations are presented. The terms "yellow" and "red" refer to the gross appearance, not of the surface of the marrow,

	TA	BLE	XLVI
--	----	-----	------

HYPERPLASIA	OF	THE	MARROW	OF	THE	FEMUR	AFTER	SPLENECTOMY
-------------	----	-----	--------	----	-----	-------	-------	-------------

Dog No.	Period after	Gross	Microscopic	Blood picture shortly before autopsy		
			change	Hæmoglobin	R. B. C.	
50 23 21 8 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	24 days 39 days 40 days 42 days 60 days 63 days 84 days 6 months 7 months 8 months 9½months 10 months 1 year	Yellow Yellow Yellow Yellow Slight streaking Yellow Red Red Yellow Yellow Yellow Yellow Red	Slight None Slight Slight Slight Slight Complete Complete Slight None None Complete	88 88 65 96 92 76 56 78 68 97 81 92 10	4,510,000 6,050,000 2,970,000 5,820,000 5,820,000 4,530,000 4,530,000 4,410,000 6,120,000 4,970,000 4,970,000 4,970,000	
59 57 33 51	1½ years 1½ years 1¼ years 1% years	Red Streaked Red Yellow	Complete Partial Almost complete Slight	101 110 70 110	5,100.000 5,206,000 4,480,000 6,200,000	

but of the cross-section. "Slight streaking" and "streaked" refer to an intermingling of yellow and red marrow. A marrow is described as "red" only when it is uniformly so. As will be seen by a comparison of gross and microscopic appearances, a marror "yellow" to the naked eye may, microscopically, show evidence of beginning hyperplasia. The early changes are indicated by the

word "slight." The word "complete" indicates that only an occasional fat cell is seen microscopically. "Almost complete" means that fat cells occupy less than one-tenth of the marrow space in the surface area of sections studied. Several purely fatty marrows representing periods between five and twenty-four days after spleneetomy are not included in the table.

The bone-marrows representing the earlier periods of spleneetomy, in that they show practically no changes, may be dismissed briefly. This is true of a series from animals killed at various intervals from five days to three months. Some of these marrows eannot be distinguished from those of the normal dog. In others, slight replacement of fatty tissue is seen. Thus one representing the twenty-fourth day shows here and there between the fat eells single rows of blood-forming eells, with now and then clumps of ten to thirty or more. These areas are neither purely erythrogenetic nor purely leucogenetie, though in some of the groups with an older type of cells there is a predominance of polynueleated eells. The endothelial cells of the retieulum not infrequently eontain large masses of old bloodpigment.

Another, representing the fortieth day, presents praetically the same appearance, with a tendency, however, to greater erythrogenesis. On the other hand, a thirty-nine day dog shows a simple fatty marrow with no evidence of active blood formation. Three other marrows of this period, however, show already the early stages of hyperplasia; both types of eell groups ean oceasionally be isolated, but usually the groups are mixed. Greater numbers of eosinophile eells, both myeloeytie and polymorphonuclear, are present than have been evident in earlier periods.

A number of cells throughout the section correspond to Longcope's ²⁵⁴ small lymphocytes, and a smaller number to Longcope's large lymphocytes. The small lymphocytes are not, however, in pure groups. Polymorphonuclear leucocytes are abundant, and the picture, as a whole, is one of leucogenesis rather than of erythrogenesis. Very few giant-cells are seen, and only occasional phagocytes.

In another marrow of the sixty-third day a moderate peripheral hyperplasia of mixed type is present. Marked congestion is evident between the fat cells, and hyperplasia is seen, in places, near the periphery; in some instances the crythrocytes appear to be outside the vessel, forming distinct areas of hemorrhage. A few phagocytes are present, but giant-cells are rare. Polymorphonuclears are frequent and of mature development. At the periphery erythrogenesis scems to predominate over leucogenesis. Eosinophiles and lymphoid cells are not conspicuous.

A marrow of the sixtieth day shows less hyperplasia, but leucocytic reaction is more evident, though erythrogenesis is active. Scattered throughout the section are many small lymphocytes, but nowhere are these seen in solid clumps. Numerous deposits of pigment are seen.

Again, on the eighty-fourth day, an essentially fatty marrow shows a narrow cellular strip at the periphery in which erythrogenesis is quite active. Here and there leucogenesis predominates, but in the main the process is erythrogenetic. A few nucleated red cells of the megaloblastic type are four i, but the more mature normoblasts are more abundant. In some centres radiating lines of four or five normoblasts are seen. Few giant-cells are present.

The marrows of the fourth and fifth months after

splenectomy are not represented in this study. Wellmarked hyperplasia is, however, present in bone-marrow representing periods of six, seven, twelve, seventeen, eighteen, and twenty months after splenectomy. On the other hand, two marrows representing respectively nine and one-half and ten months show no departure from the normal fatty marrow, and in a third (eighth month) only slight hyperplasia is evident. In the latter are areas composed almost entirely of cells of the myelocyte or premyelocyte type, with some evidence of the formation of both red cells and polymorphonuclear leucocytes. The picture suggests a proliferation of the primitive cells of the marrow, without, however, a very active further differentiation. In a fourth animal of the late period (twentysecond month) only slight hyperplasia was present. With evidence of well-marked hyperplasia in other animals at six and seven months after splenectomy and after a year and a half, it is impossible to explain its failure in these four animals representing the eighth, ninth, tenth, and twenty-second months respectively.

The best opportunity of studying the late changes is presented by material from six animals, representing the period from six to twenty months, in all of which the fatty marrow of the femur was transformed entirely or in large part into red marrow. The histological picture of each of these will be given in detail.

Dog 10.—Splenectomized May 20, 1913. Before operation the red cells numbered 6,910,000 and the hæmoglobin was 105 per cent. The severest anæmia was reached July 21: red cells 4,240,000, hæmoglobin 62. On September 11th the figures were 5,220,000 and 92. Later the animal became pregnant and anæmia recurred, the picture on No-

vember 18 being red cells 4,410,000, hæmoglobin 78 per cent. On November 24 the animal was chloroformed. At autopsy the medulla of both femurs presented a deep-red marrow.

Histologically is seen a uniformly cellular tissue, with only occasionally a fat space here and there at the periphery. For the most part this marrow is as definitely cellular as is, for example, a lymph-node or the spleen, and indeed, it has much of the appearance of the pulp of the latter organ in the new-born puppy. In this cellular mass, which at first appears to present a hopeless confusion of cells, it is not difficult to resolve the cells into more or less distinct proliferating centres. The arrangement is by no means a definite one, but in the patchwork of cells one sees groups which correspond to Bunting's description. In speaking of these centres we will refer to them as erythrogenetic or leucogenetic, according to whether red cells or polymorphonuclear leucocytes predominate in the mass of cells surrounding the centre in question. We have made no attempt to distinguish in these centres, which may include from six to thirty cells, between the finely granular neutrophilic myelocyte and the non-granular basophilic cell from which it is supposed to arise. In these centres mitotic figures may occasionally be seen, but only after prolonged search. It is also in these centres that old blood-pigment, which is quite abundant in this marrow, is deposited; its deposition in the loose vascular tissue elsewhere has not been observed. The erythrogenetic centres appear to be more active than the leucogenetic. This impression is based on the fact that about a mass of myeloblasts, composed of twelve to fifteen cells, may be seen twenty-five to thirty nucleated red cells and a small

number of normoeytes, while about the leucogenetic centres comparatively few leucocytes are seen. The red cells in question vary in size and show intermediate stages from the megaloblast to the normoeyte. It is not to be supposed that about erythrogenetic eentres no leucocytes occur; a few are always present. For example, among the twentyfive to thirty cells mentioned above, eight polymorphonuclear leucocytes eould be elearly distinguished. Sometimes on one side of a centre nucleated erythroeytes may be grouped, and on the other leucoevtes, with little intermingling. This suggests simultaneous formation of the two cells in one cell centre. When this occurs the number of red cells is always greater than the number of leucoevtes, in proportion of about 4 to 1. All through the section are lymphoid cells, usually single and of the small variety. Giant-cells are frequent, and a few show inclusions of polymorphonuclear leucoevtes. Cells containing such inclusions have a broad, homogeneous gray staining protoplasm suggesting necrosis. There is considerable pigment, but not many phagoeytic endothelial cells are seen. Normoblasts are seen free in the capillaries. Smears from the marrow of the ribs show active ervthrogenesis and, on the whole, much the same cellular pieture as the marrow just described. In the rib-marrow a considerable number of eosinophiles, chiefly polymorphonuclears, are also seen. In convection with the activity in the formation of red cells shown by the marrow, it is significant that the blood count six days before death was 4,100,000 and the hæmoglobin 78 per cent. (on September 11, four months after spleneetomy, the figures were 5,240,000 and 92). In other words, despite the hyperplasia of the bone-marrow, the animal exhibited a late anæmia, two and a half

months after recovery from the initial anæmia, following splenectomy. This may have been due to the drain occasioned by the intervening pregnancy—an unfortunate complication from the point of view of the study of the blood. The fact remains, however, that the marrow is actively forming normal red cells. The anæmia was, therefore, not due to abnormally low erythrogenesis in the marrow.

Dog 39.—On April 7, 1913, before splenectomy, the red cells numbered 6,528,000, and hæmoglobin was 110 per cent. The lowest point of anæmia was reached on June 3, the red cells numbering at that time 3,650,000; the hæmoglobin was 62 per cent. By July 7 the blood picture had improved (red cells 5,080,000, hæmoglobin 88 per cent.), but on September 11 a late recrudescence of the anæmia gave red cells 4,040,000 and hæmoglobin 68 per cent. The animal was killed on November 15. The bonemarrow of the femur was of a definite red color. The anæmia did not affect the general nutrition of the animal, for on April 7 the weight was 12,800 gms.; on November 15 it was 13,950, and the adipose tissue was abundant.

This animal, representing practically the same period after splenectomy and the same changes in the blood as Dog 10, gives very much the same picture in the marrow. Of minor importance is the fact that the marrow is not so cellular, the proportion of cells to fat being in the ratio of abcut 3 to 2; also, the myelocytic centres are not so pronounced, but in other respects the marrow is the same. Many giant-cells are present, but lymphoid cells are rare. The formation of red cells and leucocytes is perhaps not so rapid (that is, the numbers about any one centre are not so great), but, on the other hand, the erythrogenetic

activity of the marrow is sufficient to exclude the possibility of an inactive bone-marrow being responsible for the late recrudescence of anæmia.

Dog 24.—This animal was splenectomized on February 10, 1912, and was used for the injection of hæmolytic immune serum on March 20 and again on April 7. On June 28 it had recovered from the anæmia then produced (red cells 5,650,000, hæmoglobin 89 per cent.), and on July 15 it was treated with sodium oleate. On September 26 the red-cell count was 5,780,000 and hæmoglobin 90 per cent. On February 19, 1913, the blood picture had improved (red cells 6,048,000, hæmoglobin 110 per cent.), and at this time hæmolytic serum was again injected. The animal was chloroformed on March 4, 1913. The lapse of time since splenectomy was, therefore, thirteen months. At autopsy a red marrow was found.

Owing to the use of various hæmolytic poisons, the bone-marrow of this animal may have been influenced by other factors than the absence of the spleen. The histological picture, however, is so in accord with the marrow of simple splenectomy that, with this explanation, it is included in the series.

HISTOLOGY.—The marrow is a uniformly solid marrow, with no fat spaces visible in any of the sections examined. It does not, however, appear to be as cellular as the marrow of Dogs 10 and 39. This difference is caused by a greater congestion and distention of the blood-vessels, a slight increase in the reticulum, and a lessened tendency of the myelocytic tissue to be grouped in large centres. Erythroblastic centres are very prominent and very active; leucogenetic centres, on the other hand, are made out with difficulty. Lymphoid elements are rare. Many cells of

the myelocytic type are seen with coarse basic granules and short threads in the nucleus and with little or no protoplasm. In close relation to these are sometimes seen degenerated mitotic cells, but whether all the chromatin masses can be so interpreted is not clear. These degenerative changes are doubtless the result of the last injection of hæmolytic serum.

Dog 59.-On July 24, 1912, this animal was splenectomized and used for the study of the progressive anæmia following this procedure. On December 7, 1912, the highest point (red cells 5,250,000, hæmoglobin 105 per cent.) of recovery was reached. Continued observation showed a slight decline to 5,200,000 red cells and 86 per cent. of hæmoglobin on May 21, 1913, on which date the animal was used in an experiment with sodium oleate. From the moderate anæmia caused at this time the animal recovered, the blood examination on June 9 showing 5,050,-000 red cells and 86 per cent. hæmoglobin, the condition slightly improving as to hæmoglobin content until November 18, 1913, when red cells were 5,100,000 and hæmoglobin 101 per cent. The animal was chloroformed on November 24. At autopsy the bone-marrow of the femur was soft, succulent, and dark red in color. In connection with the general condition of this animal it is of interest to note that in the last seven months its weight increased from 10,450 grammes to 12,580 grammes, and that adipose tissue was very abundant. The administration of sodium oleate introduces a possible disturbing factor, but as this was given six months before death, and as the anæmia which it caused was quickly repaired, it is not considered, in view of our other observations, to have had an important influence on the bone-marrow.

HISTOLOGY.—The marrow shows some fat cells, the proportion of marrow cells to fat being about 10 to 1. Nothing different from the last four marrows is presented. Leucogenesis and erythrogenesis proceed at about equal rate, the latter being a little more active. Mitotic figures are seen not infrequently, but the type of cell in which they occur is not always evident. Mycloblasts seem to be more abundant than usual. Giant-cells are fairly abundant, but lymphoid cells are rare.

Dog 57.-On June 23, 1912, the blood of this dog contained 5,350,000 red cells per eubic millimetre and 98 per cent. hæmoglobin. On July 2 the spleen was removed. The resulting anæmia reached its lowest point (red cells 2,970,000, hæmoglobin 50 per cent.), on August 5. On October 24, when the blood count showed 5,240,000 red cells and 90 per cent. hæmoglobin, the animal received sodium olcate intravenously; a slight anæmia (fall in hæmoglobin to 62 per cent., but no marked change in red cells) resulted. In January, 1913, the red cells were 5,206,000, hæmoglobin 110 per cent., and with slight variations this higher level was maintained, accompanied by an increase in body weight, until December 12, 1913, when the animal was chloroformed. At autopsy the animal was found to have a large amount of adipose tissue; the bone-marrow of the femur was definitely reddish in color, with faint vellowish streaks. As the sodium oleate given four months after splenectomy and fourtcen months before death produced only a slight transient change, we consider that the bonemarrow represents the effect of splenectomy only.

HISTOLOGICAL EXAMINATION.—The relation of the fat to cells is about 1 to 1; otherwise nothing new is seen. The marrow is very active, leucogenesis and erythrogenesis

being equally prominent. Phagocytic cells and masses of old blood-pigment are quite numerous, as are also giantcells. More abundant than in other marrows are eosinophiles of the myelocytic type. Lymphoid cells are not conspicuous.

Dog 33.-This animal was splenectomized on May 14, 1912. The blood examination on the previous day showed 4,950,000 red cells and 85 per cent. hæmoglobin. The anæmia following splenectomy reached its lowest point on June 28 (red cells 3,550,000, hæmoglobin 52 pcr cent.). On September 20 the red cells had risen to 5,490,000 and hæmoglobin to 95 per cent. In November, 1913, the animal passed successfully through pregnancy. In January, 1914, as the animal had developed mange, it was chloroformed. The blood examination on the preceding day was red cells 4,480,000, hæmoglobin 70 per cent. At autopsy the bone-marrow of the femur was deep red in (It should be stated that one and two months color. before splenectomy the animal had received injections of hæmolytic serum. From our studies of the effect of hæmolytic serum in the normal dog, we do not believe that these injections, several weeks before splenectomy and nearly two years before death, are in any way responsible for the hyperplasia of the marrow.)

HISTOLOGICAL EXAMINATION.—This marrow differs in no way from the marrows of Dogs 57 and 59 described above.

Dog 51.—The spleen was removed on May 31, 1912, and on June 26 of the same year hæmolytic serum was administered. From the anæmia thus produced the animal made a slow recovery, but after 200 days the blood examination showed 6,200,000 red cells and 110 per cent. hæmo-

t

e

S

globin, as compared with 6,210,000 red cells and 100 per cent. hamoglobin before splencetomy. On March 26, 1914, when the animal was chloroformed, its weight was 9750 grammes, as compared with 8270 grammes at the time of splencetomy and 8120 grammes when haemolytic serum was administered. The notes made at the autopsy refer to the large amount of adipose tissue, the normal appearance of the lymph-nodes, the absence of supernumerary spleens, and the presence in the long bones of a distinctly yellow, fatty marrow. Histological examination of the marrow shows a very slight hyperplasia, with large numbers of leucocytes and deposits of blood-pigment.

DISCUSSION .- It will be remembered that in discussing the anæmia which follows splenectomy it was pointed out that nucleated and other abnormal forms of red cells are rarely found in the circulating blood, and that when they do occur they do not persist for any length of time. Apparently their appearance corresponds to the beginning repair and not to the period of hyperplasia of the marrow which we have described. It is difficult, therefore, to bring the changes in the bone-marrow into relation with the changes in the peripheral blood. If the hyperplasia of the bonemarrow is compensatory to increased blood destruction or decreased blood formation, one would expect definite hyperplasia to be present in the earlier period, during the first three months after splenectomy, at a time when the anæmia is evident and repair is taking place, and not after six months to a year or a year and a half, when the blood picture is normal. It is true that in two of the animals (Dogs 10 and 39) a late recrudescence of anæmia occurred and the marrows of these animals were obtained during this period, but this was not the case in most of the animals

of the series and is not characteristic of the late periods after splenectomy. It is therefore impossible, on account of the late development of hyperplasia in the marrow, to explain its occurrence as compensatory t) the anæmia following splenectomy.

Likewise we cannot accept Warthin's *61 theory based upon his study of sheep and goats. In these animals Warthin found hyperplasia of the marrow to occur several months after splenectomy and to be associated with evidence of increased destruction of red blood-cells in the lymph- and hæmolymph-nodes. This destruction, greater than that in the primitive spleen, is responsible, he believes, for the anæmia following splenectomy, and this is in turn compensated by increased activity in the bonemarrow. We have found little to support this theory in our studies of the dog. The lymph-nodes, as well as the endothelial cells of the liver, as we have shown elsewhere, 333 are indeed more active in the phagocytosis and destruction of red cells after splenectomy than in the normal animal, and this is very evident when large numbers of red cells are injured, as by the administration of a hæmolytic poison; but in the ordinary course of events, after splenectomy, the lymph-nodes present no evidence of excessive blood destruction. An occasional cell containing one or two red cells may be seen, and small amounts of old blood-pigment are occasionally demonstrable, but of excessive hæmolysis there is no evidence. Likewise, microchemical tests for iron in the lymph-nodes and liver show that little difference exists in this respect between the normal and splenectomized animals. For this reason, and because the anæmia is not persistent and progressive, we cannot support the theory that the hyperplasia of the marrow is compen-

satory to abnormal blood destruction in the lymph-nodes.

Another possible explanation is that the bone marrow. in the absence of the spleen, is concerned in the storing and utilization of iron. There is no doubt that, in the normal animal, iron set free in the dissolution of red cells is stored in the spleen. After splenectomy a readjustment in the storage of iron takes place, and there is some evidence that for a short time after the removal of the spleen iron may be lost from the body. Our investigations 22 show, however, that this disturbance of iron utilization is transient, and that after a few weeks the elimination of iron in the spleneetomized animal differs in no way from the process in the normal animal. This suggests naturally that the storage of iron in the absence of the spleen is taken over by other tissues. As microchemical tests for iron showed no definite increase of iron in the lymph-nodes and liver, it seemed probable that the bonmarrow might be the chief depot of iron storage. Suen a view was supported by the fact that all hyperplastic bonc-marrows contain large amounts of altered bloodpigment, sometimes free, but occurring, for the most part, in large phagocytic cells. The activity of these phagocytic cells in transforming the iron of old blocd-pigment in order that it may be utilized for red cells might, it was plausible to suppose, stimulate the other functions of the bonemarrow (that is, the ervthrogenetic and leucogenetic funetions) and cause eventually a replacement of the fatty marrow by a very cellular red marrow.

In order to prove this hypothesis it was necessary to obtain some idea of the iron content of these marrows. Direct chemical analysis was out of the question on account of the small amount of material available and the varia-

161

tions in blood and bone content of different marrows. We therefore made a comparative study based on the use of the microchemical reaction for iron. This demonstrated at once that all red marrows in our series have a large content of iron, and that fatty marrows contain very little or no iron. On the other hand, when the marrows of nonsplenectomized dogs rendered hyperplastic by anæmia or infection were examined it was found that these also had a large iron content. Thus in a group of seventeen nonspleneetonized dogs iron was present in the marrow in large amounts in four, in moderate amounts in two, in small amounts in four, and in seven none was found. On the other hand, in twenty-seven splenectomized dogs, iron was present in large amounts in ten, in moderate amounts in three, small amounts in four, and absent in ten.

In both groups the amount of iron was in direct proportion to the degree of hyperplasia. These observations point, therefore, to the conclusion that a red marrow is always rich in iron, but it is impossible to say whether the cellular hyperplasia or the iron deposition is primary. Under the eircumstances, it is also impossible to conclude that the late hyperplasia of marrow following splenectomy is an attempt to conserve iron. Moreover, the irregularity of our results, as shown by the failure of hyperplasia in four animals, representing respectively the eighth, ninth, tenth, and twenty-second months after splenectomy, prevents, in the present state of our knowledge, an adequate explanation of the cause of the transformation from yellow to red marrow. However, the tardiness with which hyperplasia of the bone-marrow appears after splenectomy, despite the presence of an anæmia of eonsiderable grade, may well bear some causative relation to the slow degree of
blood regeneration that follows the administration of hæmolytic agents to such animals.

The divergent results in this study are characteristic of all phases of experimental work on the spleen, and doubtless are to be explained by the fact that removing the spleen takes away only one organ of a system composed of liver, spleen, lymph-nodes, and bone-marrow, and that the interrelations which exist in this system may, or may not, under varying circumstances, bring into play compensations of the greatest importance in determining the degree of blood destruction or regeneration and therefore the degree of change in the bone-marrow.

A search of the literature of splenectomy in man, although it reveals evidence of the occurrence of red marrow in various forms of splenic anæmia, offers little of importance concerning the changes which occur in the bonemarrow after removal of the normal spleen. Several references are made to the occurrence of pain in the long bones after splenectomy, and by some this has been assumed to be evidence of hyperplasia within the rigid bony canal. The only note of the direct examination of the bone-marrow after splenectomy is that of Riegner,³⁷⁵ who found active proliferation of the marrow of the femur in a man whose leg was amputated for gangrene four weeks after splenectomy for trauma. It is therefore impossible, on account of this paucity of data concerning the changes in man, to bring them into relation with our experimental results.

CONCLUSIONS.—Splenectomy in the dog causes, as a rule, a transformation of the fatty marrow of the long bones into a richly cellular red marrow.

During the early periods, one to three months, the change in the marrow is slight and either focal or pe-

CHANGES IN BONE-MARROW

ripheral; after six to twenty months the replacement of fat by marrow cells is complete or nearly so. Exceptions were, however, seen in four animals representing the eighth, ninth, tenth, and twenty-second months respectively.

The evidence at hand does not support the theory that this hyperplasia is compensatory either to the anæmia caused by splenectomy or to an increased hæmolysis in the lymph-nodes. It is possible that it may be a concomitant of the activity of the bone-marrow in taking over, in the absence of the spleen, the function of storing and elaborating the iron of old blood-pigment for future utilization by new red cells, but our studies do not fully support this view.

CHAPTER VII

THE CHANGES IN THE LIVER AND LYMPH-NODES AFTER SPLENECTOMY

DISCUSSION' OF THE LITERATURE. CHANGES IN LYMPH-NODES. PHAGOCYTOSIS OF RED CELLS BY ENDOTHELIAL CELLS OF LYMPH-NODES AND LIVER. MICROCHEMICAL TEST FOR IRON IN LYMPH-NODES AND LIVER.

MUCH of the early literature concerning compensatory changes in the lymph-nodes is bound up with the question of the regeneration of the spleen after partial or complete extirpation and more recently with problems eoneerning the hæmolymph-nodes. As this literature has been eollected very completely by Warthin,461 we will give only a general summary of it in the light of his investigation. The earliest detailed investigations are those of Tizzoni and Fileti,⁴³⁹ who observed in the splenectomized dog an increase in size of the retroperitoneal and thoraeic lymphnodes, which were distinctly red in color. In two dogs, spleneetomized for fifty-four days and three and a half months respectively, they found a new formation of spleenlike nodules in the omentum. These they believed to be formed directly from adipose tissue by an absorption of fat and a transformation of the fat cells into reticulum. Leueoevtie infiltration followed, as also proliferation of endothelium, which produced eventually a pulp-like tissue, in the meshes of which were red blood-eells. Around the whole a connective-tissue eapsule was formed. Later, in

1882, Tizzoni 438 found somewhat similar bodies in the gastrosplenic ligament, in connection with indurative splenitis in the dog, and after splenectomy numerous newlyformed nodules throughout the subperitoneal fat, over the diaphragm, and in the pelvic, sterno-abdominal and subcutaneous fat tissue. Fca,¹¹⁰ in 1883, denied the new formation of such nodes, and explained them as preëxisting nodes, changed in color by hemorrhage or other pathological conditions. In the meantime, however, Winogradow 475 had described in dogs killed 132, 517, and 760 days after splenectomy changes in existing lymph-nodes similar to those observed by Tizzoni. On account of the presence of red cells and pigmented cells in the sinuses of these nodes, he believed these structures to have a share in blood destruction, and that possibly the anæmia occurring after splenectomy could in this way be explained.

Zezas 485 found that after splenectomy the mesenteric and bronchial lymph-node of the rabbit became swollen, dark red in color, and firmer in consistency, and quotes Hegar and Simon as finding similar changes in the mesenteric lymph-nodes of the cat. Tizzoni 438 and Ceresole 69 could not confirm these changes in the rabbit. Mosler 303 found in a dog, splenectomized ten months, numerous spleen-like nodules of the size of a pea, scattered throughout the greater and lesser omentum. Microscopically, these were similar in structure to those found by Tizzori and Winogradow, but Mosler regarded them as neoplasms-hemorrhagic tclangiectatic lymphoma-and not as newly-formed spleen or lymph-nodes. The lymph-nodes generally were not hyperplastic, and the bodies described above were not constantly present; in one dog, for example, killed after eleven months, no changes in the lym-

phoid tissue were found. Mosler concludes, nevertheless, that after splenectomy compensatory changes may occur in lymph-glands and bone-marrow.

Gibson¹⁴⁰ found in splenectomized dogs enlarged mesenteric lymph-nodes containing both normoblasts and normocytes in their sinuses. Of other investigators, Eternod¹⁰⁷, found in a fox, 161 days after splenectomy, a splenic nodule in the omentum and newly-formed lymphnodes in the mesentery, the other lymph-nodes being enlarged and of a brownish color; Vulpius⁴⁶⁰ found no enlargement of lymph-nodes in dogs dying after a few days, or killed five months after splenectomy; Laudenbach²⁴⁰ found that hyperplasia of the lymph-nodes was not constant, and that evidence of increased blood formation was present in the bone-marrow only.

An examination of Warthin's summary of the literature concerning the lymph-nodes of man after splenectomy shows that no constant changes have been observed. Temporary local enlargement of lymphoid tissue has been observed and occasionally general enlargement; on the other hand, in many cases no changes whatever have been seen.

In the congenital absence of the spleen, as in the case reported by Hodenpyl,¹⁸¹ general enlargement of all the lymph-nodes of the body is found, as also usually a new formation of lymphoid tissue in the adrenals and liver.

Warthin's studies ⁴⁶¹ were upon sheep and goats which normally have numerous hæmclymph-nodes in the prevertebral fat. One and two weeks after splenectomy, lymph- and hæmolymph-glands presented evidence of an increased number of pigment-bearing phagocytes and eosinophiles and a proliferation of lymphoid tissue gen-

erally. At the end of two months these changes were more marked and, in addition, new formation of hæmolymphnodes in adipose tissue was evident. The changes were progressive, and at the end of five months are described as follows: "Great hyperplasia and new formation of lymph-nodes, new formation of hæmolymph-nodes in adipose tissue, marked hæmolysis, eosinophiles in the lymphoid tissues, pigmentation of the liver, and slight lymphoid changes in the fatty marrow." Leucocytosis was most marked at the end of two months.

From this summary it is evident that two types of changes have been found: (1) A peculiar new formation of lymph-nodes (Tizzoni, Winogradow and Mosler), probably identical with the hæmolymph-node described by Warthin, and (2) an inconstant hyperplasia of preëxisting lymph-nodes with reddish or reddish-brown discoloration.

As to the formation or destruction of red cells by the lymph-nodes after splenectomy, divergent opinions are held. Gibson 140 and Laudenbach, 240 among others, support the theory of red-cell formation: Warthin saw no evidence of this. On the other hand, the latter states that his findings indicate that the splenic functions of hæmolysis and leucocyte formation are, in the absence of the spleen. taken over by the lymph- and hæmolymph-nodes. So far as the function of hæmolvsis is concerned, this view is supported by Morandi and Sisto,²⁹⁸ who found in the hæmolymph-nodes of dogs evidence of increased hæmolysis after splenectomy. According to Warthin, "the hæmolytic function of the hæmolymph-nodes and hyperplastic lymph-glands exceeds that of the primitive spleen, causing an excessive destruction of red cells. The resulting anæmia is later compensated for by an increased activity on the

part of the bone-marrow. It would appear, therefore, that the removal of the spleen leads to an increased production or retention of some hæmolytic agent usually disposed of by the spleen. The effect of this hæmolytic agent is either to stimulate the phagocytes in the hæmolymphnodes to increased activity, or to change the red cells so that they are more easily destroyed by these phagocytes."

This view is not shared by Banti,²⁹ who, although he considers the lymph-nodes, liver, and bone-marrow to be secondary organs of hæmolysis, denies that they may compensate for the hæmolytic activity of the spleen. Indeed, it is upon this argument that he bases the beneficial results of extirpation of the spleen in hæmolytic splenomegaly.

CHANGES IN THE LYMPH-NOD. S.-All animals used in our studies of the effect of splenectomy have been carefully examined ³³³ at autopsy in the hope of finding the hæmolymph-nodes occasionally noted by other investigators. In this we have not been successful. Never upon gross examination have we found structures corresponding to Warthin's description, and the occasional doubtful hæmolymph-node has always proved upon histological examination to be a hæmorrhagic or otherwise pathologically altered lymph-node. Upon this point we have felt relieved since Dr. Warthin assured us that the dog is a very unsatisfactory animal for the study of the hæmolymph-node. Still. it has been a matter of surprise to us that we have found in none of the many dogs we have examined the bodies described by Tizzoni, Winogradow, and Mosser.

The second change in the lymph-nodes—a reddish or reddish-brown discoloration—described by other observers we have frequently seen. More frequently this has been a reddening limited to the centre of the node, at other times a

diffuse reddening. In animals splenectomized ten months or more the red usually gives way to a brownish color, especially in the inguinal and axillary lymph-node.

Hyperplasia of the lymph-nodes has been common in animals killed shortly after splenectomy, but in those representing the longer periods it has been impossible to distinguish any appreciable increase in size and certainly no new formation.

On the other hand, the lymph-nodes (as also the liver) in a small group of animals presented changes which appear to be of significance in connection with the general problem of blood destruction in the absence of the spleen. These changes are (1) a proliferation of the endothelial cells, and (2) an increase in the phagocytic power of these cells for red blood-corpuscles.

It is not necessary to discuss the voluminous literature concerning the destruction of red cells. This has been well presented up to 1895 by Gabbi 135 and up to 1901 by Hunter.¹⁸⁸ The more recent literature has added little either in fact or theory that is new. Out of the mass of contradictory statements there is uniformity of opinion on only two points: (1) That large endothelial cells of the spleen (the red blood-corpuscle-carrying cells) have the power to engulf red blood-cells; and (2) that the presence (in anæmia and malaria) of blood-pigment in the cells (Kupffer's cells) of the liver capillaries indicates that these cells play some important part in the destruction of red blood-cells. On the other hand, it is not generally admitted that the endothelial cells of the lymph-nodes likewise have this power. That phagocytosis of red cells, wherever it occurs, leads ultimately to the freeing of hæmoglobin, which eventually reaches the liver and is

transformed into bile-pigment, is the opinion of all who support the theory that this mechanism plays a part in the destruction of red blood-cells. There is, however, no uniformity of opinion as to whether the hæmoglobin is set free in the liver from red cells carried there by the phagocytes or whether it is set free by the phagocytes elsewhere and carried to the liver in another way.

It is only with one phase of the subject, the rôle of endothelial cells in engulfing red cells in the absence of the spleen, that we will concern ourselves here. Our hypothesis is that in the absence of the spleen the endothelial cells of the lymph-nodes and liver compensate, at times of excessive blood destruction, for the loss of similar cells of the spleen.

This possibility was first brought to our attention in the routine examination of tissues from splenectomized dogs which had received specific hæmolytic immune serum. So striking were some of the pictures that we undertook, for the sake of control, the study of the liver and lymphnodes from a number of normal dogs, of normal dogs receiving hæmolytic serum, and of dogs which had been splenectomized for various lengths of time, but which had not received hæmolytic serum.

The literature of splenectomy offers little aid in determining the histological changes occurring in the lymph-nodes after removal of the spleen. In the literature at our disposal no definite descriptions have been found except those of Warthin, who found in sheep and goats an increase in the phagocytic power of the endotuelial cells for red blood-corpuscles. Gabbi, who worked with the guinea-pig, states that a transient increase of the red blood-corpuscle-carrying cells may possibly occur in

early periods after splenectomy, but that after three to six months they are no more abundant than in the normal animal.

Э

e

t

e

f

e

-

S

S

n d

1.

Γ,

-

;-

d

n

e I-

n

d

)-

d

e

n

The lymph-nodes studied have been for the most part the mesenteric, gastrohepatic, prevertebral, and bronchial. In the normal animal these have been examined more particularly for the frequence of mitosis, for the number of endothelial cells in the sinuses, and for the presence of cells containing red blood-corpuscles. Careful study of nodes from five normal animals showed that mitotic figures are found only after prolonged search and are usually limited to the follicles. The number of endothelial cells varies, but usually is not great, and they never occur in large masses in the sinuses. These cells, however, not infrequently contain old blood-pigment, and occasionally a cell may be seen containing one or two red bloodcorpuscles.

The lymph-nodes of five animals splenectomized for three, four (two), thirty-nine and eighty-four days and not subjected to the action of hæmolytic serum have been studied in the same way. In two animals representing respectively four and eighty-four days the lymph-nodes differed in no way from the normal; in the other animals mitotic figures were abundant in the follicles, and the endothelial cells in the sinuses were greatly increased in number. Prolonged search, however, failed to demonstrate mitotic figures in the latter cells, and, although they occasionally contained one or two red blood-corpuscles, this power of phagocytosis did not appear to be greater than in the non-splenectomized animal. The increase in the number of endothelial cells was, however, very striking.

The lymph-nodes of five normal dogs, which had received





specific hæmolytic immune serum and had died or been chloroformed, after periods varying from twenty-four hours to nine days, showed the lesions usually described as common to various cytotoxic sera ²³² and especially to lymphotoxic sera.¹¹⁴ These are œdema, increase of polymorphonuclear leucocytes, focal areas of necrosis, abundant

TABLE XLVH

CHANGES IN THE LYMPH-NODES AFTER SPLENECTOMY AND THE INJECTION OF HÆMOLYTIC SERUM

Experi- ment No.	Experi- ment No. Period after sple- nectomy		Effect of serum	Histology	
I	3 days	36 hours	Hæmoglobinuria	Extreme phagocytosis of red cells	
II	300 days	36 hours	Severe jaundice	Well marked phagocyto- sis of red cells	
III	285 days	18 hours	No record	Well marked phagoeyto- sis of red cells	
IV	225 days	48 hours	Hæmoglobinuria	Moderate phagocytosis · of red cells	
v	15 days	3 days	Hæmoglobinuria	Negative	
VI	27 days	3 days	Hæmoglobinuria	Proliferation of endothe- lial cells	
VII	33 days	4 days	Jaundiee	Proliferation of endothe- lial cells	
VIII	65 days	8 days	Hæmoglobinuria	Proliferation of endothe-	
IX	6 days	9 days	Hemoglobinuria	Negative	
X	3 daya	9 days	No hæmoglobinuria or jaundice	Negative	
XI	103 days	10 days	No hæmoglobinuria (spontaneous jaundice)	Proliferation of endothe- lial cells	
XII	25 days	15 days	Jaundiee	Proliferation of endothe- lial cells	

mitotic figures in the follicles, and slightly greater frequency of large endothelial cells eapable of phagocytosis of red cells.

Of animals that had been splenectomized and had received hæmolytic scrum as well, twelve were available for histological examination. Of these, three showed no change in the lymph-nodes and five showed a well-marked in-

erease in the number of endothelial cells in the sinuses, but no increase in power of phagoeytosis. In the four remaining animals the sinuses contained a great number of large endothelial eells filled with red blood-corpuseles. The analysis of these findings is somewhat difficult, as three factors must be considered: (1) The length of time after splenectomy; (2) the lapse of time between administration of hæmolytic serum and the death of the animal; and (3) the degree of red-eell destruction caused by the serum.

These factors are brought out in Table XLVII.

From this analysis it is seen that the proliferation of the endothelial cells did not occur in the animals (V, IX, and X) spleneetomized for periods of from three to fifteen days, but was evident in five (VI, VII, VIII, XI, and XII) in which the time elapsing since spleneetomy was 27 to 103 days. On the other hand, the lymph-nodes of these animals did not present evidence of increased phagoeytosis of red cells. Whether this was due to the period which had elapsed (three to fifteen days) since injection of serum could not be determined, but this was probably the case.

Certainly it was not due to failure of hæmolysis, for at least two of these animals (VI and VIII) presented evidence of extreme blood destruction. That the period of time elapsing may be an important factor is shown by the fact that all animals (four) in which there was evidence of extensive phagoeytosis of red cells represent periods of eighteen to forty-eight hours after injection of the serum. In the absence of exact knowledge of the length of time necessary for the destruction of red cells by phagoeytic endothelial cells, it is useless to surmise, but one can-

not escape the fact that in this investigation all evidence of active phagocytosis is seen in animals dying within fortyeight hours. It is possible, therefore, that the destruction of red cells by phagocytosis may be completed within fortyeight hours, and this view is supported by the frequency with which pigment is found in the lymph-nodes at later periods.

It is also evident that the time elapsing since splenectomy bears no relation to the occurrence of phagocytosis of red cells, for the most marked example of the latter was seen in a dog dying three days after splenectomy, while moderate and well-marked phagocytosis occurred likewise after seven and one-half, nine and one-half and ten months.

Recently Karsner, Amiral, and Bock ²⁰⁸ have confirmed these results and have added some interesting observations concerning the time element. Their conclusions are as follows:

In cats the same phenomenon of phagocytosis of red blood-corpuscles in the liver and lymph-nodes takes place as in the dog. In the series of splenectomized animals killed three, six, twelve, twenty-four, and forty-eight hours after injection we found at three hours hyaline thrombosis, large numbers of mitotic figures, and in three lymph-nodes two phagocytes containing each one red blood-corpuscle and showing a certain amount of pigment phagocytosis; at six hours there was karyorrhexis in the central parts of the follicles, marked mitosis, phagocytosis of red bloodcells and of pigment, more marked in the central sinuses than in the peripheral sinuses. Digestive vacuoles in these phagocytes contained only a few erythrocytes. At twelve hours there was marked phagocytosis of the red blood-corpuscles in the central and peripheral sinuses, also phago-

cytosis of pigment granules. At twenty-four hours the necrosis in the follicles did not appear to be severe; the phagocytosis of the red blood-corpuscles was seen principally in the peripheral sinuses. At forty-eight hours there was still hyaline thrombosis, very little evidence of necrosis, marked phagocytosis of pigment both in the central and peripheral sinuses. Practically no red blood-corpuscles were within the phagocytes, although simple acidophilic granules, apparently erythrocytic fragments, were found.

The story of the phagocytosis appears to be that it begins at about three hours after injection of the immune serum, continues progressively, and reaches its height at somewhere between twelve and twenty-four hours after injection, and then the destruction of the corpuscles goes on, so that at forty-eight hours there is nothing left but pigment and corpuscular fragments. Furthermore, with the passage of time the individual phagocytes become more and more filled with erythrocytes until about twelve to twenty-four hours, at which time there is a disappearance of the erythrocytes with the substitution of the pigment granules. The origin of the phagocytes appears to be particularly the endothelial cells of the sinuses, but in many of the lymph-nodes it was found that the individual cells of some of the smaller blood-vessels werc swollen and also phagocytic, and it is possible that this is an important matter in connection with the origin of the phagocytic cells and also an important way of explaining the presence of red blood-corpuscles within the lymphatic sinuses. Careful examination failed to show anything in the nature of rupture of any of the blood-vessels.

Another phase of Karsner's work had to do with the question of hæmopsonins; that is, with the possibility of

the spleen having some relation to a substance which renders the red cells more susceptible, or otherwise, to phagocytosis, and the possible increase or decrease of such a substance after splenectomy. He summarizes ²⁰⁸ the results of this phase of the investigation, as follows:

1. Splenectomy produces no change in hamopsonins of the circulating blood that is clearly demonstrable by in vitro tests.

2. The venous blood returning from the kidney and from the spleen and the venous blood of the portal vein, of the right auricle, and of the left ventricle showed the same content of hæmopsonin.

3. Extracts of washed spleen, kidney, pancreas, and liver showed no influence over the phagocytic activity of the corpuscle, serum, and exudate mixture used in the opsonic work.

4. Extracts of the lymph-nodes of splenectomized dogs and the extract of the lymph-nodes of normal dogs have no influence over the phagocytic mixture mentioned under heading 3.

CHANGES IN THE LIVER.—Examination of the stellate endothelial cells (Kupffer's cells) of the liver ³³³ has been rendered difficult on account of the intense congestion and abundant necrosis which occur in the liver after the administration of hæmolytic immune serum. For this reason we have not always been able to correlate the evidence of phagocytosis in the liver with the lesion described in the lymphnodes during the carly (forty-cight hour) period. Definite evidence, however, of phagocytosis has been found in four animals, representing periods of one, two, eight, and nine days after the administration of serum, and representing, respectively, periods of three,²²⁵ sixty-five, and six days

after splenectomy. Also in a fifth animal, twenty-five days after splenectomy and fifteen days after the administration of the serum, the cells of the capillaries contained small balls of yellow pigment, apparently representing altered hæmoglobin.

As controls we have examined the livers of several normal dogs and of nine splencetomized dogs not receiving serum, but without finding evidence of phagoeytosis on the part of the cells of the liver capillaries, or of proliferation of these cells. The splencetomies in this series represented periods of from three to eighty-four days; five under ten days and three over twenty days.

Likewise we have examined the livers of nine normal dogs receiving hæmolytic serum. In two of these the endothelial eells appeared to be increased somewhat in number, but no undoubted evidence of phagoeytosis could be obtained. All other livers examined showed no changes in the cells of the eapillaries.

MICROCHEMICAL TESTS FOR IRON IN LYMPH-NODES AND LIVER

Warthin, in his study of the lymph-nodes and hæmolymph-nodes of sheep and goats, found in these organs, several months after splenectomy, evidence of increased blood destruction. This we have observed in the dog, in so far as it is shown by phagocytosis of red eells, only after the administration of a hæmolytic poison; in the ordinary course of events, no increased phagoeytie activity on the part of the endothelial eells of the lymph-nodes of the splenectomized animal is seen. This observation we have confirmed by examining a number of lymph-nodes and liver by the usual microchemical method of demonstrating the presence of iron. The lymph-nodes of fourteen sple-

nectomized dogs showed a considerable amount of iron in three, slight amounts in five, and none in six. The animals examined represented periods of eleven days to twentytwo months after splenectomy. In the lymph-nodes of fifteen normal animals similarly examined moderate amounts of iron were found in eight, slight amounts three times, and in four none. It is evident, therefore, that in the dog the iron content of the lymph-nodes after splenectomy differs little from normal. The liver likewise shows no increased deposition of iron. Of fourteen livers from splenectomized dogs, four showed slight deposition of iron in Kupffer's cells, while ten showed none. At the same time the livers of six normal dogs were similarly examined; in three slight deposits of iron were found, and in three none.

Protocols illustrating the histological changes in the lymph-nodes and liver follow:

Dog 32.—Splenectomy was performed under ether anæsthesia on July 19, 1911; on March 8, 1912, specific hæmolytic immune serum was injected intravenously. The red cells dropped within three hours from 6,120,000 to 5,200,000 per cubic millimetre, and the hæmoglobin, after twenty hours, to 42 per cent. Hæn oglobinuria was present, and death occurred after forty-eight hours.

HISTOLOGY.—The liver-cells are pale, granular, stain poorly, and present here and there small areas of focal necrosis. The capillaries are dilated and contain much granular material and, as seen by the low power, numerous isolated round and oval clumps of red blood-corpuscles. By higher power of the microscope these clumps of red cells are found to be, in large part, within endothelial cells (Plate I, Fig. 4). Some of the red cells stain well with eosin. others appear as shadows. Other endothelial cells

are seen which contain mere fragments of red cells or masses of granular, yellow pigment, or large, yellow hyaline balls of apparently fused red cells. Attempts to demonstrate similar phagocytic cells in the large vessels of the liver and of other organs failed; they were present, however, in the sinuses of the lymph-nodes.

Dog 34.—Splenectomy was performed under ether anæsthesia on March 11, and hæmolytic serum administered intravenously on March 14. Death occurred on March 15, after reduction of red cells to 1,960,000 and hæmoglobin to 57 per cent. Hæmoglobinuria was marked.

HISTOLOGY.—A mesenteric lymph-node shows hemorrhage, ædema, and extensive infiltration with polymorphonuclear leucocytes. The sinuses, both peripheral and central, are closely packed with large, pale, endothelial cells, nearly all of which contain red blood-cells, a single high-power field showing thirty to forty phagocytic cells (Plate I, Figs. 1 and 2). The number of engulfed red blood-cells varies, but is usually large, ten to twenty not infrequently being found in a single cell. In many endothelial cells, on the other hand, the red blood-cells have fused to form large, round, or oval hyaline masses still staining deeply with eosin. Between the phagocytic cells is much granular, eosin-staining material suggesting disintegrated red cells, mingled with serum, through which run irregular threads of fibrin. Here and there in the follicles are small areas of necrosis. Moderate leucocytic infiltration is seen throughout the section. Phagocytic cells cannot be demonstrated in the blood-vessels or in a tangle of lymphatic vessels present at one side of the node.

Other lymph-nodes (gastrohepatic, prevertebral, and bronchial) present the same lesions.

The liver of this animal showed widespread necrosis, but in the non-necrotic areas phagocytic endothelial cells are found in the capillaries (Plate I, Fig. 3).

SUMMARY

In a large proportion of dogs that have been splenectomized for periods of two weeks or more one finds a great increase in the number of endothelial cells of the lymphnodes. In most splenectomized dogs that succumb to an injection of hamolytic immune serum within forty-eight hours the sinuses of the lymph-nodes contain large numbers of endothelial cells, phagoeytic for red blood-cells. This is not seen in normal dogs receiving hamolytic serum. Likewise a similar power of phagocytosis is seen frequently in the stellate cells (Kupffer's) of the capillaries of the liver. Both in the lymph-nodes and the liver these cells appear to be formed *in situ*; we find no evidence that they have been transported to these organs.

Such findings suggest the development of a compensatory function on the part of the lymph-nodes and possibly the liver. Normally the spleen contains eells which have the power to engulf and presumably to destroy the red blood-corpuscles. In certain pathological conditions this function is frequently greatly augmented and may sometimes be shared by the lymph-nodes; for example, in typhoid fever, as was first clearly shown by Mallory.²⁷⁰ Our observations suggest that in the absence of the spleen this function of forming red blood-corpuscle phagocytic cells, normally a minor activity of the lymph-nodes, becomes highly developed in the latter organs, and that in times of stress these eells and the stellate cells of the liver thus assume, in part at least, the function of destroying red blood-corpuscles by phagocytosis.

CHAPTER VIII

METABOLISM STUDIES ON THE DOG BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY

ALTHOUGH early in our work we studied the influence of spleneetomy upon iron metabolism (see p. 112), it did not at that time seem advisable, on account of the generally negative results of others, to study the effect of spleneetomy upon mitrogen metabolism. Later, however, when interested in the influence of diet in connection with the anamia of spleneetomy, we became aware of the observations of Richet,³⁷⁴ which seemed to indicate that in order to maintain the weight of a spleneetomized dog a much larger amount of food is required than is the case with the normal dog.

These studies suggested to us a possible explanation of the contradictory and confusing results obtained in our dictary studies, and, as nitrogen metabolism had never been studied in animals in nitrogen equilibrium, we undertook a detailed investigation in the hope of arriving at some definite conclusion concerning (1) the influence upon metabolism of the absence of the spleen, as contrasted with (2) the influence on metabolism of the anamia which usually follows spleneetomy.

PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

Paton's ³²⁹ investigation included studies of the nitrogen metabolism and the elimination of salts in a single

dog before and after splenectomy. Observations were made during fasting and on (1) meat, (2) oatmeal and milk, and (3) rich nuclein diets. The first post-splenectomy metabolism study was made twenty-six days and the last four months after the operation. Paton's general conclusion is that under the various conditions of his experiments splenectomy causes no essential difference in the course or nature of the metabolism.

In Richet's first investigation 374 nine splenectomized dogs were contrasted with six normal dogs. No metabolism studies and no examinations of the blood were made. Conclusions were based on records of food taken and the weight of the animals at various intervals. The increased consumption of food by the splenectomized animals is thought by Richet to be due to an increased catabolism in those animals and not to any disturbance of digestion. In a later report ³⁷⁴ he refers to studies of seventeen splenectomized dogs, of which five were under observation for about two vears, and confirms the conclusions of his earlier report. In this connection it is a matter of importance that the conclusions are based on the averages of two groups of dogs of widely different weights. Richet has not contrasted splenectomized dogs of given weight with normal dogs of the same weight, but if one selects from his tables dogs of the same weight the differences in food consumption are found to be very slight. Only two dogs were studied both before and after splenectomy.

Mendel and Jackson,²⁸⁵ who investigated the relation of the spleen to purin metabolism, found that in splenectomized dogs and cats no changes occurred.

Verzár⁴⁵² has found that extirpation of the spleen in dogs has no appreciable effect upon the respiratory gas

METABOLISM STUDIES ON THE DUG

exchange. A similar conclusion was reached by Korenchevski²²⁴ as regards both gaseous and nitrogenous metabolism. No other experimental studies of the influence of splenectomy are available, except the brief note of Austin and Ringer²¹ to the effect that in the dog the absence of the spleen does not in any way modify the course of the glycosuria caused by pholorhizin.

METHODS

The four dogs used in this study were placed upon a constant diet of beef (usually beef-heart), lard, and sugar, the amounts of each of which constituents varied according to the caloric needs of each dog. The standard diet contained 0.4 gm. of nitrogen per kilo. and 70 calories per kilo. of body weight. A small amount of sodium chloride was given each day, and a sufficient amount of bone-ash was added to ensure well-formed fæces. The water intake for each day was constant. To some animals the beef-heart was given raw; in other instances it was boiled. After one or two weeks on the special diet, if the weight of the animal remained constant, a preliminary metabolism study. covering a period of seven days, was made. If the results of this were satisfactory, the animal was then splenectomized and the metabolism studies resumed at various intervals after the operation. In each experiment the diet after operation was always the same as before, and was continued without change in the intervals between periods of metabolism study. Analyses were made of all foods for fat and total nitrogen. During the periods of study the animals were kept in the usual metabolism cages. They were catheterized at the end of every twenty-four hours and the fæces marked by carmine.

In the analysis of the urine the total nitrogen was determined by the Kjeldahl-Gunning method, ammonia by Folin's method,¹²⁰ ereatine and ereatinine by Folin's method,¹²¹ and the hydrogen ion concentration according to Henderson's technique.¹⁷³ In the study of faces the Kjeldahl-Gunning method was used for total nitrogen, the Folin-Wentworth method for fat,¹²² and Neumann's method ³¹⁵ for iron.

The removal of the spleen, an essentially bloodless operation, was done under ether anæsthesia.

RESULTS

The details of our studies of nitrogen metabolism are shown in Tables XLVIII to LI, and of fat metabolism in Table LII.

Nitrogen Metabolism.—Table XLVIII represents the earliest period of metabolic study (three days) after splenectomy. The animal showed no loss of weight, no illeffect of the operation, and the conditions were therefore ideal for the detection of any slight early changes in metabolism which might be due to the absence of the spleen. No variations in nitrogen partition were observed, however, and the nitrogen equilibrium was maintained: an average daily balance before operation of 0.45 gm. and after operation of 0.46 gm.

Table XLIX shows practically the same results, thirteen days and eight weeks after spleneetomy. The animal was in nitrogen equilibrium before spleneetomy, and maintained that condition after spleneetomy. The general metabolism shows entirely normal results. The utilization of nitrogen was in no way interfered with: it was 94 per

cent. before operation and 95 and 93 per cent. in the postspleneetomy periods.

In Table L, which presents observations two, six, and ten weeks after spleneetomy, the results in the third and fourth periods (sixth and tenth weeks) are similar to those

						SPI	LENEC	TOMY						
-		-	-				Ur	rine					pq	1
Da	te	Weight	N intake *	Amount	Speeific gravity	Reaction to litmus	Il ion con- centration [†]	Total N	Ammonia N	Creatinine	Creatine	Færes, total N	N of urine at faces	N halance
		kg.		cc.	10			gm.	gm.	gm.	gm.	gm.		
Feb.	28	10.6	4.80	295	29	Acid	6.90	3.45	0.13	0.289	0.478	0.73	4.18	+0.62
Mar.	1	10.8	4.80	175	34	Acid	6.50	3.76	0.15	0.270	0.357	0.73	4.09	+0.71
Mar.	2	10.8	4.S0	225	37	Acid	6.90	3.44	0.12	0.289	0.326	0.73	4.17	+0.63
Mar.	3	10.8	4.80	225	38	Acid	6.90	3.57	0.13	0.285	0.321	0.73	4.30	+0.50
Mar.	4	10.8	4.80	190	37	Acid	6.90	3.65	0.14	0.289	0.335	0.73	4.38	+0.42
Mar.	5	10.9	4.80	200	40	Acid	6.90	3.86	0.14	5.289	0.335	0.73	4.59	+0.21
Mar.	6	10.9	4.80	220	27	Acid	6.90	4.02	0.12	0.279	0.377	0.73	4.75	+0.05
Aver	ige.	10.8	4.80	219	35		6.84	3.62	0.13	0.284	0.361	0.73	4.35	+0.45
Mar.	7						Spl	cnect	omy					
Mar.	10	10.8	4.80	150	45	Acid	6.15	3.86	0.18	0.311	0.310	0.53	4 30	± 0.41
Mar.	11	10.8	4.80	220	35	Acid	6.50	3.92	0.15	0.311	0.310	0.53	4.45	+0.35
Mar.	12	10.9	4.80	235	37	Acid	6.50	3.96	0.14	0.332	0.285	0.53	4.49	+0.31
Mar.	13	10.9	4.80	180	40	Acid	6.50	4.08	0.13	0.302	0.320	0.53	4.61	+0.19
Mar.	14	10.9	4.80	135	45	Acid	6.15	3,95	0.15	0.289	0.267	0.53	4.48	+0.32
Mar.	15	10.9	4.80	165	37	Acid	6.15	3.36	0.13	0.289	0.259	0.53	3.89	+0.91
Mar.	16	11.0	4.80	210	42	Acid	6.90	3.53	0.08	0.311	0.283	0.53	4.06	+0.74
Avera	ige .	10.9	4.80	185	40		6.41	3.81	0.16	0.300	0.291	0.53	4.34	+0.46

TABLE XLVIII

DOG 57. NITROGEN METABOLISM BEFORE AND THREE DAYS AFTER

* Diet: raw beef, 150 gm.; lard, 50 gm.; sugar, 50 gm. † Expressed as negative logarithms.

shown in Tables XLVIII and XLIX. In the early period after spleneetomy, however, this animal showed a loss of appetite which eaused, during the two weeks following operation, a loss in weight of 1.4 kilos. This loss of appetite was not due to infection or other post-operative dis-

turbances, but appeared to be due rather to a dislike of the lard in the diet. When the lard was cut out of the diet the animal ate readily, and later, when the lard was again added, no trouble was experienced. As may be seen in Table LII, this was the only animal which showed a high

TABLE XLIX

Dog 48. NITROGEN METABOLISM BEFORE AND TWO AND EIGHT WEEKS AFTER SPLENECTOMY

	_			Urine Z B										
Dat		Weight	N intake *	Amount	Specific gravity	Reactinn to litmus	H ion con- centration	Tutal N	Ammunia N	Creatinine	Creatine	Faces, total	N nf urine a faces	N balance
Nov. Nov. Nov. Nov. Nov. Nov.	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 	kg. 13.4 13.4 13.4 13.4 13.4 13.4 13.4 13.	5.60 5.60 5.60 5.60 5.60 5.60 5.60 5.60	cc. 175 250 225 210 200 235 265 223	10 56 47 50 43 44 46 37 46	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	6.70 6.90 6.70 6.80 6.90 6.90 6.90 6.83	gm. 5.35 5.48 4.91 5.33 4.80 4.91 4.77 5.08	gm. 0.38 0.37 0.38 0.37 0.34 0.31 0.27 0.35	gm. 0.300 0.338 0.352 0.368 0.361 0.368 0.385 0.353	om. 0.358 0.195 0.480 0.427 0.467 0.408 0.597 0.419	gm. 0.34 0.34 0.34 0.34 0.34 0.34 0.34 0.3	5.69 5.82 5.25 5.67 5.14 5.25 5.11 5.42	-0.09-0.22+0.35-0.07+0.46+0.35+0.49+0.18
Nov.	24						Spl	cnect	omy					
Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	$\begin{array}{c} 13.2 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \\ 13.1 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 5.60 \\ 5.60 \\ 5.60 \\ 5.60 \\ 5.60 \\ 5.60 \\ 5.60 \\ 5.60 \end{array}$	195 280 290 265 235 295 245	55 35 33 39 38 36 35	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$\begin{array}{c} 7.14 \\ 6.00 \\ 6.90 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \end{array}$	$5.19 \\ 5.36 \\ 4.95 \\ 4.65 \\ 4.38 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.52$	0.31 0.34 0.29 0.29 0.29 0.29 0.27 0.23	0.340 0.368 0.352 0.368 0.324 0.329 0.385	0.575 0.513 0.636 0.513 0.527 0.558 0.672	0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30	$5.49 \\ 5.66 \\ 5.25 \\ 4.96 \\ 4.68 \\ 4.70 \\ 4.82 \\$	+0.11 -0.06 +0.35 +0.64 +0.92 +0.90 +0.78
Avera	ige.	13.1	5.60	256	39		6.75	4.78	0.29	0.352	0.570	0.30	5.08	+0.51
Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan.	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	$13.6 \\ 13.6 \\ 13.5 \\ 13.5 \\ 13.5 \\ 13.4 \\ 13.4 \\ 13.4$	5.70 5.70 5.70 5.70 5.70 5.70 5.70 5.70	$\begin{array}{r} 275 \\ 210 \\ 310 \\ 300 \\ 250 \\ 300 \\ 300 \end{array}$	30 44 20 39 35 39 39 39	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	6.80 6.80 6.70 6.80 6.70 6.90 6.90	$\begin{array}{r} 4.46 \\ 4.32 \\ 4.58 \\ 4.92 \\ 4.49 \\ 5.12 \\ 5.51 \end{array}$	0.22 0.24 0.22 0.21 0.24 0.23 0.22	0.355 0.346 0.364 0.355 0.311 0.337 0.326	$\begin{array}{c} 0.398 \\ 0.382 \\ 0.361 \\ 0.474 \\ 0.362 \\ 0.463 \\ 0.405 \\ \hline \end{array}$	0.40 0.40 0.40 0.40 0.40 0.40 0.40	4.86 4.72 4.98 5.32 4.89 5.52 5.91	+0.84 +0.98 +0.72 +0.38 +0.81 +0.18 -0.21
Avera	ige .	13.5	5.70	278	35		6.80	4.77	0.22	0.342	0.406	0.40	5.47	+0.53

• Diet: raw beef heart, 200 gm.; lard, 60 gm.; sugar, 60 gm. † Expressed as negative logarithms.

METABOLISM STUDIES ON THE DOG

neutral fat content in the fæces, though what relation there may be between this and the dislike of fat is not evident. The practical result of this loss of weight after splencetomy was a moderate retention of nitrogen in the first postsplenectomy metabolism period. However, in the third period, when the animal had returned to exactly the same weight as before operation, nitrogen equilibrium was again maintained. It would seem conclusive, therefore, that the loss of weight and nitrogen retention of the earlier periods were due to an influence other than the absence of the spleen. It is of interest that this dog excreted no creatine.

In the experiments thus far presented there is no evidence that the absence of the spleen influences in any way nitrogen metabolism. In a fourth animal, however, the results were discordant.

This animal (Table LI) had served as a control for the blood counts of the three animals discussed above, and up to the time of our foreperiod had been for twelve weeks on an adequate constant diet, as was the case in the other animals. Like Dog 52, this animal received boiled meat as a part of the dietary. The effect of splenectomy on the nitrogen metabolism, ten days after the operation, was very slight, but a nitrogen equilibrium of +0.48 gm. per day was changed to one of -0.18 gm., figures not beyond the range of normal variations, but which, in the light of changes to be discussed later, are suggestive of the influence of anæmia. At a later period, three months after splenectomy, the animal had not regained the slight loss (0.5 kilo.) in weight, but it appeared to be in excellent condition and the anæmia, which had existed for several months, was improving. The plus balance of 1.10 gm. of nitrogen per day (upon a slightly higher nitrogen intake)

TABLE L

Dog 52. Nitrogen Metabolism Before and Two, Six, and Ten Weeks After Splenectomy

							Uri	ne				1%	nd	1
Da	te	Weight	N intake *	Amount.	Sperific gravity	Reaction to lituus	lí ion con- ceutration†	Total N	Annuonia N	Creatinine	Creatine	Ferces, total	N of urine a farees	N balance
Nov. Nov. Nov. Nov. Nov. Dee.	$25 \\ 26 \\ 27 \\ 28 \\ 29 \\ 30 \\ 1$	kg. 10.8 10.8 10.8 10.3 40.8 40.8 10.8	$\begin{array}{r} 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\\ 4.77\end{array}$	cc. 170 160 225 170 180 215 160	$ \begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 44 \\ 44 \\ 33 \\ 58 \\ 46 \\ 40 \\ 43 \\ \end{array} $	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$\begin{array}{c} 6.50 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.50 \end{array}$	gm. 4.17 4.23 4.49 4.55 4.55 4.68 4.44	gm. 0.30 0.26 0.23 0.21 0.25 0.25 0.25	gm. 0.368 0.378 0.368 0.368 0.368 0.358 0.358	gm. None None None None None	gm. 0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38	gm. 4.58 4.61 4.87 4.93 4.93 5.06 4.82	+0.22 +0.16 -0.10 -0.16 -0.16 -0.29 -0.05
Aver	ige.	10.8	4.77	183	44		6.50	4.44	0.25	0.365		0.38	4.82	-0.05
Dee.							Spl	enect	omy					
Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec. Dec.	$ \begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ 19 \\ 20 \\ 21 \\ 22 \end{array} $	$\begin{array}{c} 9.4 \\ 9.4 \\ 9.5 \\ 9.5 \\ 9.5 \\ 9.6 \\ 9.7 \\ 9.8 \\ 9.8 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 4.70\\ 4.70\\ 4.70\\ 4.70\\ 4.70\\ 1.70\\ 4.70\\ 1.70\\ 1.70\\ 1.70\end{array}$	$225 \\ 150 \\ 115 \\ 210 \\ 85 \\ 275 \\ 175 \\ 225$	$\begin{bmatrix} 23 \\ 39 \\ 43 \\ 53 \\ 20 \\ 30 \\ 25 \end{bmatrix}$	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$\begin{array}{c} 6.90 \\ 6.59 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.70 \\ 6.70 \\ 6.80 \end{array}$	$2.75 \\ 3.73 \\ 2.99 \\ 2.79 \\ 2.48 \\ 2.79 \\ 2.52 \\ 2.52 \\ 2.58 $	$\begin{array}{c} 0.16 \\ 0.25 \\ 0.15 \\ 0.15 \\ 0.20 \\ 0.25 \\ 0.23 \\ 0.25 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.213\\ 0.324\\ 0.281\\ 0.289\\ 0.295\\ 0.295\\ 0.291\\ 0.289\\ 0.311\\ \end{array}$	None None None None None None	$\begin{array}{c} 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\\ 0.44\end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 3.19 \\ 4.17 \\ 3.43 \\ 3.23 \\ 2.92 \\ 3.23 \\ 2.96 \\ 3.32 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} +1.51 \\ +0.53 \\ +1.27 \\ +1.47 \\ +1.78 \\ +1.47 \\ +1.74 \\ +1.38 \end{array}$
Aver:	ige .	9.6	4.70	186	34		6.71	2.87	0.21	0.287		0.41	3.31	+1.39
Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan. Jan.	$ \begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 13 \\ 14 \\ 15 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ \end{array} $	$10.3 \\ 10.3 \\ 10.3 \\ 10.4 \\ $	$\begin{array}{c} 4.40 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.40 \\ 4.40 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 235 \\ 190 \\ 210 \\ 180 \\ 175 \\ 225 \\ 205 \end{array}$	$28 \\ 35 \\ 35 \\ 42 \\ 39 \\ 35 \\ 29$	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$\begin{array}{c} 6.09 \\ 6.30 \\ 6.15 \\ 6.30 \\ 6.30 \\ 6.70 \\ 6.30 \end{array}$	$ \begin{array}{r} 3.33 \\ 3.38 \\ 3.60 \\ 3.45 \\ 3.51 \\ 3.38 \\ 3.57 \\ 3.57 \\ \end{array} $	$\begin{array}{c} 0.27 \\ 0.24 \\ 0.26 \\ 0.22 \\ 0.25 \\ 0.25 \\ 0.26 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.311 \\ 0.311 \\ 0.311 \\ 0.324 \\ 0.324 \\ 0.311 \\ 0.311 \\ 0.311 \end{array}$	None None None None None None	$\begin{array}{c} 0.48 \\ 0.48 \\ 0.48 \\ 0.48 \\ 0.48 \\ 0.48 \\ 0.48 \\ 0.48 \end{array}$	3.81 3.50 4.08 3.93 4.02 3.86 4.05	$\begin{array}{r} +0.59 \\ +0.51 \\ +0.32 \\ +0.47 \\ +0.38 \\ +0.54 \\ +0.35 \end{array}$
Aver:	ige.	10.35	4.40	203	35		6.29	3.46	0.25	0.318		0.48	3.94	+0.45
Feb. Feb. Feb. Feb. Feb.	10 14 12 13 14	10.8 10.8 10.8 10.8 10.9	$ \begin{array}{r} 4.10 \\ 4.10 \\ 4.10 \\ 4.10 \\ 4.10 \\ \overline{4.10} \\ \overline{4.10} \\ \end{array} $	$ \begin{array}{r} 160 \\ 245 \\ 220 \\ 200 \\ 190 \\ \overline{190} \\ \overline{497} \end{array} $	35 25 22 27 32 28	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$ \begin{array}{r} 6.90 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ 6.80 \\ \hline 6.80 \\ \hline 6.82 \\ \hline \end{array} $	$2.96 \\ 3.11 \\ 3.23 \\ 3.20 \\ 3.41 \\ 3.19 $	$\begin{array}{r} 0.23 \\ 0.25 \\ 0.20 \\ 0.19 \\ 0.18 \\ \hline 0.24 \end{array}$	$0.225 \\ 0.228 \\ 0.234 \\ 0.234 \\ 0.231 \\ 0.230 $	None None None None	$\begin{array}{c} 0.44 \\ 0.44 \\ 0.44 \\ 0.44 \\ 0.44 \\ 0.44 \end{array}$	3.40 3.55 3.67 3.64 3.88	+0.70 +0.55 +0.43 +0.46 +0.22 +0.47
ALT VAL	etter .	10.0					0.02	0.19	0.21	0.00		0.44	0.03	10.47

* Diet: boiled beef heart, 100 gm.; lard, 50 gm.; sugar, 50 gm. † Expressed as negative logarithms.

METABOLISM STUDIES ON THE DOG

in this period, without change in weight, suggests the possibility of the utilization of this nitrogen for the repair of the anæmia. Utilization of protein was not disturbed,

TA	BL	E	LI

Dog 56. Nitrogen Metabolism Before and Ten Days and Three Months After Splenectomy

			1				Uri	ne.				1%	pa	
Da	te	Weight	N intake *	Amount	Specific gravity	Reaction to litmus	H ion con- cer hation	Total N	Ammonia N	Creatinine	Creatine	Fa 'cs, total	N of urine a faces	N balance
Feb. Feb. Feb. Feb. Feb. Feb. Feb.	$16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ 19 \\ 20 \\ 21 \\ 22$	kg. 8.5 8.5 8.5 8.4 8.4 8.4 8.4 8.4	3.43 3.43 3.43 3.43 3.43 3.43 3.43 3.43	$\begin{array}{c} cc. \\ 100 \\ 115 \\ 140 \\ 120 \\ 120 \\ 200 \\ 90 \end{array}$	$ \begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 39 \\ 44 \\ 38 \\ 42 \\ 47 \\ 39 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ \end{array} $	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$\begin{array}{c} 6.30 \\ 6.00 \\ 6.13 \\ 6.30 \\ 6.30 \\ 6.30 \\ 6.15 \end{array}$	gm. 2.63 2.61 2.39 2.63 2.73 2.61 2.60	gm. 0.13 0.17 0.14 0.17 0.16 0.13 0.14	gm. 0.221 0.270 0.279 0.319 0.261 0.265 0.253	gm. 0.014 0.022 0.022 0.057 0.116 0.084 0.067	gm. 0.35 0.35 0.35 0.35 0.35 0.35 0.35	$2.98 \\ 2.96 \\ 2.74 \\ 2.98 \\ 3.08 \\ 2.96 \\ 2.95$	$+0.45 \\+0.47 \\+0.66 \\+0.45 \\+0.35 \\+0.47 \\+0.48$
Avera	ige.	8.4	3.43	126	43		6.21	2.60	0.15	0.267	0.055	0.35	2.95	+0.48
Feb.	23						Splen	ecton	ay					
Mar. Mar. Mar. Mar. Mar. Mar. Mar.	$5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 9 \\ 10 \\ 11$	8.0 8.0 8.0 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9	3.37 3.37 3.37 3.37 3.37 3.37 3.37 3.37	$165 \\ 110 \\ 150 \\ 210 \\ 170 \\ 130 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 170 \\ 100 $	$\begin{array}{r} 47 \\ 46 \\ 44 \\ 40 \\ 42 \\ 49 \\ 38 \end{array}$	Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid	$\begin{array}{c} 6.15 \\ 6.15 \\ 6.50 \\ 6.15 \\ 6.15 \\ 5.85 \\ 6.15 \\ 6.15 \end{array}$	3.11 3.00 3.19 3.30 3.32 3.18 3.09	$\begin{array}{c} 0.13 \\ 0.14 \\ 0.14 \\ 0.16 \\ 0.16 \\ 0.16 \\ 0.12 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.231\\ 0.213\\ 0.234\\ 0.221\\ 0.213\\ 0.213\\ 0.213\\ 0.213\\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.121 \\ 0.143 \\ 0.081 \\ 0.119 \\ 0.144 \\ 0.114 \\ 0.129 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.41 \\ 0.41 \\ 0.41 \\ 0.41 \\ 0.41 \\ 0.41 \\ 0.41 \\ 0.41 \end{array}$	3.52 3.41 3.60 3.71 3.73 3.59 3.50	$\begin{array}{r} -0.15 \\ -0.04 \\ -0.04 \\ -0.34 \\ -0.36 \\ -0.22 \\ -0.13 \end{array}$
Avera	ge.	8.0	3.37	152	44		6.14	3.17	0,14	0.220	0.122	0.11	3.72	-0.18
May May May May May	$20 \\ 21 \\ 22 \\ 23 \\ 24$	7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9	3.78 3.78 3.78 3.78 3.78 3.78	$ \begin{array}{r} 130 \\ 145 \\ 130 \\ 260 \\ 115 \\ 150 \end{array} $		Acid Acid Acid Acid Acid		$2.17 \\ 2.07 \\ 2.24 \\ 2.56 \\ 2.47 \\ 0.06 \\ $		$\begin{array}{c} 0.213 \\ 0.213 \\ 0.225 \\ 0.238 \\ 0.213 \\ 0.213 \\ \end{array}$	0.029 0.014 0.010 0.017 0.014	0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38 0.38	2.552.452.622.942.85	+1.23 +1.33 +1.16 +0.84 +0.93
Avera	ge.	7.9	3.78	156				2.30		0.220	0.017	0.38	2.68	+1.10

* Diet: boiled beef heart, 75 gm.; lard, 40 gm.; sugar, 40 gm. † Expressed as negative logarithms.

being 90 per cent. in Period I, 88 per cent. in Period II, and 90 per cent. in Period III.

Unlike the other three dogs, we had here in Period II an increase of ereatine amounting to 45 per cent. This

increase was at the expense of the creatinine, however, for the total creatinine, including preformed creatinine and creatine as creatinine, agrees very closely, in the two periods, amounting to 0.314 gm. in the foreperiod and 0.325 gm. in the after-period.

Dog No.	Period *	Total intake	Total output	Fat utilized	Total out- put of fatty acida in- cluding soaps	Fatty acids in total output	Total output neutral fata	Neutral fat in total output
48	I (7 days)	^{gm.} 460.6	om. 26.54	per cent. 94.2	22.45	per cent. 84.4	om. 4.09	per cent. 15.6
	Nov 24	Spleneo	tomy					
	TI	460 6	20.92	05.5	19.11	96.5	9.91	19 5
	(7 dave)	100.0	20.02	50.0	10.11	00.0	4.01	10.0
	(I days) III (7 days)	460.6	15.77	94.6	11.51	73.0	4.26	27.0
52	I	374.8	9.19	97.5	6.29	68.4	2.90	31.6
	(7 days)		l.					
	Dec. 2	Splenec	tomy					
	(8 days)	428.32	12.64	97.0	5.93	46.9	6.71	53.1
	III (7 days)	374.8	17.14	95.4	8.44	49.2	8.70	50.8
	IV (5 days)	267.7	7.85	97.1	6.71	85.5	1.14	14.5
56	I (7 days)	298.4	13.59	95.4	9.27	68.3	4.32	31.7
	Feb. 23	Splenec	tomy					
	II (7 days)	298.4	14.25	95.2	11.11	78.0	3.14	22.0
57	I (7 days)	380.45	23.87	93.7	19.42	81.4	5.04	18.6
	Mar 7	Splanaa	tomy					
	II	380.45	10.56	97.2	7.68	72.7	2.88	27.3
	(7 days)							

		TABLE	LII		
Fat	DETERMINATIONS	BEFORE	AND	AFTER	SPLENECTOMY

* These periods correspond exactly to those in Tables I, II, III, and IV.

During Period III, while the average creatine output was exactly the same as during Period II, the creatine output fell to a figure lower than either of the preceding periods. The variation in the partition of creatine and creatinine in this animal we are unable to explain.

METABOLISM STUDIES ON THE DOG

Fat Utilization.—The utilization of fat (Table LII) in all the animals was normal in all periods. The partition of fatty acids (including soaps) and neutral fats shows some variation, especially in Dog 52, but to this we are inclined to ascribe no importance. A thorough search of the literature shows that no studies of fat utilization in animals before and after splenectomy have previously been made.

Iron Metcholism.—As has been shown elsewhere (see p. 119), Dogs 57, 48, and 52 showed no important change in the elimination of iron after splenectomy, while Dog 56 did.

DISCUSSION

These observations show that in three of four animals the removal of the spleen had no effect upon nitrogen

Dog No.	Period *	Hæmoglobin	Red cell count
40	т	per cent.	
40		100	5,900,000
	.11	104	5,570,000
	111	100	5,540,000
52	I	105	6,700,000
	II	106	6 840 000
	III	84	5 360 000
	IV	90	5,100,000
56	Initial	105	6 450 000
	I	83	6 000 000
	II	70	5,020,000
	III	72	0,090,000
		14	4,950,000
57	1	95	6.130.000
	II	90	6,130,000

TABLE LIII BLOOD EXAMINATIONS

* The periods correspond exactly to those of the previous tables.

metabolism, the utilization of fat, or the elimination of iron, and justifies the conclusion that the removal of the

normal spleen in a normal animal has no important effect upon general metabolism. It is necessary, however, in order that there may be no question about this conclusion, to explain the discordant results in the fourth animal (Dog 56). This animal showed a loss of weight, an increased elimination of iron (see p. 119), and a disturbance of creatine metabolism. The fat metabolism was unaltered. The question arises whether these changes are due to the absence of the spleen or to the anæmia which was present. In Table LIHI are presented the blood examinations of each dog at the time of the several metabolism periods.

It will be seen that Dogs 48 and 57 showed no appreciaable change in the blood picture after spleneetomy, but that Dogs 52 and 56 did. The blood changes in Dog 52, however, were relatively slight. The situation in regard to Dog 56 was somewhat different. This animal had been placed on a constant diet, the chief article of which was boiled beef-heart, twelve weeks before the first metabolism study. At that time the blood examination showed hæmoglobin 105 per eent. and red cells 6,450,000. At the time of our presplenectomy period it showed a relatively low hamoglobin content (83 per cent.) and 6,020,000 red cells. After splenectomy the hæmoglobin continued to fall until, two and a half months after operation, it showed the low level of hamoglobin 60 per cent. and red cells 4,560,000. It is evident, therefore, that this animal differed from the other three in that it developed an anæmia more rapidly and eventually of a more severe grade than was the case in any other animal of this series. As we have shown elsewhere, anæmia of varying severity is a fairly constant result of spleneetomy in the dog. The anamia may be slight, as in Dog 52, or more severe, as in Dog 56, and may, as

METABOLISM STUDIES ON THE DOG

has been suggested, be lessened by diet. The influence of diet we have already discussed, but it is not a matter which concerns us at the present time (see p. 22). The essential faet is that Dog 56 developed a severe anæmia, already progressive at the time of the first metabolism study, while Dogs 48 and 57 were not anæmic, and Dog 52 showed only a slight non-progressive deterioration of the bloed. The question naturally arises: Is the increased elimination of iron and the disturbance of the creatine metabolism due to the anæmia and not to an influence on metabolism consequent upon the absence of the spleen?

A few words are necessary concerning Richet's statement that the splenectomized dog requires more food to maintain its weight than does the normal dog. In view of our results, Riehet's conclusion is not tenable. Dog 57 (Table XLVIII) maintained its presplenectomy weight without change in diet and with only a slight change in the nitrogen balance. Dog 48 (Table XLIX) likewise showed only a triffing change during the three weeks after operation and a return to the previous weight after seven to eight weeks. The serious loss of weight in Dog 52 was due to loss of appetite, and that, relatively slight, in Dog 56 was complicated by the coexisting anæmia.

Moreover, during the past five years we have frequently noticed a tendency for spleneetomized dogs to become obese, and this tendency is mentioned also by several investigators who have studied spleneetomized animals for long periods of time. This tendency to put on weight is strikingly shown by two of the dogs (48 and 52) of this series. At the close of the metabolism work, presented in 'Tables XLIX and L, these animals were not destroyed, on account of the possible necessity of repeating

13

the metabolism studies after longer periods had elapsed. The change from a special to the ordinary kennel diet ("table scraps") led to a rapid increase of weight in each instance; in three months the weight of Dog 48 increased from 13.4 to 15.8 kilos., while in two months Dog 52 rose from 10.9 to 12.9 kilos.

Our results are therefore in accord with those of Paton rather than with those of Richet, and demonstrate that in the absence of anæmia the removal of the spleen has no influence upon nitrogen or fat metabolism, and in all probability no influence upon iron elimination.

Our general results may be summarized as follows:

Four dogs have been subjected to metabolism studies before splenectomy and at intervals of three days to three months after splenectomy. In three of the four animals the removal of the spleen was not followed by any disturbance of nitrogen metabolism, fat utilization, or iron elimination. Two of these animals showed no anæmia, and the third only a slight reduction in hæmoglobin and number of red cells.

A fourth animal, studied ten days and three months after splenectomy, developed eventually a definitely progressive anæmia of moderate severity. This animal showed a slight loss of weight, a slight disturbance of nitrogen balance, and of creatine-creatinine partition, with a marked increase in the elimination of iron. We conclude, therefore, that, under the conditions of our experiments, there is no evidence that the spleen has an influence on metabolism, and we regard the disturbances occurring in one of our dogs as due to the coexisting anæmia and not to the absence of the spleen.

CHAPTER IX

GENERAL SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

AFTER splenectomy in dogs three prominent phenomena are observed:

1. An anæmia of the secondary type, mild or moderate in character, which usually reaches its severest stage after one and a half months and is followed by repair, which is well advanced after three or four months but may not be complete for longer periods of time.

2. An increased resistance of the red blood-cells to hypotonic salt solutions, hæmolytic serum, saponin and cobra venom, and mechanical shaking.

3. A lessened tendency to hæmoglobinuria and jaundice, and sometimes an absence of jaundice, after the administration of hæmolytic agents.

The anæmia may be irregular in its onset and severity, as may be also the repair process, but as a rule it has a very definite course. The decrease in hæmoglobin content occurs usually a little later and is often slightly more marked than the decrease in red blood-cells. The former seldom falls below 55 per cent. or the latter below 3,000,-000. Neither during the period of anæmia nor repair do nucleated or other abnormal types of cell appear in the peripheral blood, except occasionally, at the time of beginning repair. The behavior of the white cells is quite constant; shortly after operation a marked rise to 26,000 to 38,000 occurs, with a return after a few days to 20,000 and a gradual decrease to normal level after one to four months. The increase in leucocytes is almost entirely an 195
increase in the polymorphonuclear type, the lymphocytes later showing a slight increase. The behavior of the eosinophiles is inconstant.

The "blood crisis," so frequently found after removal of the human spleen in splenic disease, is not present after the removal of the normal dog's spleen.

Discary studies indicate that the anæmia is not influenced by the amount of iron furnished in the food. On the other hand, a small number of experiments furnish some evidence that the anæmia is apt to be more severe when the animal is fed on cooked food than when it is fed on an uncooked diet. Control experiments, in which other operative procedures, such as unilateral nephrectomy, have preeeded splenectomy, prove conclusively that it is the absence of the spleen, and not post-operative accidents or complications, that is the essential factor in the production of anæmia.

A review of the literature of splenectomy in man shows that after removal of the spleen for injury or simple lesion not involving a disturbance of the function of the spleen, as rupture, twist, and cyst, a mild anæmia of variable course is the rule, and that in the absence of the spleen the repair of anæmia is delayed.

The increased resistance of the red blood-cells is a property of the red cell itself and is not due to an antihæmelytic power of the serum or to changes in complement content. The exact reason of this increased resistance is not evident. Its association with anæmia and the concomitant repair suggests that the presence of young and more resistant cells might explain it. We have not been able, however, to demonstrate an increase in nucleated cells or in the reticulated cells, usually considered as young forms indicative of active blood formation and more resist-

SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

ant to lytic agents. We believe, however, that the increased resistance of the rcd cells is not dependent merely on the absence of the spleen, but is, in part at least, in some way associated with the anæmia, or the factor or factors causing it, thus differing, in our view, from Banti and his associates.

In regard to the decreased tendency to hæmoglobinuria and jaundice after the administration of hæmolytic agents, we offer experimental evidence to indicate that (1) absence of the spleen does not prevent the secretion of bile; (2) the spleen does not influence the transformation of free hæmoglobin into bile-pigment, and (3) that fresh splenic extracts have no demonstrable action in vitro. Two important factors appear to be (a) the influence of anæmia, and (b) the increased resistance of the red cells, in that each reduces the amount of hæmoglobin set free. The most important factor, and a purely mechanical one, concerns the way in which the hæmoglobin set free by blood destruction reaches the liver. Under normal conditions the disintegrating blood-cells accumulate in the spleen and the liberated hæmoglobin normally reaches the liver directly and in concentrated form through the portal vein, and, as a result, hæmoglobinuria and jaundice are more apt to occur. In the absence of the spleen it reaches the liver through the general circulation (hepatic artery) more slowly and much diluted, and hæmoglobinuria is therefore less frequent and jaundice is of less degree or entirely absent. Our experiments in which injections of hæmoglobin into the mesenteric vein were contrasted with injections of hæmoglobin into the femoral vein offer conclusive proof of the correctness of this view, as do also experiments in which, by means of an Eck fistula and by anastomosis of the splenic vein with the vena cava, the splenic blood was

diverted from the liver without removal of the spleen. Another important mechanical factor connected with the blood supply to the liver is that in splenectomized animals the total volume of the portal blood supply is considerably lessened. Further support of this view is found in the anæmia that followed ligation of the splenic veins and in the single experiment where the mesenteric vein was unwittingly transplanted into the vena cava.

Another factor which we have discussed in this connection is that concerning the influence of fatty acids as brought forth by Joannovics and Pick. Their views are supported by Eppinger and King, who find, after splenectomy in the dog, a decrease in the unsaturated fatty acids and an increase in the cholesterin content of the blood, changes which might well have an influence on the degree and velocity of hæmolysis. Their observations, unfortunately, we cannot confirm.

In regard to the problem of the anæmia, detailed comparison of the arterial and venous blood of the spleen offers no evidence to indicate, by the methods used, that the spleen has an important rôle in blood formation, or, on the other hand, that it is appreciably active in blood destruction.

The injection, however, into normal dogs of fresh splcen extract does cause an evanescent but definite inerease in hæmoglobin and red-cell content, which is not caused by extracts of other organs. This result would appear to be brought about through a stimulating action on the bone-marrow. On the other hand, fresh beef spleen fed liberally to splencetomized dogs does not prevent the occurrence of anæmia.

If in splenectomized dogs which have recovered from the

SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES 199

anæmia following removal of the spleen a second anæmia is produced by administering some hæmolytic agent, this anæmia, as shown by direct blood examination, runs a longer course and has a longer period of repair than is the case in the normal dog. Here we have an apparent paradox, for, as has been pointed out above, the red cells of the splencetomized animal are more resistant to hæmolytic agents than are those of the normal dog, and theoretically one would expect a mild a æmia of shorter course with quick repair.

Our explanation of the paradox is that in the spleenless dog some factor is at work, due to the absence of the spleen, which prevents rapid blood regeneration. The normal dog, though suffering as great, or even a greater, blood destruction, has no fault in regeneration, and its blood returns quickly to normal. On the other hand, in the splenectomized dog the factor delaying regeneration operates after an acute anæmia, as it did originally after removal of the spleen, and therefore the anæmia often reaches a lower level and is repaired more slowly.

Experiments undertaken to show that this unknown factor might be a function of the spleen concerned in the utilization of iron for the manufacture of hæmoglobin have given negative results. Occasionally, shortly after splenectomy, a slight increase in elimination of iron was observed, but we have found no evidence of disturbance of iron metabolism one, nine, and twenty months after splenectomy. The most marked disturbance of iron metabolism occurred in a dog with a moderately severe anæmia, and we believe that an increased elimination of iron is a manifestation of increased blood destruction and not directly dependent on the absence of the spleen.

Control studies, in which without removal of the spleen the splenie blood was diverted from the liver by means of an Eek fistula or an anastomosis of the splenic vein with the vena eava or ligation of the splenic vein, vielded results similar to those following splenectomy, but varying somewhat in degree or duration. The anæmia and the ieterus, as also the slow repair of anæmia, under these circumstances did not differ greatly from the results following splenectomy. If the anæmia is due to the loss of a stimulating action on the bone-marrow, these experiments show that aeeess to the liver is necessary for the activation of such stimulant. The increased resistance of the red eells, on the other hand, did r't persist for so long a time as after spleneetomy. The lessened tendency to jaundiee, on account of the important mechanical factor involved, was quite similar to that following spleneetomy. These observations emphasize the importance of the mechanical factor (the disturbance of the direct blood flow to the liver), and suggest, also, some functional relation of the spleen to the liver that is not yet fully understood.

Studies of the bone-marrow after spleneetomy show that, as a rule, the fatty marrow of the long bone is transformed into red marrow. During the early months this change is slight or absent, but after six to twenty months it is fairly constant and complete. There is no evidence that this change is compensatory to the early anæmia eaused by spleneetomy or to an increased hæmolysis in the lymph nodes. It may be that it is a concomitant of the activity of the bone-marrow in taking over, in the absence of the spleen, the function of storing and elaborating the iron of old blood-pigment, but our observations do not fully support this hypothesis.

SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES

1

S

ł ł

7

3

e

s 5

e

9

)

The lymph-nodes, after splenectony, exhibit, as a rule, a great increase in the number of endothelial cells. In most splenectomized dogs that succumb to a hæmolytic agent within forty-eight hours the sinuses of the lymphnodes contain large ...mbers of endothelial cells filled with red blood-corpuscles. This is seen, also, to a less extent in the case of the stellate cells of the liver capillaries. This phenomenon has not been seen to the same extent in normal dogs receiving hæmolytic serum. Such findings suggest that in the absence of the spleen the function of forming red-blood-cell-phagocytic cells-normally a minor function of the lymph-nodes-bccomes highly developed in these structures and is shared also by the liver, and that in times of stress, as after excessive blood destruction, these organs assume, in part at least, the function of destroying red blood-cells by phagocytosis. The small iron content of the lymph-nodes and liver indicates, however, that under normal circumstances, in the splenectomized animal, no excessive destruction of this type occurs.

Detailed metabolic studies have demonstrated conclusively that the removal of the normal spleen in a normal animal has no effect on nitrogen, fat, or iron metabolism. When disturbance of nitrogen and iron metabolism occurs it is due, in all probability, to a coexistent anæmia, and not to the mere absence of the spleen.

In conclusion, we wish to state frankly that, while the experiments here described add to our knowledge of certain phases of the relation of the spleen to blood destruction and regeneration, we are still in doubt about the exact cause of (a) the anæmia and (b) the increased resistance of the red cells which so constantly follows splenectomy.

CHAPTER X

METABOLISM STUDIES ON MAN BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY

STUDIES of metabolism after splenectomy in the normal dog, as has been shown in the preceding chapter, are essentially negative. In man the situation is entirely differ-Splenectomy, for chronic disease at least, is done in ent. the presence of an anæmia of more or less severity, and the alterations in metabolism before operation are largely those dependent on the changes in the blood. The improvement following splenectomy is to be regarded, therefore, not as dependent on the removal of a normal function of the spleen, but as dependent on the removal of a hæmolytic or other toxic activit or which the altered physiology of the spleen is responsible. Metabolism studies in man, under such conditions, thus become valuable adjuvants to the blood examination in determining the type of splenic disease or anæmia in which favorable results from splenectomy may be expected.

As investigations of this type are comparatively new to our knowledge only five studies of conditions both before and after splenectomy have been made—we present in considerable detail two carried out under our direction: one in connection with congenital hæmolytic jaundice ¹⁵⁰ and the other in connection with pernicious anæmia.³⁴²

IN CONGENITAL HEMOLYTIC JAUNDICE

The subject of the first of these was a child suffering from congenital hæmolytic jaundice presenting the following history:

At birth, at term, the child weighed seven pounds, and is described as lacking the characteristic red color of the newly born. About twenty-four hours after birth the "alabaster whiteness" of the skin, which the mother described, changed to a mahogany brown, which lasted three months, gradually fading to a sallow pallor, which has persisted. At six months, when the child passed through an attack of pneumonia, it weighed only ten pounds. The general health was poor and gastro-intestinal disturbances frequent. In the fourteenth month the first severe anæmia. accompanied by dark-brown discolorations of the skin and preceded by protracted vomiting and diarrhœa, was observed. Two months later a similar attack occurred, with the new feature of marked œdema of the entire body. During these attacks the rectal temperature usually rose to 104 or 105. Periods of recrudescence and exacerbation followed one another until the child was two and one-half years old, when an unusually severe attack kept him in bed for five months. Vomiting and diarrhœa were severe. and hemorrhages from the nose and bowel were frequent and difficult to control. During the second month of this period a partial paralysis of the left side developed. At this time an injection of neosalvarsan was given, more for the hæmatinic action of the arsenic than with any suspicion of lucs. Gradual improvement followed this treatment. and after the paralysis had disappeared, except for a residual spastic palsy of the left leg, the child enjoyed fairly good health. The Wassermann reaction, frequently repeated, has always been negative. During the eight months following this attack salvarsan was given five times by rectum. About the time he was five years old, and again seven months later, he lost the power of speech, was

more or less delirious, and complained of pain in his head. At three and one-half and again at four and one-half years he had an otitis media. His appetite has always been poor, never normal, and at times he refuses to eat. A tendency to localized œdema, especially of the face and of the hand, has been constantly noted. He tires easily, and frequently complains of this. Obstinate constipation has been the rule, and the fæces are described as dark or orange in color.

From the family history it is found that a sister was jaundiced for ten days and a brother for two days after birth, but these ehildren, now fifteen and thirteen years of age respectively, have otherwise been in good health. The father is said to have had an enlarged spleen and offers a history of exposure to lues, of skin eruption, and ehronie abscess of joint and ankle. The mother, three months before the birth of the subject of the present study, was paralyzed and suffered a separation of the pelvie bones. The delivery was under anæsthesia.

Laboratory Examinations.—An examination of the numerous elinical records which have accumulated shows that the urine offers nothing of unusual interest. The only positive finding is an oceasionally slight trace of albumin. Tests for bile have always been negative, and urobilin tests have shown no increase of this substance. Examinations of the faces indicate that food is well digested; tests for occult blood have been negative, and no parasites or ova have been found. No records of the carly blood examinations have been preserved, except a brief record that at the time of the first severe attack (when fourteen months old) the hæmoglobin fell to 24 per cent. and a diagnosis of pernicious anæmia was made. A number of counts made during the years 1913 and 1914 showed considerable varia-

tion in both hæmoglobin (from 65 pcr cent. to 28 per cent.) and red blood-cells (4,180,000 to 1,360,000). The Brulé test and tests for cross hæmolysis with normal serum and cells were negative. The subsequent blood counts are summarized in Table LIV.

S

V

Y

e

S

r

S

At the beginning (Dccember 3, 1914) of our metabolism studies a complete examination of the child was made, and from the notes at that time the following abstract of positive findings has been prepared:

The boy is five and one-half years of age, 105.5 cm. in height, weighs 39 pounds, is well nourished and of good muscular development. His skin is slightly sallow, but there is no true jaundice. Over the vessels of the neck a systolic bruit is heard, and an occasional slight systolic whiff is heard at the apex of the heart. At the base of the heart the first sound is replaced by a systolic murmur of a blowing character, and the second sounds are accentuated. Normal sounds are licard at the tricuspid area. The liver is doubtfully palpable. The splenic dulness begins in the mid-axillary line at the sixth rib and extends down a little below the line of the umbilicus; its greatest length is 18 cm. and its greatest width about 9 cm. The spleen feels firm, smooth, and without distinct notches. The right lower extremity is normal; the left lower extremity normal as to thigh and leg, but the ankle and foot show a spastic paralysis.

The urine at this time was amber in color, with no gross sediment; the specific gravity was 1.029; tests for albumin, sugar, acetone, diacetic acid, indican, and bilirubin were negative. The test for urobilin gave a doubtful reaction; under the microscope some mucus was seen, but no cells, casts, or crystals. The blood count at this time

BLOOD EXAMINATION BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMT IN CONGENITAL HEMOLYTIC JAUNDICE TABLE LIV

Date	Hb.	Erythro-	Morphology of	Retic- ulated eryth-	Resiste sodium solu	ance to chlorid ntion	White			Perce	ntage		
	cent.	cytes	erythrocytes	rocytes per- centage	Partial hæmo- lysis	Com- plete hæmo- lysis	cells	Polys.	Ly-un- phos.	Trans.	Monoe.	Eosinos	Basos.
4/13/14	09	3,820,000	Poikilocytosis; polychro- rastophilis; occasional normoblasts; anisocyto-	*	0.65	0.425	6,600	41	47	:	~	2	5
$\frac{6}{12}/\frac{1/14}{3/14}$	23	3,450,000 2,020,900	Same as above	6.1	0.6	0.375	9,600 6,100	49	72 46		51	: :	::
1/26/15	33	2,290,000	Same as above.	:	0.65	0.425	6,800	54	43	:	1	61	:
1/28/15						Splenecto	omy						
2/ 3/15 2/11/15	38	3,570,000	Not noted. Morphology much im- proved: no ervthrohlants	::			16,600 15,800	62 70	22 32		99	40	:_
2/15/15 3/ 9/15	45	4,480,000 4,710,000	Same as above.	:-	0.525	0.35	9,000	44	45 27.5	7.5	10	2.5	1.6
4/ 9/15	20	5,070,000	Normal	Occa-	0.525	0.325	11,200	41	43	4	10	9	1

206

() {-{-

is given in Table LIV, under the date of December 3, 1914.

The first metabolic period ran from the 4th to the 14th of December, and during this time there was little or no change in the patient's condition. Throughout the period there was a tendency to elevation of temperature, which, however, rose but once over 101. The child was not kept in bed, ate regularly, and required no medication or cathartic. At the end of the period he was discharged, to return after Christmas.

During the interval at home (December 14, 1914, to January 20, 1915) no noteworthy change in condition occurred. On January 26 the patient was readmitted to the University Hospital, service of Dr. Charles H. Frazier. Physical examination revealed nothing new; examination of the blood and urine showed but little change. On January 28 the spleen was removed by Dr. Frazier, under ether anæsthesia. The operation was uneventful and there was only a trifling loss of blood. At the time of the operation the coagulation time of the blood was found to be about four minutes, and tests for resistance of red cells showed beginning of hæmolysis in 0.65 per cent. and complete hæmolysis in 0.425 per cent. salt solution. Convalescence after the operation was satisfactory, and on February 4 the patient was transferred to the medical service, and the second period of metabolism study was started on February 5. At this time the child's weight was 40 pounds.

On the fourth day of metabolism study an attack of bronchius caused a rise of temperature to 103, and for two or three days there was some loss of appetite, and on the ninth day a mild otitis media developed. Despite these disturbances, the metabolism study was continued until the period of ten days representing the eighth to eighteenth days after splenectomy was completed.

207

At the end of the period the child's weight was 38½ pounds and he seemed considerably improved in color and strength. The appetite was good. The condition of the bowels demanded an occasional eathartic, which, however, never caused watery stools. Even before discharge on February 18, just three weeks after operation, it was evident that a marked improvement in the blood picture had occurred, both hæmoglobin and red blood-eell count being double that obtained on the first admission.

After discharge the improvement continued steadily, with greatly increased appetite and strength. The skin lost its sallow hue and became normal in appearance. In the two months since operation the child has enjoyed uninterrupted good health, except for one attack of indigestion, the result of overfeeding. Two weeks previous to the last blood count given in the table a rather severe nasal hemorrhage occurred as a result of excoriations. The lowered hamoglobin in the last count is probably to be explained by this hemorrhage.

PATHOLOGIC DESCRIPTION OF THE SPLEEN.—The weight is 640 gm.; length, 18.3 em.; width, 10.8 em.; thickness, 3.8 at one end, increasing to 8.4 at opposite end. The organ is of uniform bluish-red color. The capsule is for the most part smooth, with a few fine adhesions at one pole, where there is also a small eircumscribed area (1.5 en. in diameter) of thickening. The vessels of the hilum arc normal. No supernumerary spleens are seen.

On section a large amount of dark fluid blood escapes. The cut surface has a uniform smooth, glistening appearance of dull-red color. The Malpighian bodies are distinetly visible, but not so large as in the normal spleen. The trabeculæ are not prominent. The consistence is

increased, it being almost impossible to rupture the spleen by pressure with the thumb. At one end (the larger) of the organ is a distinctly circumscribed, but not encapsulated, mass (3.5 cm. in diameter), spherical in shape, which shows no Malpighian bodies, but does present a few minute ochre-colored areas. This area is of the same color and consistence as the rest of the spleen. On section it bulges prominently above the cut surface. The weight of the spleen after escape of fluid blood from three longitudinal incisions is 435 gm.

Gross Diagnosis .- Splenomegaly with area of recent infarction.

Microscopic Appearance.-Very slight thickening of capsule with no increase of trabeculæ. The sinuses are The reticulum is increased in dilated and congested. amount, and the cells of pulp appear to be decreased in number. The Malpighian bodies show no change except a hvaline thickening of central arteries which is evident in arteries elsewhere. Macrophages are not numerous and deposition of pigment is not seen.

The tumor-like mass described in notes on gross appearance shows intense congestion and hemorrhage without evidence of cell destruction, and represents, in all probability, the results of occlusion of blood-vesesls at time of operation.

Histologic Diagnosis .- Congestion, increase of reticulum, hyaline degeneration of arteries. (The rather negative histologic appearance is in general that described for splenomegaly with congenital hæmolytic jaundice.)

METHODS OF METABOLISM STUDY .- The child was kept in a private room of the University Hospital, with a special metabolism nurse in attendance. The complete metab-14

olism study occupied one period of ten days and a supplementary period of five days before spleneetomy, and a period of ten days after splencetomy. The first period extended from December 3 to December 14, after which the child went home for the Christmas holidays. While the child was at home a supplementary period of five days for the study of uric acid elimination extended from January 20 to January 24. The return to the hospital was delayed on account of the desire of the attendant physieians to improve, if possible, the blood picture and the general condition. On January 28, two days after readmission, the spleen was removed, and on February 5, after a lapse of eight days, the post-splenectomy metabolism studies were begun mel continued for ten days. On account of the capricious appetite of the child, it was impossible to adhere to a constant dietary, such as the Folin diet, and therefore considerable liberty was allowed. The intake was determined by weighing all foods taken and analyzing portions for nitrogen and fat. This policy was followed in both of the ten-day periods, but not in the supplementary five-day period when the child was at home. Despite the freedom as to diet, the food intake was quite constant in character from day to day, consisting, in the first period, essentially of milk, eggs, cereals, apple sauce, bread, crackers, potatoes, butter, sugar, rice, and tapioca. During the first five days of this period beef, chicken, or fish was allowed once a day; during the second five days these were entirely eliminated, as they were also in the supplementary period of five days before splenectomy and the ten-day period after splenectony. Thus, except in the first five-day period, the child was on a practically purinand creatin-free diet. The calorific value of the diet was

1

1

9

S

3

e

1

1

3

5

adequate. During Periods I and II ('Table LV) the subject received approximately 1100 calories a day, or about 60 calories per kilo. of body weight. During Periods IV and V the patient was on a slightly lower calorific intake, but entirely adequate; namely, 960 calories per day, or about 50 calories per kilo. of body weight.

The nitrogen of the food was estimated by the Kjeldahl-Gunning method and the fat by Soxhiet extraction. The urine was collected in twenty-four-hour periods, and portions passed during that period were preserved under toluene in an ice-chest. The urine was acid to litmus at all times.

In the analysis of the urine the total nitrogen was determined by the Kjeldahl-Gunning method; ammonia by Folin's ¹²⁰ method; urea by Benedict's ^{41a} method; uric acid by Folin's colorimetric method;¹²³ creatin and creatinin by Folin's method; ¹²¹ and the hydrogen ion concentration according to Henderson's technique.¹⁷³

In the study of the fæces the fat content was determined by the Folin-Wentworth method;¹²² the iron was estimated by Neumann's method;³¹⁵ nitrogen by the Kjeldahi-Gunning method, and urobilin by a slight modification of the method recommended by Wilbur and Addis.⁴⁷³

Period III (Table LV) was considered a desirable control on account of the high figures for uric aeid obtained in the first and second periods. The analyses in this period were therefore limited to those determinations of special interest in this connection.

RESULTS OF METABOLISM STUDY.—In Table LV are presented the results of the study of nitrogen metabolism.

Nitrogen Metabolism.—During Periods I and II, before splenectomy, the subject showed a slightly plus nitro-

110 1.029 4.29 0.560 0.270 0.429 0.071 115 1.033 3.51 0.550 0.279 0.071
$$ 690 1.019 $$ 3.81 $$ 0.460 0.245 0.215 0.035

À

d

TARLE LV

VI	2/ 6/15 2/ 7/15 2/ 9/15 2/ 9/15	18.2	7.08 6.23 6.41 4.97	540 570 570	1.023 1.020 1.020	6.00 6.70 6.70	5.61 4.71 3.63	4.95 4.08 4.16 3.11	$\begin{array}{c} 0.22\\ 0.21\\ 0.19\\ 0.12\end{array}$	0.326 0.294 0.294 0.294	0.300 0.253 0.311 0.311	0.203 0.150 0.197	0.113 0.119 0.132 0.132	0.35	5.06 5.15 5.15 5.15	+1.12 +1.17 +1.26	99.6 99.0 99.8
	2/10/15	:	4.99	450	1.023	6.80	3.06	2.65	0.10	0.226	0.194	0.176	0.063	0.35	3.41	+1.58	103.2
	Average	:	5.94	544	21	6.30	4.36	5.50	0.17	0.286	0.264	0.172	0.107	0.35	4.71	+1.22	
Δ	2/11/15 2/12/15 2/13/15 2/14/15		6.20 5.27 5.38 5.38	630 530 360 360	1.020 1.024 1.022 1.032	5.70 5.50 6.80	6.15 5.24 4.08	5.37 4.53 3.54 3.54	0.31 0.31 0.31 0.31 0.14	$ \begin{array}{c} 0.296\\ 0.272\\ 0.320\\ 0.224 \end{array} $	0.337 0.258 0.290 0.238	0.287 0.203 0.253 0.195	0.058 0.041 0.043 0.050	0.40 0.40 0.40	6.55 5.23 6.04 4.48	-0.35 +0.04 +0.04	99.4 98.8 99.0 Otitis me-
	2/15/15	17.5	6.17	430	1.025	670	4.73	4.13	0.18	0.218	0.248	0.203	0.052	0.40	5.13	+1.04	dia, 99.0
	Average	:	5.57	460	25	6.14	5.09	4.44	0.23	0.266	0.272	0.228	0.04\$	0.40	5.49	+0.08	
*	Expressed	88 net	tative	logarit	hms.												

Splenectomy

1/28/13

é

Includes preformed creatinin and creatin as creatinin.

gen balance. After spleneetomy, during Period IV, a great retention of nitrogen occurred, although the intake varied but little from the previous periods and the subjeet was not gaining in weight. The logical explanation of this change would be either of the following: (1) Reparative processes going on in the body, as indicated by the rapid regeneration of the hamoglobin and red eells, or (2) the removal of toxic influences, leading to an improvement in the general nutritive condition and thus to the normal nitrogen retention in a healthy child. The utilization of protein was good at all times. The average percentage of total nitrogen eliminated as urea was 85.5 before spleneetomy and 87.2 afterwards, figures within the normal range. The differences of the averages may possibly be explained by the changes in one of the other nitrogen constituents of the urine; namely, uric acid.

Uric Acid.—The uric acid output was exceedingly high in Periods I and II. Period I was not purin-free. Period II, however, was practically free from purin intake, notwithstanding which the urie acid output continued on its high level. The urines were highly colored, and when allowed to stand gave a precipitate of uric-acid crystals. In view of this high elimination of uric acid a supplementary study was made (Period III), during which the subject was again placed on a purin-free dietary, consisting mainly of milk, eggs, shredded wheat, and custard. In this period the high output of urie acid, presumably almost entirely endogenous, still persisted. This average (Periods II and III), 0.530 gm. of uric acid, is very close to the highest average of uric-aeid output of an adult on a purin-free dict. Few figures for normal uric-acid output in children are to be found in the literature. Closson,⁸⁰

in a child of about seven years of age, found an average output of 0.23 gm. on a purin-free diet.

After splenectomy the average output of uric acid in Periods IV and V decreased 47 per cent. from the average of Periods II and III before splenectomy. It will be remembered that the diets of all these periods were purinfree. The appearance of the urine in these later periods was markedly altered, the dark-red color being replaced by a pale yellow, with never a spontaneous precipitate of uric acid.

Hydrogen Ion Concentration.—On the same general diet the hydrogen ion concentration of the urine remained constant before and after splenectomy. During Period I, on a mixed diet, an average of 5.87 falls within the normal average (5.94) of Henderson and Palmer.¹⁷⁴ On the purin-free diet yielding a more alkaline ash, the hydrogen concentration before operation is in agreement with that after the operation. It is of interest here to note that the hydrogen ion concentration is not appreciably altered by changes in uric-acid content of urine, although, as shown by Blatherwick,⁵⁰ the ability of \cdot , urine to dissolve uric acid is a function of the hydrogen ion concentration.

Ammonia Nitrogen.—The ammonia nitrogen in our experiments shows no variations from the normal. Its close agreement with hydrogen ion concentration may be noted; thus a rise in the hydrogen ion concentration is assoeiated with a fall in the ammonia output, and vice versa.

Creatinin and Creatin.—The creatinin output showed a great constancy in Periods II and III, before splencctomy, on the purin-free diet. During Period I, on a mixed diet, the output is slightly above these periods. During Period IV, after the operation, the creatinin output fell

to its lowest int, a decrease of 25 per cent. from the average of t other purin-free periods. When the total creatinin (that is, preformed creatinin and creatin considered as creatinin) output of each period is compared, one readily sees that the total creatinin, in all of the periods on creatin-free dict, shows a remarkable constancy. As will be seen from an inspection of the two tables, the decrease of creatinin was accompanied by an increase of the creatin amounting to 91 per cent. of the average. Why, in Period IV, the partition of creatinin and creatin changed without an appreciable change of total creatinin is difficult to state. During the last two days of this period the patient suffered from a bronchitis with a rise in temperature, but that these are explanatory factors hardly scems plausible.

As regards creatin output, with the exception of the first period, which was not that of a creatin-free diet, the output shows a fair degree of regularity. The increased output in Period IV has already been pointed out.

There is a paucity of data on the creatinin and creatin output of children on controlled diets. The results obtained by Folin¹²⁵ on his children offer figures which may serve for comparison.

The great constancy of our total creatinin (including preformed creatinin and creatin as creatinin) output leads us to believe that for the purpose of comparison in children this is the figure to be used rather than the relative or absolute amounts of creatin or creatinin. If we are correct in this view, the total creatinin output agrees very well with other published figures for children, and we therefore believe our creatin and creatinin figures to be within the range of normal variations.

Fats.—The total intake of fats and the separation of fats in the faces are shown in Table LVI. In this table Periods I and II represent the pre-splenectomy and Periods IV and V the post-splenectomy studies. Each period represents five days.

T/	B	LE	LVI	
. .	***	and the second s		

FAT DETERMINATIONS IN A CASE OF CONGENITAL HÆMOLYTIC JAUNDICE BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY

Period	Total intake, gm.	Total output, gm.	Por cent. of fat utilized	Total output fatty acids including soaps, gm.	Per cent. fatty acids in total fat output	Total output neutral fats	Per cent. neutral fats in total fat output
Before Splenectomy: I After Splenectomy: IV V.	222 223 227 269	8.88 7.57 13.56 13.55	96.01 96.62 94.04 94.98	6.8 5.1 10.1 9.8	76.8 67.0 74.4 72.3	2.1 2.5 3.5 3.7	23.2 33.0 25.6 27.7

The metabolism of fats shows no abnormal variations. The fat utilization is good, and well within normal limits. As pointed out by Folin and Wentworth,¹²² as total fat increases more of that fat is put out as fatty acids (including soaps).

Iron.-Table LVII presents the results of the exam-

TABLE LVII IRON ELIMINATION IN FÆCES IN A CASE OF CONGENITAL HÆMOLYTIC JAUNDICE BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY

Period	Total intake period, mg. (calculated)	Total output period, mg.	Intake per day, mg.	Output per day, mg.
Before Splencetomy I II	37.69	82.99	3.77	8.29
After Splenectomy IV V	45.61	41.11	4.56	4.11

ination of the faces for iron. As the iron in human urine seldom exceeds 0.001 mg., the urine is not included. Analyses for iron were made on duplicate samples of dried faces representing periods of ten days, before and after splencetomy, respectively.

Thus the first ten days correspond to Periods I and II and the second ten days to Periods IV and V. Periods II, IV, and V represent essentially the same diet. The figures for iron intake were calculated from published records 406 of iron content of foods, hence no claim is made for the extreme accuracy of those figures. They merely serve to show that the iron content of the diet agreed very closely and would not account for the large difference of output. Those differences in output before and after splenectomy amounted to about 40 per cent. decrease. That the large output of iron in the period before splenectomy is due to the increased elimination of iron consequent on the excessive destruction of red cells seems the most plausible explanation. The decreased elimination after splenectomy, with a close agreement of intake and output, shows a cutting off of this loss and presumably a return to normal elimination.

Urobilin.—Our interest in the urobilin problem has been limited to the influence of the absence of the spleen on the elimination of this substance. In the urine qualitative tests for urobilin gave negative results throughout the experiment. At one time, in a concentrated urine, a faintly positive reaction was obtained with Ehrlich's reagent. The large bulk of this constituent was in the fæces. Because of the small bulk of the child's fæces, and the necessity of utilizing considerable portions for other determinations, the use of the wet fæces for urobilin

determination was impracticable. The fæces were therefore dried in the usual way and placed immediately in wellstoppered bottles. At the end of the experiment the fæces of Periods I and II before spleneetomy and IV and V after splenectomy were combined for urobilin estimation. In view of the previous work on this substance, it was to be expected that some of the urobilin would be destroyed, or that most of the urobilinogen would be converted into urobilin, but whether or not this took place we have no means of determining. The fact remains that considerable urobilinogen was still present at the time of analysis. Inasmuch, however, as both sets of faces were treated alike, this was a more or less constant factor. Five grammes of fæces were extracted with 100 c.c. of acid alcohol and treated as described in method as outlined by Wilbur and Addis.⁴⁷³ The dilution for total mass of faces was then calculated. The dilution follows:

Dilution required for extinction of urobilinogen and urobilin absorption bands: Periods I and II (combined), 71,250; Periods IV and V (combined), 7954.

These results are in accord with those described by Eppinger,¹⁰⁴ who found, in a variety of clinical conditions accompanied by rapid blood destruction, that the urobilin in the stools sank to normal after splenectomy.

These general results may be summarized as follows:

1. A slight positive nitrogen balance before splenectomy was followed by an increased retention eight days after operation.

2. The output of uric acid showed a decrease of 47 per cent. after operation.

3. In the period directly after operation a change in the partition of creatinin and creatin elimination occurred,

the total creatinin, however, showing but slight change.

4. Other urinary nitrogen constituents showed no variations from the normal, and no change was found in the hydrogen ion concentratio.

5. The utilization of nitrogen was good at all times.

6. Fat metabolism was normal.

220

7. There was a large loss of iron through the faces before spleneetomy, followed by a decided decrease (40 per cent.) after operation.

8. The exerction of urobilinogen and urobilin in the faces was markedly diminished after splenectomy; the amount after operation was about one-ninth of that excreted before splenectomy.

IN PERNICIOUS ANÆMIA

The second study ³⁴² to be presented as a corollary to the above investigation has to do with certain phases of metabolism in an individual with pernicious anæmia characterized by increased hæmolysis. The study was limited to the total nitrogen, the uric acid, the iron, and the urobilin and urobilinogen-substances in connection with which changes have been observed in the study of eongenital hæmolytie icterus. Three periods were studied: one before the transfusion and splenectomy, one two weeks after splenectomy, and the third two weeks later. During each period the patient was on a earefully controlled Folin metabolic diet, and the period was not commenced until the patient had reached an approximate nitrogen balance. The nitrogen of the food and urine was determined by the Kjeldahl-Gunning method, the uric acid according to Folin's permanganate method, the iron by Neumann's method, and the urobilin and urobilinogen according to

the method of Wilbur and Addis. Only negligible amounts of urobilin or urobilinogen were at any time found in the urine.

TABLE LVIII

BLOOD EXAMINATIONS IN A CASE OF PERNICIOUS ANJEMIA BEFORE AND AFTER SPLENECTOMY

Date	Hæmo- globin, per cent.	Erythro- cytes	.cuko- cytes*	Nucleated erythrocytes	Reticu- lated erythro- cytes, per cent.	Remarks
3/28/15	26	1,150,000	4,600	Normoblasts+ Megaloblasts+	• • •	Coagulation time, 4.5 min.
4/8/15	25	1,620,000	5,800	Megaloblasts+		Manageria in NaCle
4/15/15	20	1,110,000	2,000	0	4	partial 0.425, com- plete 0.325
5/ 3/15	20	1,700,000	6,500	0	2	Left hospital for a month
6/5/15	28	1,300,000	4,300	Normoblasts+	1	Platelets less than 100,000
6/ 7/15						Transiusion 900 e.e.
6/ 8/15	40	1,810,000	3,800	0		
6/12/15						Spleneetomy
6/15/15	37	1,420,000	16,600			
6/21/15	40	2,930,000	12,000	Normoblasts++		1
6/24/15						from throat
6/24/15	27					After the hæmorr- hage
6/28/15	28	1.640.000	3.700	Normoblasts+		
7/ 9/15	31	1.630,000	6,300	0		
7/15/15	35	2,370,000	6,000	Normoblasts+ Megaloblasts+	-	
7/22/15	48	2,030,000	8,100	Normoblasts+		
7/30/15	55	2,570,000	7,400	Normoblasts+		
8/ 6/15	69	2,300,000	9,100	Normoblasts+	1	Howell-Jolly bodies +
8/16/15	48	3,200,000	8,300	0		
8/24/15	54	3,700,000	8,400	0		
8/29/15	70	3,580,000	9,400	0	ł	D' Louis
8/30/15						Disenarged
1/ 8/16	83	4,400,000	10,500	Normoblast, occasional		Freeman

* The differential counts of the leukocytes always showed a slight eosinophilin, but were otherwise normal. The erythrocytes showed the changes characteristic of severe anæmia; those became less marked as the anæmia disappeared.

The history and findings in the case will be given briefly. The blood examinations are tabulated in Table LVIII and the metabolic results in Table LIX.

	-	Weight	Nitencen		Unne		Free	68	Total	Nitro-	
renod	Date	in pounds	intake, gm.	Amount, c.c.	Total N, gm.	Uricacid, mg.	Total N. gm.	Iron, ng.	output, gm.	balance, gm.	Urobilinogen urobilinogen
I	4/25/15	170%	16.7	1,550	14.8	762	1.46	17	16.26	+0.44	4/9/15 to 4/12/15
	4/20/15	:	17.6	1,820	16.2	824	1.46	17	17.66	-0.06	18,300 per day
	5/ 2/15	17215	17.2	2,200	14.5	788	1.46	122	15.16 15.96 17.66	+1.24 -1.06	
	Average		16.96	1,770	15.08	162	1.46	17	16.54	+0.42	
	6/12/15	175	Splenectomy								
11	6/24/15		15.7	1,160	10.86	500	1.09	10	11.95	+3.75	6/25/15, 16.500 per
	6/23/15		16.8	1,340	12.48	520	1.09	10	13.57	+3.23	6/28/15 to 7/2/15.
	$\frac{6/26/15}{6/27/15}$	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	17.3	1,600	14.76	740	1.09	10	15.85	+1.15 +0.67	16,000 per day
	Average	:	16.7	1,420	13.41	610	1.09	10	14.50	+2.20	
111	7/ 6/15	160%	17.2 16.3	1,600	14.2 14.1	680	1.97	::	16.17	+1.03	
	7/ 9/15 7/ 9/15 7/10/15 7/11/15	162	16.6 17.2 16.4	1,210	13.44 15.06 14.82	500 620 640	1.97	:::::	15.41	+1.79 -0.39	
	Average		16.75	1,360	14.32	624	1.97	:	16.29	+0.46	
	8/22/15	190	:		:	:	:	:			8/18/15 to 8/22/15, 2.300 per day

Clinical Notes .- The patient, a man, aged forty, had complained for two years of weakness, dizziness, dyspnœa, These symptoms were steadily becoming and œdema. worse. In other respects his history is unimportant. The physical examination revealed nothing noteworthy other than the signs of intense anæmia, associated with a lemonvellow pallor. The liver-edge was just palpable. At operation the spleen was found to be about three times its normal size, weighing 340 gms. The pathologie examination of the spleen showed chronie diffuse and follicular hyperplastic splenitis, with passive congestion and excessive pigmentation. The Wassermann was negative. On account of a constant eosinophilia, repeated careful examinations were made of the stools for ova or parasites, but with negative results. The other laboratory reports are unimportant. The patient improved gradually after the spleneetomy, and six months later was doing fairly arduous work, apparently in perfect health.

The figures as given in Table LIX show that but little change in the elimination of urie acid and iron took place as a result of the spleneetomy. The direction of the changes is, however, in each instance, in accord with the more pronounced changes in the study of congenital hæmolytic jaundice, in which the hæmolytic factor is more marked.

In view of the fact that the nitrogen balance is practically identical in the first and third periods, it may be concluded that splenectomy in this ease, as in other eases reported in the literature, has no permanent effect on the total nitrogen balance. The distinct positive balance during the second period is of interest, but probably of no significance in relation to splenie function. The uric-

acid elimination before operation cannot be said to be other than a high normal figure, and the lower post-operative figures are still within normal range; but when it is considered that the diet and régime in general were identical before and after operation, the lowered output after operation is definite and significant. The same can be said of the figures for the iron elimination.

In the combined urobilin and urobilinogen elimination a definite change is noted following the spleneetomy. Two weeks after spleneetomy the diminution in the urobilin output was negligible, the difference between 18,300 units per day and 16,000 being too slight to permit of significance being attached to it. Two months after spleneetomy, however, at a time when the blood count showed a pronounced and most satisfactory improvement, the urobilin output had fallen to one-seventh of its former figure and had reached a low normal elimination.

These observations may be summarized briefly as follows:

1. A slight positive nitrogen balance before splenectomy was followed by an increased nitrogen retention fourteen days after operation and a return to the preoperative balance after one month.

2. The output of urie acid, although never exceeding normal limits, showed a decrease of 22 per cent. after operation.

3. The output of iron through the fæees, although never above normal, showed a decrease of 40 per cent. after operation.

4. The exerction of urobilinogen and urobilin in the fæces before splenectomy was about three times the normal; two months after operation the output was about one-seventh of that before splenectomy.

DISCUSSION

The literature concerning the relation of the spleen to metabolism may be considered under five heads: (1) Studies both before and after spleneetomy for disease of the spleen in man; (2) studies in man after spleneetomy; (3) studies of congenital hæmolytic jaundiee; (4) studies of anæmia; (5) studies of the effect of removal of the normal spleen.

1. In only three instances other than those reported above have metabolic studies been made both before and after splenectomy for diseases of the spleen in man. Two of these are Umber's studies of Banti's disease, and the third Minot's study of pernicious anæmia. Umber studied two individuals spleneetomized for Banti's disease, and Minot one in whom the spleen was removed as a last resort in pernicious anæmia. One of Umber's subjects 444 was a boy of fifteen with anæmia and ieterus. The post-operative period of study covered twelve days and began twentyfour days after the operation. The diet was purin-free, and a fully-controlled metabolic study was made. The results showed no pronounced variation in the distribution of the urinary constituents which could be attributed to the absence of the spleen. Umber makes a point, however, of the fact that after removal of the spleen it was easier to obtain nitrogen equilibrium, and attributed the pre-operative pathologie destruction of protein to a toxie eause. His figures show also a somewhat greater output of purins before the operation than after. In another ease of Banti's disease described in this report 444 the "toxic" disturbance of metabolism was not present and spleneetomy was not done. In a later study *** Umber describes a young man of twenty-one suffering from what 15

he considers as the "toxic" type of Banti's disease. Splenectoniv led to striking improvement. The metabolism study of this case was limited to a comparison of total nitrogen intake and output before and after splenectomy. The results confirm his former observation, namely, that a persistent negative balance before splenectomy changes to a positive balance after splenectomy. The post-splenectomy study was made three months after operation. Minot's 293 patient was a colored woman, aged thirty-five, on whom the second period of metabolic studies were begun fifteen days after splenectomy and blood transfusion. The figures given for five twenty-four-hour periods before and six after splenectomy are not for consecutive days. The examination included total nitrogen in urine and fæces, and urea and ammonia in the urine. The chief results were a change from a slight negative to a slight positive nitrogen balance and an increase in percentage of urea after splenectomy. The uncertainty of the food intake in the period before splenectomy, the low caloric intake, and the shortness of consecutive periods of observation make these balances of doubtful value.

2. The following studies made after splenectomy have no fore-period for comparison. Lo Monaco²⁵³ found in a splenectomized individual no important change in uricacid elimination.

Mendel and Gibson,²⁸⁴ in the case of a man with enlarged spleen and secondary anæmia following malaria, studied the metabolism (total nitrogen, urea, uric acid, ammonia, phosphorus, chlorides, and sulphates) after splenectomy, but found no striking variation from the normal distribution of the urinary components.

Likewise, Moraczewski,207 who made some studies of

both nitrogenous and mineral metabolism in a man of fifty-one, seven months after splenectomy for "spleen tumor" (malarial), found no important variations. His observations, however, were few in number and were made in the course of an attack of pneumonia which rendered matters of diet and control difficult.

1

1

.

ı

1

7

1

1

\$

2

2

•

3

3. The only carefully-conducted and complete study of the metabolism in congenital hæmolytic icterus is, so far as we are aware, that of McKelvy and Rosenbloom.262 The patient, a girl aged eleven, on a Folin diet, was studied for six days. The total nitrogen, fat, and mineral constituents of the food were determined and both urine and fæces studied as to nitrogenous and mineral constituents and the faces as to fat. During a period of six days there was a loss of 4.06 gms. of nitrogen, which the authors suggest may be due to a toxogenic destruction of protein. The nitrogen partition of the urine was normal except in the case of the uric-acid nitrogen, which was increased. This increase, the writers state, might be due to the increased liberation of nucleoproteins through hæmolysis of the erythrocytes. The study of mineral metabolism showed a loss of sulphur, iron, calcium, and magnesium, and a retention of phosphorus. The fat metabolism No metabolism studies were made after was normal. splenectomy.

In a woman, aged thirty-nine, with "chronic family jaundice," Tileston and Griffen ⁴³⁵ studied, for three successive days and an added odd day, the output of ammonia, urea, creatin, and creatinin on a purin-free and creatin-free diet. They found the elimination of creatinin and urea to be essentially normal, ammonia somewhat high, and uric acid distinctly increased. However, it should be

228

noted that only one determination of urie aeid was made.

Haal,¹⁶¹ in a case of family hæmolytic jaundiee, found an increased excretion of uric acid and of iron.

4. As the changes in metabolism in various types of anæmia have recently been summarized by Minot, we will not present this literature in detail. The opposing views are represented by Rosenquist and von Noorden. Rosenqvist,384 in pernicious anæmia and bothriocephalus anæmia, found variations in nitrogen elimination, with periods of alternate increased and decreased exerction. In bothrioeephalus anæmia a well-marked loss of nitrogen, while the worm was in the body, was followed, after removal of the worm, by a nitrogen retention. Rosenquist concluded that in both types of anæmia a pathologie decomposition of protein is present. Von Noorden ³¹⁸ opposes this view, and as a result of his studies eoncludes that protein decomposition is not increased as the result of anæmia of the ordinary type. The variations in output, he believes, may be explained by the alimentary and renal disturbances which accompany anamia. That an increased output of nitrogen may occur in anæmia due to parasites is admitted. as is also the possibility in non-parasitie anæmias of a temporary increase in the output of nitrogen as the result of a sudden destruction of large masses of red cells.

As to uric-acid output, von Noorden refers to Rosenqvist's high figures and to other observations and concludes that, as a rule, in anæmia the output is normal, but sometimes rises, as in Rosenqvist's work, to twice the normal amount.

It is noteworthy that in bothrioeephalus anæmia Rosenqvist found that after removal of the parasite the purin output increased temporarily and then returned to normal. This temporary increase he explains as due to the regen-

e. d

f

1

S

, f

e

f

ł

eration and increased metabolic activity of the blood and somatic cells consequent on the removal of the toxic agent. As the cells recovered their normal equilibrium the output of the purins fell to normal level.

Halpern,¹⁶³ studying one case of pernicious anæmia and one of splenic anæmia, found normal values for the various urinary constituents. His figures for purin output are in no way abnormal.

Samuely,³⁹¹ in his studies of metabolism in dogs rendered anæmic by poisoning with pyrodin, found no essential changes in protein metabolism.

5. The literature of splenectomy in man for conditions other than chronic anæmia, as, for example, gunshot wound, rupture, cyst, etc., shows that no metabolism studies have been made in such conditions. Conclusions concerning the effect on metabolism of removal of the normal spleens in the normal individual must therefore be based on observations on animals.

Metabolic studies before and after splenectomy in animals, as we have shown elsewhere (see p. 181), indicate that the removal of the spleen does not influence protein metabolism.

As to metabolism studies of substances other than protein and its derivatives, the same paucity of data exists.

The literature contains no records of the examination of the faces for fat before and after splenectomy. Tileston and Griffen, in one of their cases of chronic family jaundice, studied, without result, the fats of a single stool. McKelvy and Rosenbloom, in their case of congenital hæmolytic jaundice, report normal fat metabolism.

The literature of iron metabolism is, at best, unsatisfactory, and this is especially true of work on the relation

of the spleen to iron metabolism. Most of the work is based on Schmidt's ³⁹⁵ conclusions, drawn from the results of the feeding of iron-poor food to normal mice, that the organism possesses great power of conserving the iron and of reutilizing it through some form of intermediary metabolism. In this connection Schmidt regards the liver as the depot for iron from the food, and the spleen as the depot for iron from tissue and erythrocyte catabolism.

The experimental evidence concerning the relation of the spleen to iron metabolism, which we have described in detail elsewhere (see p. 112), is contradictory. Asher and his associates, Grossenbacher¹⁶ and Zimmerniann,¹⁹ claim that the dog after spleneetomy eliminates an increased amount of iron. Our observations do not support these findings. In our early work we occasionally found a slight increase in the fæces one and two weeks after splenectomy, but in later studies an increase was never found except once in an anæmic animal. We are therefore inclined to view a disturbance of iron elimination in the dog as due to an associated anæmia rather than to the disturbance of some splenic function.

No observations in man, other than our own (see Table LX) on iron elimination both before and after spleneetomy, are at hand. Bayer,³⁹ in the study of iron elimination after splenectomy for (1) rupture of the spleen and (2) Banti's disease, compared his results with those obtained in normal individuals. He found an increased output soon after splenectomy in the case of spleen rupture, but later the elimination returned to normal; in the case of Banti's disease the elimination did not differ from the normal controls. A similar study has been made by Roth³⁸⁵ with like results: iron elimination was studied

S

S

_

ł

-

e

t

f

n

r

9

1-

t

d

r

r

•e

e

le

lc

c-

1-

d

b-

t-

e,

se

ıe

)y

ed

in (1) a man, twenty-six years of age, whose spleen had been removed three years before because of splenomegaly associated with a type of hæmolytic jaundice, presumably congenital, and (2) a man, thirty-seven years old, whose splcen had been extirpated one month before for rupture due to trauma. On both low and high iron diets the amount of iron absorbed by each, in relation to an estimated intake, was practically the same, but the output in the second individual was twice that of the first; thus on the same iron intake the former eliminated 6.25 mgm. and the latter 12.18 mgm. per day. These figures are in accord with the extreme for normal individuals, but one cannot avoid a query as to whether the time elapsed since splenectomy, three years as compared to one month, is not a factor in the widely different figures, or, again, whether the earlier anæmia in the first ease may have been a factor. Indeed, the paucity of iron figures and the wide variation in figures for normal individuals render their interpretation exceedingly difficult. This may be seen in Table LX, in which we have grouped all analyses, for normal and anæmic individuals, which we have been able to collect from the literature. McKelvy and Rosenbloom's studies of congenital hæmolytic jaundice before splenectomy show, as do ours, that the elimination of iron in this disease is, on the basis of normal figures in the literature, increased. This increase they explain as due to the great destruction of red cells.

From a review of the literature it is evident that in anæmia, with or without splenic disease, the majority of investigators have experienced difficulty in obtaining a nitrogen balance. Umber,⁴⁴⁴ in his study of Banti's disease; Minot.²⁹³ in pernicious anæmia; McKelvy and Rosen-
bloom,262 in congenital hæmolytic icterus, and Rosenqvist,³⁸⁴ in pernicious anæmia and bothriocephalus anæmia, all report a pathologic destruction of protein. Umber 444 goes so far as to urge this "toxic destruction" as a criterion for operation.* Von Noorden 318 alone opposes this theory of increased destruction of protein in anæmia. In the two cases we report, no difficulty was experienced in obtaining a positive nitrogen balance before operation: feeding was not forced, the patients merely satisfying their natural desires for food. Nevertheless, the increased retention immediately after the operation on the same nitrogen intake would appear to support the theory that some toxogenic influence had been removed. To this influence, however, must be added as a cause of retention the higher level of reparative processes going on in the body, as, for example, in the bone-marrow and possibly other organs. It is, however, difficult to reconcile our slight positive balance with Umber's marked negative balance, before operation.

As regards the elimination of uric acid in anænia, with or without disease of the spleen, one finds the general view to be that the elimination is high. Rosenqvist (in 1903), as a result of his studies of pernicious anænia and bothriocephalus anænia, reports large outputs of uric acid, sometimes twice the normal amount. He finds that after the removal of the worm in the latter condition there is first an increased elimination of purins and then a return to the normal. His explanation for this is an increased metabolic activity of the blood and somatic cells following the removal of the toxic agent. In our case, after removal

* Luce,²⁵⁶ Müller,³⁰⁷ Lommel,²⁵² Grosser and Schaub,¹⁵⁶ have failed to find an increased destruction of protein in Banti's disease.

METABOLISM STUDIES ON MAN

sen-

nia, 144

cri-

this

In

1 in

ion:

heir

re-

tro-

ome

nce,

gher

for

ans.

tive

fore

with

eral

(in

and

icid,

fter

e is

urn

ised

ving

oval

have

se.

of the spleen, we found the reverse condition—an immediate drop to normal. That in our first case an increase took place between the time of operation and the beginning of our first post-splenectomy period (eight days after operation) we cannot say. When, however, one inspects the results of blood examination after operation, it is observed that the increase in red cells and hæmoglobin was steady and gradual, no greater during the first eight days after operation than during the subsequent ten days of our metabolism period, so that regenerative processes were at best gradual.

Umber, in his studies, does not report uric-acid output, but groups his findings under total purins, of which he found, in Banti's disease, a somewhat greater output before operation than after. Haal, in family hæmolytic jaundice, found an increased excretion of uric acid. Von Noorden gives as his opinion, based on a review of the literature, that in anæmia the output may be normal, but is sometimes increased. Lo Monaco, and Mendel and Gibson report no change in uric-acid excretion after splenectomy, but present no pre-splenectomy studies for comparison.

In congenital hæmolytic icterus McKelvy and Rosenbloom report higher uric-acid output, but present no studies after splencetomy. They give as an explanation for the increased output the greater formation of nucleoprotein resulting from the destruction of red cells. Their explanation seems to be inadequate, for it is difficult to imagine the destruction of red cells as being the sole source of this large output of purin. It may, to some extent, be a factor, but the toxic influence on the somatic cells generally of bile products would appear to be a factor of greater importance. The sallow discoloration of the skin

in the disease is indicative of the general dissemination of a substance absorbed directly or indirectly from the bile, and our knowledge of the toxic influence of bile constituents offers a possible explanation for a widespread state of cell degeneration and consequent repair which would account for increased output of products of nuclein metabolism.

The only experimental studies which seem to have any bearing on this problem of protein metabolism are those of Jackson and Pearce,³³⁸ who used hæmolvtic immune serum to produce liver necrosis and made detailed studies of associated changes in metabolism. The changes caused by hæmolvtic serum-anæmia, jaundice, and cell degeneration—represent as close an approach, aside from chronicity to conditions in congenital hæmolytic jaundice as can be brought about experimentally. It is of interest that under such experimental conditions an increased output of total nitrogen, rest nitrogen, purins, and phosphorus was observed. These changes were explained as due to cell autolysis consequent upon the necrosis of liver tissue; when the necrosis was absent, little metabolic change was evident. It is impossible to make an exact parallel between an acute experimental lesion in animals and a chronic discase in man, especially as the pathology of congenital hæmolytic jaundice offers no evidence of focal liver necrosis, but in view of the attempts of the several investigators we have quoted to show a toxic destruction of tissue in hæmolytic anæmias, the experimental studies of Jackson and Pcarce are suggestive.

The improvement in functional equilibrium after splenectomy, shown by the studies of protein metabolism, are emphasized by the studies of the exchange of iron. Our

METABOLISM STUDIES ON MAN

8

ıd

ts

of

ld

in

ıy

se

ne

es

ed

n-

0-

as

st

ıt-

us

to

e;

as

en

is-

al

e-

a-

ue

k-

e-

re

ur

findings in congenital hæmolytic jaundice and pernicious anæmia can be explained, when compared with the direct blood examination, only on the basis of an increased blood destruction before splenectomy and the removal of a hæmolytic factor by the operation. And this view is tenable despite the fact that the figures for iron elimination before splenectomy are well within those given for normal individuals (see Table LX). A study of figures for intake and output of iron and of elimination before and after operation leaves no doubt as to the influence on the iron exchange. Our results cannot be brought into relation with other investigations, as in no studies before ours has iron elimination been studied both before and after splenectomy.

The results of our study of urobilin are in accord with the older views as to the source of this substance (that is, excessive blood destruction), and also with the views of Eppinger concerning the decrease of urobilin after splenectomy in various diseases of the blood. The study of urobilin elimination has become a matter of considerable importance in prognosis after splenectomy. Its increased elimination is usually associated with other evidences of increased hæmolysis, as high excretion of iron and uric acid and a discoloration of the skin, and its decrease after splenectomy is considered as indicative of the checking of hæmolysis and as justifying a favorable prognosis. This is particularly true of congenital hæmolytic jaundice, but observations concerning urobilin elimination in pernicious anæmia are somewhat contradictory. Thus Robertson 378 emphasizes the fact that cases which had shown a high urobilin excretion before splenectomy and in which, after splenectomy, the urobilin output exhibited only a transient reduction, or none at all, did not show as much improve-

TABLE LX

ELIMINATION OF IRON IN HEALTHY AND ANÆMIC INDIVIDUALS

Observer	Sex	Are	Iron in mgm.		Remarks			
			Intake per day	Output pe. day				
Lehmann, Muel- ler, Munk, Zuntz ²⁴⁴	Male Male	26 21	Fasting Fasting	7.3 *5 7.7	Professional fasters; 10 and 6 day periods re- spectively			
Stockman and	Male I	20	6.2*1 5.6	6.32*4	Healthy individuals			
citerg	Male IT	95	0.0	11.40 *				
	Male 11	35	0.2	8.33				
7 777 1. 440	Female	23	5.5	3.13				
von Wendt	Male 1	• •	11.0 *1	9.0**	Nine periods of observa-			
	2	• •	6.0	11.0	tion on two healthy in-			
	3		10.0	14.0	dividuals			
	4	• • •	8.0	9.0				
	5	••	17.0	42.0				
	6	• •	7.0	15.0				
	7	• •	19.0	24.0				
	8		28.0	34.0				
	9		27.0	32.0				
sherman 407	Male		5.7 **	5.5 *4	Three healthy individuals			
	Male		6.5	8.7				
	Male		7.1	12.6				
MeKelvy and Rosenbloom ²⁶²	Female	11	8.8 *1	32.51*4	Congenital hæmolytie jaundice—5 day period			
Roth 385	Male	26	90.0 ** 150.0	6.25*4 4.32	Hæmolytie anæmia. Sple- neetomized 3 years pre- viously			
	Male	37	90.0	12.18	Spleneetomized one			
			200.0	33.07	month previously for trauma of spleen			
Ba ver 39	Male	16	240.0 *1	9.38*5	Two weeks after splenec-			
	1		140.0	7.41	tomy for traumatic			
			130.0	14.54	spleen rupture. Three			
			80.0	5.92	months later			
			300.0	26.73				
	Male	16	240.0	8.40	Control: Fracture of			
		-0	140.0	7.29	tibia			
	Male	16	130.0	8.57	Control: Osteonivelitis			
			80.0	3.57	operation 14 days be-			
			300.0	23 49	fore			
	Female	10	130.0	13.86	Morbus Bantis 21/ warm			
	1 cmarc	10	100.0	10.00	ofter enlenotomy			
	Female	25	130.0	10.20	Morbus Banti; ½ year			
	Female	27	60.0	21.46	Morbus Basedow; before			
			60.0	32.70	Three weeks after			

236

1 - ----

METABOLISM STUDIES ON MAN

Observer	Sex	Age	Iron in mgm.		Remarks	
			Intake per day	Output per day		
			60.0	12.83	Six weeks after	
			60.0	19.00	Ten weeks after	
	Male	22	130.0	3.59	Morbus Banti; before splenectomy	
Goldschmidt, Pepper and Pearce 150 Pepper and Aus- tin 242	Male	5	3.77**	8.29*5	Congenital hæmolytie jaundice. Before sple- nectomy. 10 day period	
			4.56	4.11	After splenectomy, 10 day period	
	Male	40	16.5 **	17.0 *5	Pernicious anæmia. Be- fore splenectomy, 5 day period	
			16.5	10.0	Two weeks after splenec- tomy, 4 day period	

TABLE LX-Continued FUMINATION OF IRON IN HEALTHY AND ANEMIC INDIVIDUALS

^{*1} Iron intake determined by actual analysis.
^{*2} Two periods on same individual; bulk of faces in second period twice as great as in first.
^{*3} Iron intake estimated from tables.
^{*4} Urine and faces.
^{*3} Faces only.

ment in other respects as did those cases in which the urobilin output was permanently reduced. On the other hand, Lee, Vincent, and Robertson 241 state that in some cases of severe anæmia which showed marked symptomatic improvement for several months after splenectomy there was in the post-operative period a return to a continued high excretion of urobilin.

More work is necessary before this problem can be considered as settled, and it is to be hoped that metabolism studies before and after splenectomy will include not only the anæmias, but studies in essentially normal individuals, such as those with simple lesions of the spleen, unaccompanied by anæmia. Studies of this latter type would climinate present doubt as to the importance of the factor dependent on the absence of the function of the normal

10

TO-

VAin-

als

od oleprene for

e

ecitic ree

of

tis; bears ear

ore

spleen and thus offer the essential control, now lacking, for the correct interpretation of the metabolic disturbances; that is, whether they are due to anæmia or the diseased spleen, or both.

For the present, however, it seems justifiable to conclude that splenectomy in the hæmolytic anæmias is, as a rule, followed by a reduction in the elimination of uric acid, iron, and urobilin, changes indicative of decreased destruction of tissue and blood elements.

king, nces; eased

conas a uric eased

Part II.

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS BY E. B. KRUMBHAAR

.



CHAPTER XI

CLASSIFICATION AND ANALYSIS OF TYPES OF SPLENO-MEGALY ACCOMPANIED BY ANÆMIA.

ENLARGEMENT of the spleen is a common accompaniment of many clinical conditions, but in this chapter will be considered only such splenomegalies as are accompanied by anæmia; as, for example, Banti's disease, splenic anæmia, Gaucher's disease, hæmolytic jaundice, and pernicious anæmia, conditions in which the enlarged spleen seems to have an important relation to the anæmia.

The connection between chronic enlargement of the spleen and marked anæmia without leukocytosis, as denoted in the term "splenic anæmia," was first established fifty years ... o by Gretzel,¹⁵⁴ in Griesinger's clinic, in Berlin. He describes the case of a child, ten months old, suffering from dysentery and severe anæmia, with considerable enlargement of the spleen and a lesser degree of enlargement of the liver and lymph-nodes. Examination of the blood, by the crude methods then in vogue, showed that the proportion of white to red cells was not increased. Although later authorities have considered this to have been either a case of Hodgkin's or of von Jaksch's disease, it unquestionably served to differentiate a new clinical condition; that is, it was made clear that the disease in question was not leukæmia. Five years later H. C. Wood 476 described a "splenic variety" of pseudoleukæmia, char cerized by greatly enlarged spleen and severe anæmia, bu. without leucocytosis. Other case reports of like nature appeared from time to time, but it was not 16

242

until 1900 that Osler's 322 work familiarized the Englishspeaking public with the condition now generally known as splenic anæmia. The earlier descriptions, made at a time when the pathological anatomy of the spleen was little understood and when the methods of examining the condition of the blood were very inexact, constituted a distinct advance, in that they differentiated a new type of disease previously confounded with leukæmia. The term "splenic anæmia" is now known. however, to include several distinct types, and its use should be restricted, if not, indeed, discarded entirely. The fact that in most cases the etiology or pathogenesis of this group of diseases is not yet clearly understood is no more an argument for continuing to group them under such loose terms as "splenic anæmia" or "splenomegaly with anæmia" than it would have been to continue to group typhoid fever with typhus fever until the discovery of the bacillus typho-Though much still remains to be learned in regard SHS. to them, and though probably even their present eponymic and cumbersome names are only temporary, and will be found to include one or more entities, nevertheless it has already become more profitable to deal with them as independent affections. The inconvenience resulting from the present use of the term " splenic anæmia " is quickly demonstrated to anyone making a critical survey of the literature. Statistical summaries, including valuable detailed information, are thus frequently rendered uscless when, on analysis, they are found to include several independent types of splenic disease. Cases are occasionally reported under such headings as "simple hypertrophy of the spleen" or "idiopathic splenomegaly," in which not only has anæmia been absent, but histological examination of

lish-

own it a

ittle

con-

dis-

e of

erm

nde

l, if

nost

dis-

nent

s as

han

ever

oho-

ard

mic

l be has

nde-

the

em-

era-

iled

len,

lent ted

the

nlv

of

the spleen has failed to reveal any peculiar pathological change (Kidd,²¹² Senator and Krause⁴⁰⁴). These reports, however, are so few in number and are based on such slight evidence that the conditions described are not as yet entitled to an independent consideration. In most eases names such as those quoted are used for the want of a more accurate designation, a practice that should be discouraged.

Certain other diseases, in which the spleen is involved or said to be involved, will not be discussed in this chapter. These are (1) various hæmolytic anæmias of specific origin (dibothriocephalus latus and uncinariasis), (2) lesions of the spleen associated with thrombosis of the portal vein or artery, and (3) some splenic types of cirrhosis of the liver. It must suffice thereby to indicate such relations. Also, all types of enlarged spleen in which certain features render differentiation easy (as leukæmia, pseudoleukæmia, and changes secondary to obstruction or infection, as in heartdisease, typhoid, kala-azar, syphilis, etc.) will be omitted from consideration. This leaves the more definitely differentiated offsprings of "splenic anæmia" as Gaucher's disease (or large-celled splenomcgaly), Banti's disease, v. Jaksch's pseudoleukæmia infantum, the Hayem-Widal or acquired form of hæmolytic jaundice with splenomegaly, and the Chauffard-Minowski or congenital or familial form of the same. Some of the differential points of these diseases are indicated in Table LXI.

GAUCHER'S DISEASE

Gaucher's disease, or large-celled splenomegaly, was probably the first variety to be differentiated on account of its peculiar anatomical picture. Although in reality possessing little in common with the other forms of splenic

.

	Treatment	Splenectomy	Spler setomy	Splenectomy Iron, arsenio etc.	Splenectomy	Splenectomy	Iron, arsenic, etc. (splen- ectomy questionable)
	Liver	+	First + Later -	+	+ or normal	+	Normal
	in blood Leucocytes	1	L	+	I	1	15+
	-ilidor J	P-1	+	e	+	+	+
he Spleen and Anæmia. Differential Diagnosis	Reticu- lated red blood cells	p.,	Normal	e.	Increased	Increased	Increased
	Resist- ance of red blood cells	6	Normal	5	Dimin- ished	Dimin- ished	Increased
	An- æmia	Slight	Slight to severe	Slight to severe	Severe	Slight	Severe
	Ham- orth- ages	Occa- sion- ally	Oeca- eion- ally	2	Rare	0	Rare
	Spleno- megaly	+++++	÷	+ +	+++++	++++++	Slight or di- min- ished
	Icterus	Itare	Rare	Rare	Present	Present	Very rare
	Duration	M a n y years	F e w years	Several months	M a n y years	M a n y years	Few yı ars with re- missions
	Time of onset	Child- hood	A d u l t life	Infancy	Any ag 3	Congeni- tal or child- hood	Adult l'fe
L	Family history	Occasion- a 1 1 y p o s 1 - tive	Negative	Negative	Negative	Positive	Negative
	Pathol- ogy of spleen	Peculiar cell hy- p e r - plasia	Hyper- plasia fibroais	H yper- plasis fihrosis	Conges- tion pig- menta- tion	Conges- tion and pigmen- tation	Fibrosis
	Etialogy	Toxin? Infec- tion? Tumor?	Torin ? Infec- tion ?	Rachitis 7	1. Prim- ary ? 2. Sec- ondary to in- fection	Heredity	Entero- genous toxin?
		Garreher's disease	Banti's diseare	v.Jakach's disease	Hayem- Widal	Chauf- fard- Minkow-	Pernicious

244

6

中の日本

TABLE LXI





anæmia, it is here considered in some detail, on account of the similarity of the elinical picture and from the fact that it is still included by many writers under that heading.

PATHOLOGY.—First described by Gaueher,¹³⁹ in 1882, as a primitive epithelioma, it was later shown not to possess most of the characteristies of malignaney. Bovaird 54 called it a simple endothelial hyperplasia, and Brill and Mandlebaum⁵⁷ showed that the eells developed simultaneously from the endothelium of the spleen, lymph-nodes, and bone-marrow. Diagnosis during life is not easy, but the characteristic large vesicular cells, with small eccentric nuclei, which block the sinuses of the spleen and lymphnodes or are crowded about the liver lobules, render the recognition of the condition a simple matter to the pathologist. A eareful analysis by Brill and Mandlebaum has reduced the number of authentic reported eases to fourteen. Since that time eases have been reported by Herrniann,¹⁷⁵ Knox, Wahl and Schmeisser,²¹⁹ and an unpublished ease studied by Veeder,451 in all of which the characteristic vesicular cells were found in the spleen and elsewhere. Mandlebaum and Downey,²⁷³ however, reject Knox, Wahl, and Schmeisser's two cases, and restrict true Gaucher's disease to those eases in which the characteristie cclls are arranged either in enormously enlarged sinuses surrounded by thick connective-tissue walls, or as solid masses surrounded by connective tissue. They eonsider that cases in which parenchymal cells (as in liver and adrenal) have undergone lipoid (?) change should not be eonsidered as true Gaueher's disease. Knox, Wahl, and Schmeisser, on the other hand, hold that "any disease in which the spleen, together with any other organ, shows numerous large, pale granules or finely vacuolated cells

246

giving the characteristic microchemical reactions for lipoids and showing a tendency to be widely distributed, belongs to this (Gaucher) group."

An acute form of Gaucher's disease, with fatal termination after fifteen months, has been described by Niemann,³¹⁶ under the title of "an unknown disease picture." The finding of characteristic large, endothelial-like vesicular cells at autopsy makes it probable that an acute form of this disease must also be recognized.

ETIOLOGY.—Its etiology is still in doubt. Malignancy, having been discredited, various theories of endogenous toxins, splenic enzymes, or of infection have been offered, but none is supported by conclusive evidence. It is claimed that a similar histological picture can be produced in animals by the forced feeding of cholesterin (McMeans,²⁶³ Luden²⁵⁷).

SYMPTOMATOLOGY.—The excellent summary of Brill and Mandlebaum reveals the following clinical picture: The disease begins insidiously in infancy or childhood (usually before the thirteenth year) and pursues a very chronic course (average of twenty years). A history of similiar trouble in the family is frequently elicited. No great disturbance in the health of the individual occurs until the disease has persisted for some time, when distinct anæmia appears and, as in Banti's disease, a definite tendency to submucous or subcuticular hemorrhages. These, however, are never fatal, and death usually occurs from an intercurrent affection. The most prominent symptom is the progressive enlargement of the spleen, which may reach greater proportions than in any other disease, eventually filling most of the abdomen. The abdominal discomfort produced by the enlarged spleen may be the first

indication of the disease. As in Banti's disease, the blood changes are not very characteristic. The anæmia of chlorotic type is never very severe (average red blood-cell count of advanced cases being 3,700,000). A definite leukopenia is usually found, though the differential count remains unchanged. No enlargement of the superficial lymph-nodes can be found, and jaundice and ascites are rare.

Liver enlargement, secondary to that of the spleen, may eventually reach considerable proportions. A brownish discoloration of the skin has been noticed with a "peculiar yellowish, wedge-shaped thickening of the conjunctivæ, commonly seen on both sides of the corneæ." In spite of the rather negative character of the symptoms, the disease has been recognized during life in at least four of the seventeen authentic cases, with a confirmation of the diagnosis by histological examination of material obtained by splenic puncture or after splenectomy.

PROGNOSIS.--According to Herrmann, Roth, and Bernstein,¹⁷⁸ splenectomy has been tried in nine cases, with three deaths.* This probably represents too high a mortality, but, on the other hand, an ultimate cure can hardly be expected when the disease is known to exist independently in the bone-marrow, lymph-nodes and elsewhere. Little is known concerning the power of the bone-marrow to react. The resistance of the red cells and number of skeined cells (as evidence of power of blood regeneration) have not been studied, but, in view of the absence of signs of increased hæmolysis, one would not expect to find any noteworthy changes by such examinations. On the other

* Veeder's unpublished case, with recovery after splenectomy, inereases these figures to ten eases with three deaths.

hand, the red bone-marrow, usually present at autopsy, would point to efforts at regeneration.

To sum up, this disease, despite the fact that it is frequently included among the "splenic anæmias," has but little in common with them clinically beyond the chronically enlarged spleen and anæmia. Pathological examination should always allow the proper diagnosis to be made.

BANTI'S DISEASE

SYMPTOMATOLOGY .- Banti's disease, or splenomegaly with hepatic cirrhosis, was first described by Guido Banti 30 in 1894, and the clinical picture presented at that time still holds, although the etiology and pathogenesis of the disease remain in almost as great obscurity as at the time of its differentiation. Usually occurring in young, otherwise healthy adults and running a chronic course, its symptomatology may be divided into three periods. In the first or pre-ascitic period, usually lasting several years, a gradually increasing weakness and pallor is noticed, with digestive disturbances and abdominal pain, which may first call attention to the enlarged, smooth, hard spleen. A tendency to hemorrhages with a moderate anæmia of chlorotic type is usually present, but may be postponed until the later stages. There is nothing specially characteristic of the anæmia, the increase of urobilin being the most significant sign of increased blood destruction. The resistance of the red cells is unchanged; signs of a regenerating bone-marrow, as nucleated and reticulated red cells, are slight or absent. After splenectomy, however, an increased resistance of the cells may be noted, and may be marked.*

* In a case I recently examined after splenectomy complete hæmolysis did not occur in salt solution as low as 0.25 per cent. No nucleated red cells were found, but reticulated forms were more numerous than before splenectomy.

psy,

frebut oniinaade.

galy ti ³⁰ still ease its vise ptofirst cadgescall sennlontil stic isting are sed d.* motied han



PLATE III



A slight or moderate amount of leukopenia is characteristic.

The second, or intermediate, stage lasts but a few months, and is characterized by scanty, high-colored urine containing characterized by attacks of dyspepsia and diarrhœa, and by slight increase in the size of the liver.

The third stage is ushered in by the symptoms of cirrhosis, a recurrent, painless ascites, occasionally slight jaundice, shrunken live., and increasing anæmia and emaciation. After a few years an intercurrent infection or fatal hemorrhage is the terminal event. It is hardly necessary to say that such a picture is subject to variation, and that in some cases the three periods cannot be distinguished. The first and second of these periods are usually considered as "splenic anæmia."

ETIOLOGY AND PATHOGENESIS.—In spite of the great amount of work done on Banti's disease in the past twenty years, not only is its etiology undetermined, but it is still an open question whether it is a disease due to a specific cause or is merely a fairly constant symptom-complex. Banti attempted to demonstrate microörganisms in the blood and viscera of this disease, but failed, as he did also in his various attempts to reproduce the disease in lower animals. He insisted, nevertheless, that the splenic enlargement was primary and due to an unknown infectious agent localized in the spleen. Recently Gibson ¹⁴¹ has reported the finding of a streptothrix in the spleens of certain cases resembling Banti's disease, and Yates, Bunting, and Kristjanson ⁴⁸¹ have found diphtheroid organisms in several such spleens. As these findings have not been

249

Ō

confirmed, however, and as the great majority of investigators have been unable to isolate a causative organism (Senator,⁴⁰⁵ Sippy,⁴¹⁰ Zancan,⁴⁸³ etc.), the demonstration of an actual infecting agent must be considered as still Suggestive evidence, however, was recently lacking. brought forward by Hollins,¹⁸³ who by repeated subcutaneous injections of Bacillus coli was able to produce in the rabbit a distinct splenomegaly with moderately severe anæmia similar to that of Banti's disease. No hæmolvtie body or living microörganisms could, however, be demonstrated at autopsy. Banti's later view is that the infectious agent is brought to the artery either as a direct toxin or as a substance which is changed by an actual splenic metabolism into a splenotoxin. The earlier changes are therefore to be found in the neighborhood of the follicular arteries, and later in the pulp, splenic and portal veins, culminating eventually in the liver changes of the third stage. The symptoms, according to Banti, are due to general toxæmia, and the anæmia to a depression of bone-marrow activity rather than to excessive hæmolysis. As the degenerative changes in the spleen are too far advanced to permit conclusions as to such a sequence of events, this theory has never been confirmed by experiment or observation. The intimate relationship between the spleen and liver renders intelligible a possible pathology of the third stage, especially as Mallory 271 and, later. Breccia⁵⁶ have shown that injury to the spleen is followed by focal necroses in the liver. Banti has objected to suggested etiological relationship of intestinal disturbances, despite the many cases in which digestive disturbances are known to precede or usher in the disease. The fact



nces fact



that the spleen is involved earlier than the liver would point to a hæmatogenous rather than an enterogenous toxin, and the unquestioned improvement that usually follows splenectomy indicates that the altered spleen is in some way an important pathogenetic factor. This is still further emphasized by Umber's⁴⁴⁴ unique observation. A boy, fifteen years of age, was splenectomized for Banti's disease, and during the operation a small piece of the enlarged liver was excised for histological examination and a distinct peripheral infiltration of the lobules found. Later the liver returned to normal size, a strong indication of the splenogenous origin of the hepatitis, which, if undisturbed, should have progressed to the usual cirrhosis.

Trauma to the spleen has been offered as a causative factor in some cases (Armstrong¹²), while another group of authorities consider Banti's disease merely a syndrome, which a great variety of causes are capable of producing (Albu,⁵ Isaac,¹⁹³ Luce,²⁵⁶ Neuberg,³¹⁴ Seiler⁴⁰²). There is no question that various conditions, as an atypical cirrhosis of the liver with early prominence of splenic signs, syphilis, or primary endophlebitis or thrombosis of the splenic or portal vein can produce a picture which cannot be distinguished from that of Banti's disease (Edens,¹⁰¹ Goldman¹⁴⁸). As endophlebitis or thrombosis is a frequent accompaniment of true Banti's disease, it is but natural that the symptomatology of the two conditions should be confounded. Banti himself called attention to the frequency of these changes in his original descriptions, but considered the splenic changes primary. Other authors consider that when the endophlebitis or thrombosis is primary certain characteristic symptoms will often point toward a proper differential diagnosis. Warthin 462 in-

sists that an infectious thrombophlebitis of the portal or splenic vein is the essential feature of the symptom-complex, whereas the upholders of the separate-entity theory claim that such changes are secondary to the changes in the spleen or may be absent altogether (Ziegler ⁴⁸⁶). In certain cases of syphilis of the liver, also, the splenomegaly, anæmia, and history of hæmatemesis may be so prominent that the picture of Banti's disease is very closely simulated (Osler ³²³).

When a consideration of the above features allows a differentiation to be attempted it would seem advisable to consider such cases as pseudo-Banti's disease, and to restrict the use of the term true Banti's disease for those cases in which no such etiological factor is apparent.

The nature of the splenic enlargement has also given rise to several hypotheses. The view that it is spodogenous can be ruled out, on account of the absence of histological evidence to support it, and Barr's ³⁶ theory of splenic congestion due to splanchnic vasomotor paresis needs merely to be mentioned. The prevailing opinion is that the enlargement is due to a chronic inflammatory process, which in turn results in an increased functional activity (increased hæmolysis), with a resultant anæmia. This view is in accord with Botazzi's hæmocatatonistic and Banti's hæmolytic theories. Hæmolysis is considered by Harris and Herzog to be due to an erythrolytic enzyme elaborated by the hyperplastic endothelial cells, and by Lintvarew to an increase in the erythrophagic action of the spleen-cells, the resultant fibrosis being due to the chronic irritation of the products of red-cell destruction. The absence in the circulating blood of signs of bone-marrow









activity points, however, to a diminished activity in blood formation, but against this is the increased urobilin elimination as evidence of increased blood destruction. The probable existence of a splenic hormone to the bone-marrow and its disappearance in splenic disease can be invoked to explain the greater anæmia when the splenic tissue has been largely replaced by fibrosis; but, on the other hand, the improvement in the blood picture that follows splenectomy suggests the removal of a pernicious hæmolytic activity on the part of the spleen.

PATHOLOGY.—In the pathological histology of the disease there is nothing specially distinctive. The enlarged spleen, as a rule, shows an increased amount of fibrous tissue in the capsule and reticulum, usually characterized as "fibroadenie" (that is, increased fibrous tissue, but retaining an adenoid appearance), and involving both pulp and follicles. The Malpighian follicles, especially in the later stages, are small and scarce; in the earlier stages they may be hyperplastic and the "fibroadenie" be absent. Macrophages, increased amount of pigment, and other evidences of increased blood destruction are usually found. The changes in the liver are those of an ordinary periportal cirrhosis.

In summarizing, one might say that, although the etiology of true Banti's disease is unknown and may well be from several sources, evidence points to the close causative relationship of the splcen. One would not expect the removal of a largely fibrotic organ to be attended with marked somatic changes, and it is precisely in the earlier stages of the disease in which splenectomy has proved most beneficial.

VON JAKSCH'S DISEASE

The anæmia infantum pseudoleukæmica of von Jaksch 1982 is in all probability not an independent condition, but represents an atypical response of the infantile hæmopoictic system to one or other of the primary diseases of the blood (leukæmia, pernicious anæmia, the secondary anæmia of rickets, syphilis, Banti's disease, or the formerly unrecognized types of hæmolytic jaundice). As a rule, a high-grade anæmia, with blood picture somewhat resembling pernicious anæmia, appcars in infants of one or two years. Leucocytosis, especially of the small lymphocytes, is a frequent response to any form of anæmia in infancy and childhood. The smooth, hard splcen is conspicuously large, while the liver, in contrast to the liver of leukæmia in childhood, is very slightly enlarged. Aschenheim and Benjamin^{13a} have found rickets present in all of a series of such cases examined by them, and suggest the name "Rachitische Mcgalosplenie" for this condition. Von Jaksch also associated rickets with this disease. Giffin 144 and others, on the other hand, consider the true v. Jaksch's discase to be nothing more than the infantile form of splenic anæmia. (Banti's disease.) That von Jaksch's disease is being less and less regarded as a separate disease is shown by the gradual disappearance of the name from the text-books.

H.EMOLYTIC JAUNDICE

The acquired, Hayem-Widal, and congenital or familial, Chauffard-Minkowski types of hæmolytic jaundice with splenomegaly are frequently grouped by English and American authors under such titles as "hæmolytic jaundice" (Thayer ⁴³¹), and "chronic family jaundice"

on

li-

ilc

is-

he

or

).

e-

ts

ıll

ia

n-

of

n-

11

st

n.

e.

ıe

le

n

1-

e

e

d

-

,,

(Tileston ⁴³⁵). As the two forms possess several rather important and characteristic differences, it is deemed advisable to follow the continental custom and consider them as independent conditions. Search for their true etiology and pathogenesis (as yet unknown) is more apt to be stimulated under such an arrangement than if they are grouped together. Furthermore, Widal, Abrami, and Brulé⁴⁷⁰ experimenting with toluylenediamine, have offered evidence to indicate, in their opinion, that the two types are of different origin.

SYMPTOMATOLOGY.—The points of differentiation we will present after outlining the historical development of our general knowledge of hæmolytic jaundice. Although Murchison,³⁰⁸ Wilson,⁴⁷⁴ and others had previously described cases of chronic jaundice occurring in several members of a family (in Murchison's case splenomegaly is not mentioned), it was the more complete description of Haven,¹⁷¹ in 1898, that first established the condition as a clinical entity. The clinical picture of the five cases analyzed by him was as follows: All five exhibited a chronic jaundice, with the presence of bile-pigment in the bloodserum, but not in the urine (i.e., acholuric icterus). The other signs of obstructive jaundice, such as itching, bradycardia, and clay-colored stools, were also lacking. A distinct anæmia, the red-cell count varying from 1,000,000 to 3,000,000, was present in all. Very large, hard spleens were found in each case, and slight enlargement of the liver was also noted. Exacerbations were frequent, and during these the jaundice deepened and bile appeared in the urine. The importance of these exacerbations was emphasized by Widal, who termed them "crises of deglobulization." and considered them highly characteristic of the acquired form.




In severe cases the blood count fell below 1,000,000 and hæmoglobin appeared in the urine. In all five of Hayem's cases the family history was negative, and in three the jaundice was stated to have appeared first in adult life.

Two years later Minkowski²⁰¹ described a similar disease occurring during three generations in eight members "one family. This, the congenital form, it is now known, is commoner than the acquired form. In addition to the symptoms presented by Hayem's cases, an increased amount of urobilin was noted in the urine. Autopsy revealed no cirrhosis of the liver or obstruction of the bilepassages. The spleen showed a diffuse hyperplasia and hyperæmia. Pigment deposits were numerous in the kidneys and in the centres of the liver lobules.

The next important contribution to the clinical picture of these diseases was made by Chauffard,⁷² who showed in the congenital type that the resistance of the red bloodcells to hypotonic salt solution was much diminished.

Increased number of microcytes and of reticulated red cells by methods of vital staining were found by Chauffard ⁷² in the congenital or familial type, and their presence later confirmed also in the acquired type.

Another diagnostic method, the auto-agglutination test, is advocated by Widal, Abrami, and Brulé.⁴⁷¹ They have found it always positive in the acquired form and always negative in the congenital or familial type. However, in Micheli's ²⁸⁹ carefully studied case of the acquired type this test was also negative. Isohæmolysins have occasionally been found in both types (Micheli, ²⁸⁹ Hopkins ¹⁸⁴), but are not supposed to possess any pathological significanee. Although both types of hæmolytic jaundice usually

TYPES OF SPLENOMEGALY

run a chronic course, Gaisböck 136 has shown that an acute malignant form may occur that is fatal in a few months.

Therefore the cardinal symptoms of the two types of hæmolytic jaundice with splenomegaly are found to be a chronic enlargement of the spleen, existing with an acholuric, non-obstructive jaundice, and anæmia, frequently paroxysmal in character and varying in intensity. Increased blood destruction is indicated by increased urobilin in the urine, and various characteristic changes arc found in the blood. The red cells show diminished resistance to hypotonic salt solution, increased number of reticulated cells with vital staining, and in the acquired form the phenomenon of auto-agglutination of the red corpuscles. The blood-serum rarely contains auto- or isohæmolysins.

We have purposely postponed until now a consideration of the differentiation of the acquired and familial types and their relation to other conditions, such as those suggested by Gilbert 146 and Banti.31 The fact that in the acquired group the disease is definitely acquired in adult life, whereas in the other there is a family history of the same trouble, is not in itself sufficient to warrant the distinction of independent disease pictures. There are, however, other features which tend to differentiate the two types. In the congenital form the subjects, as Chauffard puts it, "are more icteric than sick." Frequently they come for treatment for other conditions and consider the chronic jaundice as a family idiosyncrasy not interfering with perfect health. The acquired form, on the other hand, is usually ushered in with a definite attack of illness; the anæmia becomes much more grave, sometimes as low as 1.000.000, and the patient is distinctly more anæmic than jaundiced. In Decastello's ⁹¹ case, which was greatly im-17

257

d

S

S

v

h

ł

proved by splenectomy, the red-cell count had previously fallen to 800,000.

An analysis of 159 cases of hæmolytic jaundice in which blood counts are available shows that 55 belong to the acquired type and 104 to the congenital or familial type. Of the latter, only 23 failed to give a positive family history; but of the 81 remaining cases the disease in 36 developed after birth. The term "familial" would therefore seem preferable to that of "congenital," unless a third variety is to be considered. The average red-cell count of the 55 acquired cases is 2,032,000, the counts ranging from 510,000 to 4,509,000. Counts beloy: 1,000,000 are recorded in ten cases; below 2,000,000 in 27 cases, and over 4,000,-000 in only four cases. The average count of the 103. congenital and familial, is 3,340,000, the counts ranging from 1,800,000 to 5,700,000.* No counts are recorded below 1,000,000; eight below 2,000,000, and 25 above 4,000,-If this group is subdivided, the average of the 000. familial cases is 3,281,000; of the congenital, 3,543,000. These figures show that there is a more marked anæmia in the cases of the acquired type than in either the familial or congenital types.

Widal and his pupils claim that the auto-agglutination test is only positive in the acquired form, and consider this as important evidence that the two diseases have fundamentally different origins. Attention has already been called to the differential importance of Widal's "crises of deglobulization," but it must be admitted that marked

^{*} One familial case reported by v. Krannhals showed 1,000,000 red cells in a single count, but, as the hæmoglobin was between 55 and 65 per cent., the accuracy of the count is questionable.

TYPES OF SPLENOMEGALY

fluctuations in the degree of blood destruction are present also in the familial type.

y

h

e

2.

3-

-

<u>)</u>-

d

f

n

d

-

g 1

e

١.

L

1

1

S

ı

l

Numerous reports are at hand of a condition apparently identical with the acquired form, but following attacks of malaria, syphilis, and other infections. In such cases the signs of excessive blood destruction usually disappear when the underlying cause is successfully treated. The familial form, on the other hand, appears more as an inherited dystrophy of the hæmopoietic system, rendering the red blood-cells more easily destructible. On this basis Chauffard at first strongly advised against splenectomy in this type, but subsequently cases have shown such improvement after this treatment that it would seem as if the removal of this site of blood destruction was advisable. whether or not it is the primary seat of the trouble. It must be noted, however, that after Kahn's 208 and Roth's 386 successful splenectomies in the familial type the resistance of the red cells failed to return to normal. The congenital type with negative family history, grouped with the familial type by most authors, offers no definite ground for differentiation from the acquired form. The mere fact that the disease has already made its appearance at birth is of itself not of fundamental importance if there is no history of similar trouble in the family. If the familial form (which, as a matter of fact, is usually, though not always, congenital) were placed in contrast to the acquired form, the time of onset, as indicated by the term congenital, might well be disregarded. The possibility of an early acquisition of the disease is shown in the case reported by Benech and Sabrazés.⁴¹ With a negative family history, a suckling is supposed to have acquired the disease from her wet-nurse, who, together with her two children, had

a chronic hæmolytic jaundice. Certain authors consider the acquired and congenital types as identical. Hynek,¹⁹¹ for instance, bases his opinion on two cases observed by him: in one a mother acquired the disease after childbirth, whereas in her child it appeared congenitally. Plehn³⁵⁵ reports a case appearing congenitally in father and daughter, but not until the twenty-sixth year in the case of a son. Benjamin and Sluka⁴² observed three cases in one family, two appearing congenitally and one in adult life. Many of these cases could undoubtedly be harmonized if the time of onset were disregarded.

In favor of the identity of the two types (acquired and eongenital) it must be admitted that a series of cases could be selected in which many grades between the two types would be represented. It is obvious that the familial type must at one time or another have originally been acquired. In such an event the difference in severity between the acquired and familial still holds. Thus both in Roth's ³⁸⁶ and Bychowski's ⁶⁴ eases the disease in the parent who acquired it was severe, while in the children who inherited it it was of the usual mild type. Such facts, however, would not indicate a fundamental difference in the nature of the two diseases.

In the small number of cases already accumulated various atypicalities have been reported. Thus, Lommel's ²⁵² and Claus and Kalberlah's ⁷⁰ cases of the familial type and Mosse's ³⁰⁴ and Tixier's ⁴³⁶ cases of the acquired type failed to show any change in resistance of the red cells (either washed or the whole blood), though other evidences of increased blood destruction were present. In a few cases an acholuric jaundice with splenomegaly has existed together with polychythæmia instead of anænia. Chauffard

TYPES OF SPLENOMEGALY

er 91

y

h,

1-

a

e

e. f

đ

S

0

n

ı

t

-

2

and Vincent⁷⁶ and Roth³⁸⁷ have recently described a form in which hæmolysins are present in the blood, and such cases appear to occupy a position midway between hamolytic jaundice and paroxysmal hæmoglobinuria "a frigore." Gilbert 146 and his pupils have published numerous reports since 1900 on similar conditions under the name of "cholemie familiale." They have at least served to call attention to the fact that variations may be found in the amount of enlargement of the spleen and liver. It is questionable, however, if it is necessary, as they have frequently done, to consider each atypical form as a separate condition to be dignified with a separate name. As many of their cases were described before the various hæmatological methods above described had come into vogue, and are frequently reported in résumé, it is difficult to determine conclusively whether or not they should be considered as belonging to the types under discussion. Their theory of hepatic origin, through an infectious angiocholitis, they later abandoned in favor of Chauffard's idea that the primary change was in the blood.

Another occasional variation is in the presence of all symptoms of increased blood destruction but an absence of icterus. This Chauffard describes in a family in which the mother is a typical hæmolytic icteric, while the eighteenyear-old son presents all the signs of the disease except jaundice.

When the anæmia is grave the blood may present a picture indistinguishable from pernicious anæmia (v. Stejskal⁴¹⁵). Chauffard considers that there is an icteric form of pernicious anæmia which, when accompanied by diminished resistance and reticulated rcd cells, represents the least compensated form of hæmolytic icterus. Widal

and Weissenbach ⁴⁷² have also reported a case of this type. In the usual Biermer type of pernicious anæmia, icterus, it will be recalled, is absent and the resistance of the red cells increased.

Banti³² has recently proposed the name "hæmolytic splenomegaly" for a type of the disease which on analysis is indistinguishable from the acquired form of hæmolytic jaundice. Both the cases described by him exhibit a chronic anæmia, with long-standing splenomegaly, subicterus, diminished resistance of the red cells, increased number of reticulated cells, and urobilinuria. In a later study 33 of seven cases of this condition he further subdivides "hæmolytic splenomegaly" into regenerative and degenerative groups, the difference depending chiefly on periods of relapse and remission in the former type, with greater evidences of regeneration in the blood picture. The beneficial effects of splenectomy-abolishing the anæmia and changing the resistance to normal in one case and even changing an aplastic into a reacting bone-marrow-lead him to ascribe a primary rôle in this disease to the spleen. It must be remembered, of course, that removal of the normal spleen indirectly causes an increase in resistance of the red cells. Banti claims never to have see Widal's crises of deglobulization in these patients, and emphasizes the presence of a relative lymphocytosis, but this would hardly indicate a different disease. As to the choice of name. Banti's name is open to the same objection as the older one; namely, that splenomegaly may be absent in some cases (Le Gendre,²⁴³ Pick,³⁵³ Gilbert and Lereboullet,146ª Benjamin and Sluka's third case, and Marchiafava and Nazzari,²⁷⁶) just as jaundice is in others. A name indicating increased blood destruction, such as "hæmo-

TYPES OF SPLENOMEGALY

e.

IS,

ed

ic

is

ic

8

C-

n-

33

es

1-

ls

er

e-

ıd

n

d

n.

le

ce

's

es

ld

of

ıe

in

1-

a

le

)-

lytic hypersplenism," without including individual features, would be less open to objection; but in the meantime, until hypersplenism can be demonstrated, the name sanctioned by usage is preferable.

PATHOGENESIS.—As I have already indicated in the discussion of the differentiation of the two types, a hepatic or luctic etiology has been largely discarded. Such etiology is, however, still occasionally reported (Bernard, de Berumann, Gelle), as is also that of malaria (Socquepee) and ankylostomiasis (Darre, Parisot, and Fairise). The two prominent views, however, are (1) that the primary lesion is in the blood-a dystrophy of the red cells; or (2) either primarily or indirectly in the spleen-an exaggerated hæmolytic activity. Widal and his school, the extreme supporters of the former view, consider that the congenitally weak red blood-cells are destroyed in the circulation and their remains taken up by the spleen, causing a spodogenous tumor, and by the liver, kidney, and bone-marrow, as shown by the excessive pigment deposits found in these organs at autopsy. This view was supported by Vaquez,450 von Stejakal, Benjamin and Sluka, Aschenheim,13 and Weber and Dorner.463 The chief objection to it is that it completely ignores the great improvement following splenectomy. A primary increased hæmolytic activity of the spleen as the source of the malady was first proposed by Minkowski and supported by von Krannhals and Chauffard. Its latest adherent, Banti, as I have previously stated, considers that the pathological spleen not only is spodogenous, but actively destroys increased numbers of cells and prepares others for destruction. Though based on incorrect and inadequate experimental evidence, this attractive combination of the splenogenous and hæmo-

catatonistic theories at present seems most plausible. Although it is not possible to demonstrate hæmolysis in the normal spleen, we cannot exclude the poss⁵ bility that it exists and that it is active in some diseased conditions of the organ. Extracts from the spleens of Antonelli's,⁹ Kahn's,²⁰⁶ and Robertson's ³⁷⁹ cases, however, failed to show any hæmolytie activity *in vitro*.

Whatever the source of the increased blood destruction, there results an increased amount of free hæmoglobin to be gotten rid of. Most authorities believe that this is changed by the liver into bile in excessive amounts, and that the viscid and highly pigmented bile clogs the bilecapillaries, is reabsorbed into the blood, and thus causes a "pleiochromic icterus." Recent investigations by Whipple,468 however, show that bilirubin can be formed by the action of the endothelium of blood-vessels entirely isolated from the hepatic circulation. If this be true, a hæmatogenous icterus in the narrower sense can be accepted. That the jaundice is not due to gross obstruction is proved by the facts that such obstruction has never been found, that the stools are of normal color, and that the urine does not contain bilirubin.

It is interesting to note that in Banti's aplastic or anæmopoietic case splenectomy started the formative powers of the bone-marrow, as shown by the appearance of normoblasts in the circulating blood. This would indicate that with the spleen was removed a toxin that had inhibited blood formation, and from this it could be argued that the decreased resistance of the red cells of hæmolytic jaundice is due, not to a hæmocatatonistic action of the spleen, but to an indirect injury to the bone-marrow.

Pathological study of the comparatively few cases of

ible. the t it s of i's,⁹ to

ion, to s is ind iles a hipby soacion the

or ive diad ed tic he

of

PLATE VII



Spleen of pernicious anæmia. Detail drawing shows phagoeytosis of red cells and blood pigment.



TYPES OF SPLENOMEGALY

hæmolytic jaundice that have come to autopsy or splenectomy has yielded little in the way of establishing a constant and characteristic pathological picture. I have collected descriptions of seven spleens obtained at autopsy and of eight obtained after splenectomy. An analysis of these appears in Table LXII.

It will be seen that the chief characteristic of both types of the disease is the marked congestion of the splenic pulp and splenic sinuses, but this is, of course, found in many other conditions. The Malpighian follicles, the capsule, and trabeculæ are frequently left unchanged; and, while pigment deposits and macrophages have usually been found to be increased, in the case reported from this laboratory this was not found to be true. In all cases in which the bone-marrow was examined at autopsy it was found to be red.

PERNICIOUS ANÆMIA

This disease is mentioned briefly here, not as an example of splenomegaly, but because the recent tendency to treat it by splenectomy brings it into relation with the theory of hypersplenism.* This latter theory has been put forth prominently in recent years by Eppinger¹⁰⁴ and King,²¹³ who consider that the amount of hæmolysis in a given case is in definite relation to the amount of unsaturated fatty acids and the amount of urobilin in the fæces. They found both these increased not only in hæmolytic jaundice, but also in pernicious anæmia, hypertrophic cirrhosis, and catarrhal jaundice. For example, the unsaturated fatty acids, as may be seen in Table LXIII, rise from a normal (iodine number) of 80 or 90 to 188 to 273

^{*} For summary of recent literature on this subject see Vogel.456

.

fibrotic Much pigment in kidneys Endothelial cells of spleen Endothelial cells of spleen necrotic Myeloblasts in liver and spleen increased Liver fibrotic Few pulp cells in spleen Much pigment in kidneys Spleen slightly Miscellanevus Pigment Bone in liver marrow •••• * * * Red Red Red Increase Increase Increase Red Marked con-Congestion Normal | Increase | Increase | Normal | Red Increase | Increase | Increase | Red Restion Marked con-Congestion Normal Slight in Increase Normal Increase Increase Increase Increase Marked con-Congestion Small Increase Increase Increase gestion Congestion No germ Increase Slight in-Normal ••••• ••••• Macro-phagoes in spleen Marked con-Congestion Normal Increase Increase Congestion Congestion Normal Increase Increase Marked con- Congestion Normal Increase gestion Marked con-Congestion Normal Increase Increase Congestion Pigment- Increase Increase No in-CLCBMC al Not con- Not con- 7 au-la Retred Retreduran Intreased, and dila- thick-pulp cella tation artery ••••• •••• Malpig-hian fol-licles in splcen Ncerotic Increase Normal Congestion Congestion Normal Increase Slightin PATHOLOGY OF HEMOLYTIC JAUNDICE centres ed and :: Congestie | Few Normal Congestion Congestion :::: Sinus Congestion Congestion dInd Weight Capsule of and tra-spleen beculæ Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal Thick Thick 1170 Thick 675 026 850 750 270 575 850 1300 1000 1580 970 640 **e**--Based on Kahn 1.... Familial Operation Kahn 2.... Familial Operation Acquired Operation Acquired Operation Acquired Operation Acquired Operation Acquired Operation Goldschmidt, Congeni- Operation Pepper and tal Pearce Minkowski. | Familial | Autopsy Autopay Autopsy Autopsy Autopsy Micheli Acquired Autopsy Gaisböck Acquired Autopsy Vaquez and Familial Familial Marchiafava Familial Acquired Type Gandy and Brulé Antonelli.... Umber.... Banti 2.... Banti I.... Oettinger Author LITOUX

TABLE LXII

266

.

1.

* # 4

3

and a friday of the order 4° 5

a sure and a

a the second second second





TYPES OF SPLENOMEGALY

in pernicious anæmia. As they had found experimentally that removal of the spleen in the dog caused a great drop in the iodine number and was associated with an increased resistance of the red cells and lessened tendency to hæmolysis, they favor splenectomy in this type of anæmia. Eppinger's theory of the pathogenesis of pernicious anæmia is interesting, but not convincing. On histological

TABLE LXIII

ANALYSIS OF BLOOD FAT IN ANZEMIA AND OTHER CONDITIONS * (MODIFIED FROM TABLE OF EPPINGER 104 AND KING 213)

	Total fat gms.	Choles- terin gms.	Choles- terin ester gm.	Iodin number
Normal	5.38	0.76	0.52	90
Normal	5.90	0.86	0.57	79
Pernicious anæmia	7.34	0.56	0.72	188
Pernicious anæmia	8.40	0.32	0.01	213
Pernicious anæmia	9.37	0.14	0.05	273
Hemolytic jaundice	5.43	0.49	0.41	326
Hamolytic jaundice	6.33	0.85	0.31	258
Cirrhosis of liver	9.55	0.91	0.31	125
Cirrhosis of liver	3.94	0.30	0.13	309
Cirrhosis of liver	7.36	0.56	0.12	82
Catarrhal jaundice1	5.70	0.50	0.23	187
Catarrhal jaundice	5.40	0.39	0.44	123
Catarrhal jaundice	5.60	0.48	0.67	122
Obstructive jaundice	10.63	1.07	0.27	88
Obstructive jaundice	7.92	0.61	0.49	139
Secondary angemia, carcinomatous stomach1	6.39	0.71	0.52	36
Secondary angemia, carcinomatous cosophagus 2	6.97	0.38	0.44	101
Nenhritis	8.24	0.56	0.38	22
Nenhritig	15.89	1.26	0.07	69
Polyeythæmia	5.93	1.09	0.08	273
Purpura	8.50	0.86	0.63	224

* Figures are for 1000 c.c. of blood.

examination of the spleen he found thickened walls in the arterioles and intense congestion of the pulp. He assumes, therefore, that the blood seeks the path of less resistance through Weidenreich's open capillaries into the pulp, where they are destroyed, presumably by contact with the connective tissue. From this rather fantastic point of view,

spleneetomy therefore becomes equivalent to tying off a ruptured blood-vessel.

SUMMARY.—The several diseases described in this chapter not only have sufficiently characteristic and constant symptom-complexes to permit a differential diagnosis to be made, but are also, in all probability, due to different causes, or possibly to a common factor operating in different ways. In a striet sense, none of them should be considered as primary anæmias, though in some it is difficult or impossible to find the "eausa eausorum." From the aspect of the chief lesion found (namely, the changes in the blood), they may be divided into two groups, in one of which increased blood destruction and in the other impaired blood formation is characteristic. As will be shown in a later chapter, the relative importance of these features has an important bearing on the results produced by transfusion and spleneetoniy. From this point of view, the anæmia of Banti's and Gaueher's diseases is chiefly due to impaired blood formation, while that of the hæmolytic jaundices is due to impaired blood destruction. Finally, in another disease, pernicious anæmia, commonly treated by spleneetoniv, increased hæmolysis predominates, but is usually accompanied by seriously impaired powers of blood formation.

CHAPTER XII

METHODS OF VALUE IN THE DIAGNOSIS AND PROG-NOSIS OF SPLENIC DISEASE

THE numerous points of resemblance or of slight dissimilarity in the several clinical conditions analyzed in the previous chapter demonstrate that in a given case careful study must usually be made before a proper diagnosis can be reached and such studies continued, if the prognosis and effect of treatment are to be properly gauged. An important part of these studies is not only the performance of certain special tests to be described in this chapter, but also the proper accomplishment of the usual history taking, physical examination, and routine blood examinations.

In history taking, emphasis should be laid on a most thorough inquiry into the family history for evidence of disease of a similar nature, either in the present or former generations. Not only should exhaustive search be made into the patient's or parents' past histories for possible underlying or contributory causes, but also the most probable time of onset of the disease must be carefully investigated. Experience has shown that it is in connection with these three points that most defective histories are at fault. The physical examination should always include careful investigation into the presence or absence of jaundice, and the size of the liver, spleen, and lymph-nodes. Evidence of jaundice should be sought not only in the skin and mucous membranes, but by appropriate tests of the urine

fa

his onnolifing uld is is om gcs in her be ese ced ew, lue vtic lly, tcd t is boc

and by inspection of the blood serum.* Frequently repeated routine blood examinations should be made. The chief fault in connection with such examinations is that they are not repeated often enough, both before diagnosis has been reached and while the effect of treatment is being studied.

The special laboratory tests to be described in this chapter are all concerned with attempts to study as nearly quantitatively as may be both the nature and degree of the disease process (estimation of amount of blood destruction, changes in the blood-serum and in the resistance of ervthrocytes), and the ability of the body to compensate therefor (evidences of blood regeneration). It must. however, always be remembered that the constantly changing factors of blood destruction and blood regeneration are being dealt with, so that conditions may be met with in which: (1) Blood destruction is excessive, but powers of regeneration well preserved (as in hæmolytic jaundice); (2) blood destruction excessive and powers of regeneration insufficient (as in pernicious and aplastic anæmia); (3) blood destruction not excessive, but powers of regeneration insufficient (as in Banti's and Gaucher's disease), with an infinite number of intermediate grades. Such considerations are further complicated by the fact that the bone-marrow response may be considerable, but pathological in type, as in remission stages of pernicious anæmia. It must also be remembered that, although fairly accurate indirect methods exist for estimation of the amount of blood destruction,

* Blood should be withdrawn from e .c or finger-stab into a pointed glass tube of small calibre, which is then sealed by heat and allowed to stand for several hours.

the study of blood regeneration is still largely qualitative. The tests referred to may be considered under the fol-

lowing heads:

- A. Resistance of erythrocytes.
- B. Evidences of bone-marrow activity (recticulated cells; nucleated forms, platelets).

271

- C. Agglutinins and hamolysins in the bloodserum.
- D. Urobilin excretion.
- E. Protein, uric-acid and iron metabolism.

A. RESISTANCE OF ERYTHROCYTES TO HYPOTONIC SALT SOLUTION

The resistance (fragility) of erythrocytes to various fluids was first studied by Malassez 267 in 1873, and the mechanism of the destruction of the red blood-cell has been more or less imperfectly understod since the time of Hamburger's 165 investigations on osmosis of body fluids. Although hypotonic salt solution in varying strengths has been the most commonly used in clinical tests, saponin, snake venom, bacterial hæmolysins, and specific hæmolytic immune serums have also been employed either as clinical tests or in attempts to explain the mechanism of the destruction of the erythrocyte. As a general rule, if the resistance of erythrocytes is increased or decreased to one of these agents, it will be so to all, but occasional exceptions have been noted. Thus in obstructive jaundice and in pernicious anæmia it has been claimed that the resistance of erythrocytes to saponin is diminished, whereas it is increased to hypotonic salt solutions. In our own work, on the other hand (see page 42), we have found that in animals under various experimental conditions the changes

rel'he ney has

his rly the on, rofor ver, ors ealt (1)ion deent deufinons ow , as be ods ion, nted

wed

in resistance to saponin and hypotonic salt solution were always parallel. On account of such possible divergences, however, it is advisable, for the present at least, to confine routine tests to the hypotonic salt solution method.

This method depends on the simple principle that ervthrocytes can remain for some hours in isotonic salt solution without damage, whereas when placed in distilled water they are very quickly hæmolyzed, the hæmoglobin being "laked out" of the corpuscular stroma. If, then, suitable intern.ediate strengths of solution are arranged. it can be determined in just what strengths of salt solution partial hæmolysis occurs, and at which point complete hæmolysis first occurs. The various ways of applying this test have been considered in detail by Ribierre,³⁷⁰ the method finally adopted by him being as follows: Glassware should be sterilized and the chemically pure sodium chloride should be desiccated before preparation of stock solutions, to get rid of the "water of interposition." In normal cases nine small tubes are arranged in strengths varying as follows: 0.50, 0.46, 0.44, 0.42, 0.40, 0.38, 0.34, 0.32, 0.28 per cent. NaCl. (If it is found that hamolysis occurs at 0.50 per cent., a second test is made with solutions of the strengths 0.60, 0.56, 0.52.) The finger of the patient is carefully cleansed, pierced in the usual manner, and blood sucked into a pipette to a mark denoting onc-fiftieth of the content of the pipette (about 2 c.c.). It is then filled with the appropriate strength of salt solution, mixed and emptied into one of another series of small tubes, avoiding as much as possible the admixture of air, and the operation is repeated through the series of tubes. These are then covered with rubber caps, allowed to stand five minutes, centrifuged for one and one-half minutes, and the results observed. Ribierre

has found that, although after twenty-four hours the amount of hæmolysis is slightly increased, there is no appreciable difference between a five-minute and a threeor four-hour period. Many observers still consider it necessary to defibrinate and wash the erythrocytes; but this not only requires greater quantities of blood and considerably increases the difficulty of the examination, but also to a slight extent mechanically injures the cells, so that a slightly lessened resistance is found. To be sure, Widal, Abrami, and Brulé showed that in some cases of the acquired form of hæmolytic jaundice with apparently normal resistance fragility would be demonstrated if the cells were washed free of plasma. Later work, however, both in this laboratory and elsewhere, has tended to show that any change, when present, is in the cells themselves.

In our work in this laboratory, both on patients and animals, the use of a mixing pipette has been found unnecessary, the measurement of many drops to each tube tedious, and sedimentation for one hour has proved preferable to centrifugalization. The test is therefore performed as follows:

Stock solutions of sodium chloride are prepared as above described in strengths varying by 0.02 per cent. from 0.20 to 0.70 per cent. If kept tightly stoppered these may be used for several months, but should be renewed earlier if control tests show any change in concentration of solutions.

A series of twelve or more tubes containing 1 c.c. of different strengths of hypotonic salt solution are then arranged, varying by 0.02 per cent. from 0.25 per cent. to 0.60 per cent. (or even stronger, if diminished resistance 18

ere es, ne

•V-

u-

ed

oin

en,

ed,

on ete iis he ssm ck In hs 34. sis ns nt od he th ed as ed th

or

те

is suspected). Into each one drop of whole blood is introduced and the tube gently shaken. If the drops have been of different size, slightly more blood may occasionally have to be added until the color is the same in all. After standing two hours at room temperature, in the stronger solutions in which no hæmolysis has occurred, the unchanged corpuseles at the bottom of the tube will be overlaid with colorless salt solution. In the weakest solutions all corpuscles will have been hæmolyzed, forming a transparent red solution. In the intermediate tubes can be noted the point at which hæmolysis begins and at which it is complete.

In normal cases hæmolysis begins at about 0.45 and is complete at 0.35 per eent. In a ease of the familial type recently examined hæmolysis began as high as 0.7 per cent. and was already complete at 0.475 per eent. In most other anæmias the resistance is nearly always more or less increased, depending on the severity of the anæmia. Hæmolysis may not begin until solutions as low as 0.36 are reached, or may not be complete before 0.24 or 0.26 per cent. In pernicious anæmia, while the resistance is usually greatly increased, eases have been reported in which the resistance is normal or even diminished, so that there is a marked resemblance to hæmolytie jaundice.

B. EVIDENCES OF BONE-MARROW ACTIVITY

1. By Vital Staining. Skeined or Reticulated Cells.— Amidst the confusion that surrounds the subject of stainable granules in the erythrocytes, a few facts are generally accepted by hæmatologists. One such is that a basophilie reticulation is demonstrable by the methods of vital stain-

275

ing in a very small percentage of normal cells, but in greatly increased numbers in various diseased conditions of the blood. This special method of examination was first described by Chauffard and Fiessinger,⁷³ in 1907, in connection with their study of a case of congenital hæmolytic jaundice, in which condition the reticulated (granulous or skeined) erythrocytes are very much increased. These authors used Pappenheim's pyronine methyl green stain (equal parts of saturated aqueous solutions of pyronine and methyl green, prepared at least several days before use, and filtered just before using), but also suggest the use of neutral red in isotonic solution, while Widal recommends polychrome methylene blue, and we have found the best results with brilliant cresyl blue.

This simple test is performed as follows: A few grains of the stain are dissolved in a perfectly clean, small testtube in 1 c.c. of normal salt solution, together with one or two small crystals of potassium oxalate, to prevent rouleaux formation.* As the exact strength of the solution is immatcrial, it is sufficient to prepare the stain in this way, aiming to get a strength of solution that is just translucent in a test-tube of 1 cm. diameter. A few drops of blood are allowed to flow into this tube, the mixture gently shaken and allowed to stand ten or fifteen minutes. A drop of the sediment is then pipetted off, a fresh cover-slip preparation made and examined under an oil immersion lens. The blue-staining reticulum is easily visible under such conditions, and the percentage of reticulated to non-reticulated erythrocytes estimated. The protoplasm of the erythrocytes is not affected by the stain, whereas the various

* The solution of sodium oxalate in salt solution may be prepared beforehand and kept on hand, if the test is made frequently.

ntrobeen have andsolunged with corrent oted it is

d is type per nost less mia. are per ally the is a

s. ainally hilic ain-

forms of leucocytes, the platelets, and hæmokonium are readily stained and identified. The average diameter of the retieulated cell, according to Chauffard and Ficssinger, is 8.1μ , as compared with an average diameter of 6.3μ for the non-retieulated cell.

The retieulum persists longer than the protoplasm of the erythrocyte uncer the conditions of this test, but the majority of both will disappear in the course of a few hours. If an accurate comparative count is to be made, the cover-ship should be prepared and examined between fifteen and thirty minutes of the time of obtaining the blood.

In the blood of normal human subjects, reticulated erythrocytes are either entirely absent or constitute but a very small fraction of one per cent. They tend to be slightly increased in any considerable anæmia, but rarely exceed 1 to 4 per cent. Thus Chauffard and Fiessinger found an average of one cell in 500 and one in 400 in cases of tuberculosis, one in 400 and one in 600 in mitral disease. one in 600 in malaria, one in 500 in plumbism, one in 200 in ehronic nephritis, and one in 100 and one in 50 in plumbism with nephritis. In a case of tuberculous nephritis with profound anæmia, subjeterus, and diminished resistance of erythrocytes, the retieulated forms were considerably increased (2 per cent.). In cases of hæmolytic jaundice, on the other hand, the percentages of reticulated forms reach as high as 15 to 20 per cent., and in the case reported in the previous section of this book (page 202) the counts were frequently above 5 per cent. The proportion of reticulated cells varies considerably in different species, these cells in the normal dog being even rarer than in man, whereas in the rabbit they constitute about 2 per cent. of the total number.

are r of ger, for

n of the few , the teen . ated but o be rely nger ases ease, 200 mbwith ince ably lice, rms rted unts n of cies, nan,

t. of

TEATE IN

Reticulated red blood-cells. I rom a case of harmolytic jaunchie



The nature of the reticulated erythrocytes has not yet been demonstrated, but whether the reticula are nuclear fragments of immature erythroeytes, indicating a bonemarrow reaction (as has been generally considered), or are the results of a disease process, their identification is of great diagnostie value, and their diminution or disappearance as the result of treatment may be taken as a sign of good prognostic significance.

2. By Fixed Smears (Nucleated forms, Howe -Jolly bodies, etc.).-Although no direct method exists of determining the rate of blood formation, it may be considered as equal to blood destruction (as estimated from urobilin excretion, etc.) so long as the blood counts remain constant. Although even this method fails if the count is rising or falling, nevertheless under all conditions some criteria exist for estimating the effort required of the blood-forming organs (mainly bone-marrow) to maintain the cellular elements of the blood at the level they happen to be. Thus in the stained dried smear of the peripheral blood, stained with any of the Romanousky group of stains, the presence of nucleated forms may be taken as evidence that the bonemarrow is so hard pushed that it must allow immature forms to appear in the peripheral blood. If the nucleated erythroeytes are megaloblasts, the diagnosis of pernicious anæmia is strongly suggested, but it must not be forgotten that other chronic anæmias, particularly those in which small hemorrhages occur over long periods of time, can also produce megaloblasts in the peripheral circulation. It must also be remembered that in certain rare conditions. such as tumors of the bone-mairow, erythroblasts may appear in the peripheral circulation without indicating exeessive blood regeneration.

Howell-Jolly bodies and the Cabot ring forms should, like the reticulated forms, be taken as evidence of the demand on the bone-marrow for increased blood formation and of its ability to respond to the same. The increased number of these and of nucleated forms after blood transfusion or spleneetomy (so-called "blood crisis") are similarly taken as the response to the bone-marrow stimulation that these operations cause. These so-called "blood crises" will be considered again in the chapter on the results of splenectomy under the heading of "Pernicious Anæmia," in which condition they have been most carefully studied; but it should be noted that they have also been observed after splenectomy in Banti's disease, hæmol' tic jaundice, and other conditions. If absent after splenectomy when the blood count is rising (as in Goldschmidt, Pepper, and Pearce's case), it would indicate that, with the cessation of increased hæmolysis, the bone-marrow is no longer forced to put forth immature forms. If, on the other hand, both blood crisis and improvement in blood count are wanting, it would indicate that an exhausted bone-marrow is no longer capable of responding to stimulation with the production of even these immature forms.

The blood crisis, which so frequently follows splenectomy for splenic disease, has been shown in Chapter II to be practically absent after removal of the normal spleen. This apparent diserepancy is similar to the fluctuations in the red blood-ecll count after splenectomy, which falls after removal of the normal spleen, but rises after splenectomy in splenic disease. The most probable explanation of both paradoxes seems to be that in disease the improvement is due to the removal of an agent which both causes excessive hæmolysis and depresses bone-marrow function,

whereas the anæmia following normal splenectomy is due to loss of normal stimulus to blood formation, and, for the same reason, unusual signs of bone activity are lacking.

ould,

e de-

ation

eased

rans-

simi-

ation

olood

sults

Inæ-

felly

been

1. tic

nec-

aidt,

with

w is

the

ood

sted

mu-

ms.

lec-

[to

en.

ons alls

CC-

ion

ve-

ses

on,

Polychromatophilia, like the presence of microcytes and poikilocytes in the blood stream (Rous)³⁸⁷ probably indicates degeneration of the erythrocyte rather than the appearance of immature forms. Macrocytes, like megaloblasts, are probably signs of perverted bone-marrow activity. The diminution or increase of the number of such forms, may, however, safely be taken as indicative respectively of amelioration or aggravation of the disease process.

3. Blood Platelets and Leucocytes .--- If Wright's theory be accepted, that the blood-platelets are independent elements of the blood formed from the megakaryocytes of the bone-marrow, both leucocytes and platelets 478 enter into the problem of blood regeneration. The leukopenia and the diminished platclet counts found in many of the diseases here under consideration should therefore be taken as further evidence of deficient buod formation. The increase in blood-platclets observed by Lee, Vincent, and Robertson²⁴¹ after splenectomy, may therefore be considered another factor in the "blood crises" previously described. In disease conditions a gradual change in these elements of the blood in the direction of normal figures should also be taken as a sign of improvement, though not necessarily of permanent improvement.

C. AGGLUTININS AND HEMOLYSINS IN THE BLOOD-SERUM

1. Auto-agglutinins.—A simple test that Widal, Abrami, and Brulé⁴⁷¹ have found of value in differentiating the congenital and acquired types of hæmolytic jaundice is that suggested by Brulé after the method of Pagniez

for the presence of auto-agglutinins in the serum. This test consists merely of mixing one drop of the patient's washed red blood-cells with ten drops of the patient's own serum in a watch-glass. If positive, after some seconds, the mixture loses its homogeneous aspect, visible granules of agglomerated corpuscles are evident on agitating, and finally, after several minutes, a distinct pellicle forms that sinks to the bottom and does not mix with the clear serum on shaking. In doubtful cases the result can be confirmed by microscopic examination. Widal, Abrami, and Brulé found this test intensely positive in three cases of acquired hæmolytic and negative in two cases of the congenital type, and also negative in cases of alcoholic cirrhosis, simple catarrhal jaundice, and other conditions. They state that, while "iso-agglutination" (agglutination of corpuscles by scrum of subjects of the same specie. ... requently observed (60.9 per cent. of cases, according to Pagniez). auto-agglutination is, so far as they know, never positive except in this condition.

2. Autolysins, Isolysins, and Heterolysins.—The hæmolytic power of the patient's serum may be tested on his own blood-corpuscles (autolysis), on the corpuscles of other human blood (isolysis), or on the corpuscles of another species (heterolysis) (see Widal and Wiessenbach⁴⁷²). To twenty drops of the patient's fresh serum is added one drop of washed red blood-corpuscles from the appropriate source. The mixture is incubated at 37° for thirty minutes and the existence and degree of hæmolysis noted in the color of the supernatant fluid. Tests for heterolysins are of little value, as they are frequently present in normal sera. Comparative tests may be made with tubes containing different amounts of the patient's

281

serum and the results compared with those in similar tests of known normal blood. While positive tests for autolysis have, so far as I know, never been reported, Chauffard, Widal, and Weissenbach and others have reported cases that at times of exacerbation of the disease give a positive "isolysin" test, indicating the presence in the serum at these times of a free hæmolysin. During periods of remission these isolysins were not found. It must, of course, be remembered that Moss^{303a} and others have found that the blood of a certain percentage of individuals is normally isolytic and isoagglutinative to the blood of other individuals of the same species.

D. UROBILIN EXCRETION

It is now generally recognized that in the estimation of the amount of urobilinogen and urobilin excreted in the urine and stools there exists a fairly accurate index of the amount of blood being destroyed in the body. Emphasis has been laid throughout this book on the importance of the study of blood destruction in its relation to the spleen, and it is Eppinger's¹⁰⁴ great service to have brought us to recognize the importance of urobilinogen and urobilin excretion in the stool as the best index of such destruction. Instead of such indefinite criteria as an enlarged spleen, tendency to acholuric jaundice, or the existence of anæmia coincident with active blood formation, Eppinger was led to search for a more definite index, and found it in Charnas's spectroscopic method for the quantitative estimation of the amount of urobilinogen and urobilin in the stool. Although this has been generally replaced by the Wilbur and Addis 473 method, it still remains only roughly quantitative and a rather disagreeable and

This ent's own onds. iules and that rum med rulé ired ype, nple hat, s by obez). tive

hæon s of ansenrum om 37° noests stly ade at's

time-consuming test, so that improved methods are still to be hoped for. Emphasis must be laid, however, on the fact that examination of the stool as well as the urine is essential; for, while urobilin is more apt to be present in the urine when there is an increased amount of blood destruction than in normal conditions, this is in the nature of an overflow through the liver, and may be absent when there are still greatly increased amounts in the stool; and, furthermore, the amount of urobilinuria may be influenced by a poorly functioning liver.

METHOD.—The method for estimating the amount of urobilinogen and urobilin in the stools is described by Wilbur and Addis as follows:

URINE

"The method of collection of the twenty-four-hour urine has a considerable effect on the total spectroscopic reading. The vessel in which the urine is collected should be of dark-brown glass and should be kept in darkness. Thymol crystals should be added, for, even in cases in which no obvious fermentation had occurred, we sometimes found a diminution in the total amount if no preservative was present. After measuring the amount of the twentyfour-hour urine, 10 c.c. are mixed with 10 c.c. of a saturated alcoholic solution of zinc acetate and, after a few minutes, filtered. If a number of urines are being examined at the same time, it is convenient to have test-tubes graduated to 10 and 20 c.c. Ten cubic centimetres of the filtrate are taken and 1 c.c. of Ehrlich's solution* is added. It was found that this amount produced a sufficient concentration

* Paradimethylaminobenzaldehyde, 20 gm.; concentrated hydrochloric acid, 150 c.c.; water, 150 c.c.

of acid in the mixture to give the maximum intensity of the urobilin band and contained enough of the paradimethylamidobenzaldehyde for the reaction with urobilino-The development of the urobilinogen band is not gen. instantaneous. We found that, as a rule, it had attained its full intersity in a quarter of an hour. The action can be greatly accelerated by heating, but this is to be avoided. It is better to wait for an hour before making the reading, and during this time the solution should be kept in the dark. After three or four hours there is a diminution of the urobilin and urobilinogen in filtrates from urines, so the estimation should be made not later than three hours after adding the Ehrlich solution. We found that Citron's hand spectroscope * was the most convenient instrument to use. The filtrate was washed into a graduate and diluted with tap-water until first one and then the other band of light absorption had disappeared when the full amount of light entered the spectroscope, but were still visible when the light was partly shut off. This gives a fairly definite end-point, and we did not find any great variation in the readings made by different persons. It is important, of course, that the light shall be always of approximately equal intensity. We made the readings in a dark room with a tungsten electric bulb, holding the spectroscope close to the source of light. In highly-colored urines one may be in doubt as to whether or not a trace of urobilin is present, for there may be so much general absorption of light as to obscure the urobilin band in the undiluted filtrate. There is no such difficulty with the urobilinogen band, which lies between the red and yellow where there

* This can be obtained from Paul Altmann, Luisenstrasse, Berlin, Germany.

still n the urine esent blood uture when and, nced

nt of l by

hour opic ould iess. s in imes itive ntyated ites, the d to are was tion vdro-

is no marked light absorption. With urines containing bile, if the amount of urobilin is not very large, it is necessary to add some fuller's earth and to leave the mixture standing for some time before filtration. If this is done the urobilin band can usually be read even in the undiluted filtrate. The dilution required gives the value for 5 c.c. of urine. If this figure is multiplied by the number of 5 c.c. quantitics in the twenty-four-hour urine, the number of dilutions which would have been necessary if all the urobilinogen and urobilin in the twenty-four-hour amount had been concentrated in a volume of 5 e.e. is obtained. For instance, if in a twenty-four-hour urine measuring 1000 c.c. a reading of ten dilutions for urobilinogen and of twenty for urobilin were made, the total urobilin would be $30 \times 200 = 6000$. We tried to determine the dilution value of definite weights of urobilin prepared from bilirubin, but different preparations varied so much in their dilution value that it was obvious that we were not dealing with pure urobilin, and we abandoned any attempt to express our results in milligrammes of urobilin.

STOOLS

"All the fæces passed in the twenty-four hours were collected in the same receiver, the stools being protected from light. They were then washed into a large graduate and thoroughly ground up with water into a homoge. 2008 paste, and water added to 0.5, 1, or, if necessary, 2 litres, depending on the quantity of stool. After thorough mixing, 25 c.e. were taken and 75 c.e. of acid alcohol (95 per cent. alcohol, 1600 c.c.; concentrated hydrochlorie acid, 25 c.c., and water, 800 c.c.) were added. The mixture was then put into a shaker for about half an hour. A consid-

-

285

erable number of extractives were tried for removing the urobilin from the stools, but none were found so efficient as alcohol with hydrochloric acid. After thorough mixing in the shaker, an equal quantity of a saturated solution of zinc acetate in alcohol was added and the mixture was filtered. After adding 2 c.c. of Ehrlich's reagent to 20 c.c. of the filtrate, the solution was put aside in a dark place until next day. The addition of zinc acctate is not absolutely essential, but in some cases we observed an intensification of the urobilin brad following its use, and it is perhaps an advantage to make the urine and stool readings so far as possible under the same conditions. The development of the urobilinogen band was not always complete until six hours had elapsed, but thereafter there was no loss of urobilinogen or urobilin for a long time, although this was not the case with the zinc acetate filtrates before the addition of Ehrlich's solution. The reading was made in the same way as with the urine and the total amount calculated for the volume of stool after grinding up with water, the dilution of the 25 c.c. by acid alcohol and zinc acctate being taken into account. Instead of using tapwater for dilution of the final extract, 60 per cent. alcohol was required to avoid the development of a precipitate."

Wilbur and Addis found that, while urobilin is a normal constituent of the urine, the amount is so small that ordinarily it can be demonstrated only by extracting large quantities of urine. A positive result, therefore, in twentyfour-hour speciment indicates an abnormal increase over the amounts usually present. In the stools of ten adults with supposedly normal hæmoglobin metabolism they found that the average daily excretion of urobilin varied between

bilc. ry to ding bilin rate. rine. uandilulinobeen inc.c. of ould tion iruheir ing ex-

ere ted ate ous es, ixoer id, as d-
3307 and 8737 dilution values, with a general average of 6475. It is important, however, to note that, on account of the wide daily fluetuations, examinations of single twenty-four-hour specimens are of little value. So long as stools were kept from exposure to light there did not seem to be a very rapid loss of urobilin, and, as the desired figures represent the combined value of urobilinogen and urobilin, the amount of the former that changes to the latter while standing is immaterial. In making comparative studies, however, as for example before and after spleneetomy, it is advisable to make examinations as nearly as possible after equal amounts of time have elapsed since the eollection of the material. While Wilbur and Addis were not able to demonstrate urobilin in the blood-serum with eertainty, they found their method was applicable to the study of the bile, but that widely-varying figures were obtained. Thus in sixteen diverse cases, unconnected with excessive blood destruction, 10 e.e. of bile, obtained postmortem, yielded dilution values varying between 0 and 4500. As will be shown later, this finding constitutes a strong objection to the duodenal tube method of Schneider. In applying their method to various elinical conditions, Wilbur and Addis found very high average figures in the stools of eases associated with increased blood destruction. That this finding may be useful in diagnosis is shown by the fact that, whereas two cases of pernicious anæmia had average figures of 22,014 and 24.977 respectively, a ease of secondary anæmia showed an average of only 2400. The value of this method in prognosis and in studying the results of treatment is shown in the following paragraphs.

VALUE IN DIAGNOSIS AND PROGNOSIS

By Charnas's method, Eppinger found that the normal adult excretes from 0.12 to 0.15 gni. of urobilin per day, and that these figures were not materially increased, or were even diminished in such secondary anæmias as those of carcinoma, Addison's disease. post-abortive anæmia, and chlorosis. In cases where there was excessive blood destruction, on the other hand, these figures were greatly increased. In pernicious anæmia, for instance, he found such figures as 0.24 gm., 0.58 gm., and 1.14 gms. per day, and in three cases of hæmolytic jaundice the enormous increase of 1.75 gms., 2.59 gms., and 3.95 gms. per day. McKelvy and Rosenbloom 262 also found increased urobilin exerction in a case of hæmolytic jaundice. In a case of pernicious anæmia submitted to splenectomy, Eppinger found that the increased urobilin excretion was diminished to mere traces after operation, and one of the cases of hæmolytic jaundice, which excreted before operation 2.96 gms. to 3.95 gms. daily, after splenectomy excreted only 0.062 and 0.70 gm. daily.

These findings have been confirmed by Robertson,³⁷⁸ and also by work from this department (see page 202). Robertson emphasizes the fact that cases which had shown a high urobilin excretion before splenectomy, and in which after splenectomy the urobilin output exhibited only a transient reduction, or none at all, did not show as much improvement in other respects following the operation as did those cases in which the urobilin output was permanently reduced after splenectomy. The cases of pernicious anæmia and of congenital hæmolytic jaundice studied in this department before and after splenectomy have been treated in detail in a previous chapter. In this connection,

however, it should be noted that spleneetomy produced a definite improvement in the combined urobilinogen and urobilin excretion in both of these cases. In the case of pernicious anæniia before splenectomy the urobilin figure (by the Wilbur and Addis method) averaged 18,300 per day. Two weeks after splenectomy this figure averaged 16,000 per day, a diminution too slight to permit of significance being attached to it. Two months after spleneetony, however, at a time when the blood count showed a pronounced and most satisfactory improvement, the urobilin output had fallen to one-seventh of its former figure and had reached a low normal elimination. In the case of congenital hæmolytie jaundiee, urobilin was never found in the urine. In the stools, however, the illution required for extinction of urobilinogen and urobilin absorption bands (Wilbur and Addis method), over two periods totalling ten days before splenectomy was 71,250; whereas for two periods totalling eight days after splenectomy the figures were only 7954.

Schneider ³⁹⁶ has recently shown, by a method of his own devising, that a quantitative estimate may be made of the urobilin, urobilinogen, and bilirubin in the duodenal contents, obtained through a duodenal tube. He confirms previous work in finding all the above elements increased in pernieious anæmia and diminished or absent in other conditions simulating pernieious anæmia. He considers the pleochromia found to be an expression of the immediate hæmolysis, urobilinocholia an expression of the heapedup pigment in the portal system, and the high color-index of the blood in pernieious anæmia an expression of the overplus of hæmoglobin-building material heaped up in the liver. Examination of a single specimen, as practised

VALUE IN DIAGNOSIS AND PROGNOSIS

in this method, however, even though the substance sought for may be in greater eoneentration, is so much less desirable than examination of the total eollection of several days, as in the stool method, that it is doubtful whether this procedure will prove as useful as the Wilbur and Addis test, eumbersome and disagreeable as the latter may be. It has already been pointed out, also, that Wilbur and Addis found extremely wide variations in the urobilin content of bile, and that there is evidence to show that the daily output of urobilin varies greatly in a given individual. Although the stool method fails to take account of the urobilin reabsorbed by the intestine, this disadvantage is probably more than counterbalaneed by weaknesses in the duodenal method, which ignores variations in the composition of the bile and estimation of the total quantity of bile secreted, and also is more liable to errors in the collection of material.

E. PROTEIN, URIC-ACID, AND IRON METABOLISM

Expression of the need for proper metabolic studies in the diseases considered in this book, the best methods for studying the same, and the results hitherto obtained, both experimentally and elinically, will be found in detail in Chapters VIII and X. In spite of the fact that discorcordant results are there recorded, both in clinical and experimental work, a few facts of value to the elinician may safely be deduced. In severe anæmias an increased elimination of uric acid and iron is found, and Umber's work demonstrates a pathologically excessive destruction of protein in some cases of Banti's disease. As all these conditions of metabolism improve after splenectomy, cases 19

iced a 1 and ise of igure 0 per raged sigenecved a urogure se of ound ured tion riods reas the

his hade enal rms used ther lers iate edlex the in sed

showing such disturbance of metabolism should probably be considered especially suitable for splenectomy. A final decision on this point, however, cannot be reached until a larger number of metabolic studies are at hand, and for this reason it is desirable that complete studies of this kind should be made whenever conditions are favorable.

CHAPTER XIII

TREATMENT OF SPLENIC DISEASES BY METHODS OTHER THAN SPLENECTOMY

BLOOD TRANSFUSION. (2) MEDICINAL AND HY-GIENIC MEASURES. (3) SURGERY OTHER THAN SPLENECTOMY.

In the treatment of certain phases or of individual cases of splenic discase, splenectomy must either be postponed or be considered as definitely contra-indicated. For instance, in very late stages of Banti's disease or in pernicious anæmia, in periods of exacerbation with extreme anæmia, or in the crises of deglobulization of the hæmolytie jaundices recourse to splenectomy may be impossible. At the other extreme of the scale, some cases of familial jaundiee, "more ieteric than sick," are so little incommoded by the disease that splenectomy may be considered unnecessary. In these, as in other eases where the operation must be postponed, or even in relapses after splenectomy has been performed, certain other procedures have considerable value.

1. Blood Transfusion.—The most important of these is the method of multiple blood transfusions, which, on aceount of the simpler methods of technique now in use, both for detecting suitable donors and for the actual transfusion, has now eome into widespread use.

Technique of Tests for Hamolysis and Agglutinatim.—Lindeman's²⁴⁹ method of testing the suitability of donors is as follows: "The red blood-cells of patient and donor are washed three times with normal saline; varying

291

ably final til a l for kind

quantities of patient's serum are placed in three separate small test-tubes. To each of these are added 0.25 c.c. of a 2 per cent. suspension of washed red blood-cells of the donor. The same is done with the donor's serum and the patient's cells. Controls are made of donor's serum and donor's cells-patient's serum and patient's cells. Controls are also made with donor's cells in normal salt solution and patient's cells in normal salt solution. The total volume in each tube is raised with normal saline to 0.5 c.c. of volume. The test-tubes are incubated in a water-bath for a period of two hours, and readings are made. They are then set in the ice-box over night and readings are made again the following morning. When a case is urgent, the ice-box test is eliminated. The ice-box test should be eliminated only when absolutely necessary by the extreme condition of the patient, where time is the important factor. When the amount of blood taken from the patient for tests is small, only 0.25 c.c. of serum is used, and controls of patient's serum are eliminated." A Wassermann test of the donor's blood should, whenever possible, be included. This and the subdivision of the donor's blood into the proper agglutination groups may readily be done, if the practice is followed of having in reserve a list of prospeetive donors ready to donate blood on demand.

In 146 cases in which tests by this method were personally supervised by Lindeman "not a single case of hamolysis and not a single death referable to the transfusion occurred. The necessity for careful performance of the test is shown by the fact that chills occurred in only thirteen instances (9 per cent.), whereas in ninc cases in which the tests were not personally supervised chills occurred in five instances (55 per cent.)."

TREATMENT OF SPLENIC DISEASES

Minot ²⁹² has shown that if one has on hand serum and corpuscles of subjects belonging to Groups II and III (of Moss's four groups), the group to which an adult patient belongs may be determined in twenty minutes. If then donors are available that have been previously catalogued according to groups, transfusion may be performed without danger.

The test is performed as follows: A suspension of red cells from the patient is "obtained by collecting one drop of blood in about 1 c.c. of a 1.5 per cent. of citrate solution in 0.9 per cent. salt solution." A drop of this suspension is mixed separately with a drop of each serum (which retains its agglutinating power for months), and allowed to stand fiftcen or twenty minutes. The presence or absence of agglutination is then observed microscopically. Similarly a drop of the patient's serum is mixed separately with a drop of suspension of corpuscles known to belong to Groups II and III, and treated as above described. Minot also points out that hæmolysis does not always occur in vivo, when donor and recipient belong to different isoagglutination groups, because only about 20 per cent. of sera that are agglutinative are hæmolytie. Hæmolysis, however, never occurs without being preceded by or associated with agglutination. " Even when donor and patient belong to the same iso-agglutination group, however, there may occur, after transfusion, reactions of unknown nature, which are probably of not so severe or serious a nature as hæmolysis."

While the technique of the various methods of transfusion now in use cannot be considered here, suffice it to say that, with proper precautions, untoward accidents may be practically eliminated and excellent symptomatic results

parate e.c. of of the d the 1 and Conution l vol-.c. of h for v are made t. the elimieonetor. tests ls of st of rded. > the f the pros-

peremoision the thirthirthich ed in

usually obtained. In all the chronic anæmias under consideration, not only is the degree of anæmia greatly lesscned after transfusion, but in pernicious anæmia especially, a bonc-marrow reaction, similar to the "blood crisis" following splenectomy, is apt to occur four to ten days after transfusion. Such a reaction "furnishes the most favorable time to do a splencetomy in those cases which have been transfused in preparation for the operation" (Vincent)⁴⁵⁴ and frequently initiates in pernicious anæmia a remission of from three to twelve months. It might then be asked: Why not continue to transfuse instead of having recourse to a major operation such as splenectomy? Unfortunately, (1) the benefit is probably of shorter duration than in the benefit conferred by splenectomy; (2) in some cases improvement becomes less and less after each transfusion, and (3) the increased blood destruction, as shown by urobilin excretion, is not lessened as it is by splenectomy.

In a study of 212 blood transfusions in 189 cases, Ottenberg and Libman 325 discuss at length the various conditions in which transfusion is indicated. Although the best results were found in such conditions as simple hemorrhage, hemorrhagic diatheses, and acute poisoning, improvement was also noted in various infections, debilitated conditions, and in the chronic primary anæmias. In twenty-five transfused cases of pernicious anæmia, "fourteen underwent more or less prolonged remissions immediately following transfusion, and eleven showed little or no effect. Of these eleven, three were moribund at the time of transfusion and died within a few hours or days. The other eight, in spite of marked rise of hæmoglobin and temporary symptomatic improvement, showed no interruption in the course of the disease, but continued to show blood destruc-

TREATMENT OF SPLENIC DISEASES

r conly les-

eially, " fol-

after favor-

have

(Vin-

mia a

t then aving

Un-

some

transhown

tomy.

)tten-

ondi-

e best

hage,

ment tions,

ranswent

wing

rans-

other

orary the

truc-

Of

tion of about the same rate as before transfusion. Of the fourteen patients who showed progressive improvement following one or more transfusions, one had a remission lasting approximately three months, three had remissions lasting six or more months, three lasting a year or more, and three lasting over two years." In spite of the remissions that are known to occur spontaneously in pernicious anæmia, a record such as the above leaves but little doubt as to the value of blood transfusion in this condition. Formerly when the technique of whole blood transfusions was difficult single large doses were employed, but with the simpler methods now in vogue repeated transfusions of 400 to 600 c.c. are considered preferable in the chronic anæmias. Not only is the desired amount of blood easier to obtain and the discomfort to the donor lessened, but also the danger of hypertransfusion is avoided and the indieations about as well met as when larger doses are used. As many as fourteen transfusions have been employed with benefit in chronic conditions (MeClure²⁵⁹). It must be recognized that in some refractory cases the later transfusions in a series have done more good than the earlier ones; but it is usually true that if the procedure has failed in the first instance, it will probably continue to do so in the future, but is less apt to do so if a different donor is used. From a study of seven cases of pernicious anæmia which had been splenectomized and later transfused, Vogel and Downes gained the impression that the subsequent effects of transfusion were more marked and persisted longer in such cases than in those in which splenectomy had not been performed.

It would therefore seem that in pernicious anæmia, if signs of increased hæmolysis are present, transfusions

should be employed until the patient is in the best condition to submit to splenectomy; and again after splenectomy, when the effect of the operation has passed away. If, on the other hand, the case is of the steadily progressive type, unsuitable for splenectomy, transfusions may be employed as a palliative measure, according to the state of patient's condition and purse. In the various "indirect methods" (syringe, Erlenmeyer flasks, citrated blood, etc.) the amount of blood transfused can be accurately measured, but even in the "direct" methods an approximate estimate of the amount of blood received may be obtained by accurately weighing the patient before and after transfusion.

2. Medicinal and Hygienic Measures .- Medicinal and hygienic measures to be employed in the treatment of the diseases under discussion are the usual remedies for anæmia, such as iron, arsenie (salvarsan), improved general hygiene, and an ample but simple, nutritious diet. Conflicting results have been reported from X-ray treatment of the spleen, but it is possible that properly graded doses may be of distinct value. It is almost superfluous to add that in cases of splenomegaly with anæmia, where a causative factor such as malaria, lues, uneinariasis, etc., is known to exist, appropriate medication is all-important. Up to a few years ago, before spleneetomy and blood transfusions came into vogue in the treatment of chronie anæmia, various medicinal remedies were reported as of value. Organotherapy (spleen and bone-marrow feeding, Chauffard, Widal) and cholagogues (Chauffard, Cavazza 68), proved of but little help, and only with a long-continued course of high iron diet did Widal find any marked improvement. On account of the antihæmolytic properties of arsenic

TREATMENT OF SPLENIC DISEASES

ondi-

eneeway.

ssive

v be

state

ireet

ood.

itely

oxi-

v be

and

and

' the

mia,

ene,

re-

the

v be

t in

etor

kist,

few

ame

ous

no-

ard, ved

e of

ent.

enic

(Gunn and Feltham ¹⁶⁰), eholesterin (Chauffard and Grigaut,⁷⁴ Parisot and Heully ³²⁸), and ealeium ehloride (Iscoveseo ¹⁹⁴), these drugs have been tried, in some cases with considerable improvement.

On the whole, however, it must be recognized that in the so-called primary anæmias medicinal treatment is at best palliative, and in most cases unsatisfactory, if relied upon for more than a short period.

3. Surgery other than Splenectomy.—A few surgieal measures other than splenectomy have been employed in these conditions, but may be dismissed in a few words. Chauffard and Troisier,75 Marchiafava and Nazari 276 attempted to influence hæmolytie jaundiee by various surgical attempts on the bile-passages, but their failures are to-day only of historieal interest. A peculiar operation, designed to diminish splenie function by squeezing the organ in new-formed connective tissue, is recommended by Schiassi,³⁰³ under the term "splenoeleisis," for eases in which spleneetomy could not be performed. 'The eapsule of the organ is searified, and wrapped with iodoform gauze, which is later gradually withdrawn. Destruction of the spleen by gradual eauterization, after fixation to the abdominal wall, has also been suggested, but the field for such a procedure would seem to be extremely limited and the chances of success not very great. In similar cases Troell 441 recommends, on the basis of experimental work similar to that done in this laboratory (page 121), ligation of the splenie arteries and veins. Lanz²³⁷ found ligation of the artery beneficial in three eases of wandering spleen, but Roblee ³⁸⁰ states that out of six eases in which ligation was tried by Dr. Skel (discussion of Harris and Herzog's paper ¹⁶⁹), four died. Although there is no theoretical or

experimental reason for such high mortality, this operation must still be considered to be in the experimental stage.

The most promising results from surgical measures other than splenectomy are to be found in the recent studies of Perey ³¹⁴ on the effects of removing chronie sources of infection in cases of pernicious anæmia in which the spleen is also removed. He found in pernicious anæmia not only that chronie inflammation may frequently occur in the gallbladder, appendix, and other organs, as well as in and about the spleen itself, but also that the same strains of bacteria may frequently be cultivated both from the spleen and the other organ or organs involved. In the hope that a possible cause or contributing factor to pernicious anæmia may thus be eliminated, he therefore routinely removed gall-bladder, appendix, tonsils, or earious teeth, or as many as showed signs of chronic infection, either simultaneously with the spleen or as soon thereafter as was practicable. Even the energetic treatment of a complicating pyorrhœa has apparently reinforced the improvement eaused by sple-Of twenty-four eases treated in this way, neetomy. twenty-one showed a marked postoperative improvement, and fourteen of these have still continued in their improved conditions over periods lasting from eight to thirty-one months. In view of these excellent results and as long as the eause of pernicious anæmia remains unknown, it therefore seems highly advisable to supplement splenectomy in this condition by the above procedures in any patient in whom such signs of chronie focal infection can be demonstrated.

CHAPTER XIV

TREATMENT: VALUE OF SPLENECTOMY AS A THER-APEUTIC PROCEDURE

SPLENECTOMY for rupture or severe injury of the spleen is one of the oldest abdominal operations about which we have definite knowledge.²²⁶ It was not until the advent of anæsthesia and the greater surgical skill of the ninetcenth century, however, that it was found practicable to remove the chronically discased organ and thus widen the field of applicability of the operation beyond that of surgical emergencies. Unfortunately, among the ehronic diseases of the organ first attacked were the enlargements ineident to cirrhosis of the liver and leukæmia. The unfavorable results in these two diseases cast discredit upon the operation; but, nevertheless, in 1908, Johnston²⁰² was able to collect 708 cases of total extirpation of the spleen with 194 deaths. From 1900 to 1908 there were 355 cases with 66 deaths. If the cases of leukæmia and trauma are subtracted, the list is reduced to 235 cases with 27 deaths, or a mortality of 11.5 per cent. Since 1908 our greater knowledge of the physiology and pathology of the spleen has resulted in a better selection of eases, so that now the total mortality has been somewhat further reduced (Laspeyres,²³⁸ Michelson,²⁹⁰ Mayo²⁸²).

In the past three years a more active study of the surgical treatment of certain so-called primary anæmias has led to the much more general use of splenectomy, and it is this application of splenectomy that attracts most attention at present.

eration age.

easures studies rces of spleen ot only e gallin and ins of spleen be that næmia moved inany eously ieable. rrhœa spleway, ement, roved y-one ng as theremy in atient in be

CONTRA-INDICATIONS .--- It is most important to know when splenectony should not be done. We now know that in certain diseases removal of the enlarged spleen as a curative measure is contra-indicated. These include the various forms of leukæmia, also polycythæmia, and most cases of malaria, syphilis, and tuberculosis. In certain cases of cirrhosis of the liver (including the hypertrophic form) Eppinger has recently advocated splencetomy on account of the evidences of increased blood destruction in this disease when jaundice is a prominent feature: but in the ordinary atrophic forms in the absence of jaundice the desirability of splenectomy is questionable. Too much employsis cannot be laid on the necessity of ruling out atypical forms of leukæmia-before the splenectomy is undertaken; but, on account of the great variety of aleukæmic conditions, this is often an extremely difficult task. In no case, however, should splenectomy be advised until the blood picture has been carefully studied over an extended period of time and the presence of leukæmia excluded so far as may be possible.

Anything pointing toward a hemorrhagic diathesis should also be given careful consideration. Its presence is, as a rule, sufficient to contra-indicate operation, although the repeated hemorrhages from varices or due to other mechanical causes, as in Banti's disease, are more indications for operation than otherwise.

In the severer anæmias definite signs of bone-marrow activity should also be forthcoming (nucleated or reticulated cells, Jolly bodies, etc.). If they cannot be provoked by appropriate drugs or by transfusion, it is probable that the marrow is relatively aplastic and splenectomy should not usually be attempted.

That the removal of the normal spleen is followed by a temporary anamia has been shown both by clinical observation and animal experimentation; but this should not be considered a contra-indication to operation. The apparent paradox that, while removal of the normal spleen causes a temporary anamia, removal of the spleen in certain blood diseases relieves the existing anamia, has been commented upon in another section.

LEUKEMIA.-On account of the almost invariably fatal outcome of spleneetomy in early cases of lenkæmia, for some decades the operation has been considered as definitely contra-indicated in this condition. Occasional cases have been reported, however, in which death did not follow splenectomy, and, in addition, the success that has attended this operation in recent years has inevitably tended to have the procedure applied to conditions which had previously been considered unsuitable. To help prevent the unwarranted inclusion of leukæmia in the scope of splenectomy, some evidence is here furnished as to the result hitherto obtained in this condition. In 1898, Vanverts 447 collected twenty-nine cases of splenectomy for leukæmia, to which Fevrier 113 adds two more. Of the thirty-one eases, only three survived the operation. Of these three cases there has been considerable doubt as to whether Franzolini's was really a case of leukæmia, and Banti did not hesitate to call it a case of Banti's disease. Burkhart's case was apparcntly operated upon in an early stage (leucocyte count about 43,000). That the course of the malady was not influenced by the operation is shown by the fact that the patient died eight months later with the typical physical signs and blood picture of leukæmia. In the third case (Hartmann's) improvement lasted for three years, but

emaciation and gingival hemorrhages then became apparent. The cause of death in almost every unsuccessful case is hemorrhage, whether from the pedicle of the spleen, from torn adhesions between the spleen and diaphragm, viscera, or parietal wall, or from the laparotomy wound. In the single case that I have had opportunity to examine, an aleukæmic leukæmia, with a total leucocyte count ranging from 10,000 to 15,000, but with myeloid cells, the spleen was removed apparently without hemorrhage, but the abdominal wound showed no tendency to heal. V entral hernia could not be avoided, and the patient died two weeks after operation from an acute generalized peritonitis.

In a few cases, where the great size of the spleen or a complication such as extreme mobility has been the prominent symptom, spleneetomy has been practised as a palliative measure. Kuttner²³³ reported one such case of the myelogenous type that continued to improve while under observation, but he recognized that the progress of the disease had not in any way been influenced by the procedure in a curative sense. On account of the high postoperative mortality and of the evidence that the course of the disease is not affected by the operation, it is safe to say that splenectomy is definitely contra-indicated in the various forms of leukæmia. This is especially true in the acute form, while in the more chronic forms it should only be undertaken when the most urgent indications are present.

POLYCYTHÆMIA RUBRA.—On account of the fact that polycythæmia rubra (erythræmia, Vaquez's disease) is the only primary disorder of the red blood-cell system in which the cell count is increased, and that splenectomy has been attempted unsuccessfully in this condition, it seems advisable to consider it in some detail at this point, although it

1

3

1

7

1

_

Ł

r

1

-

-

e

r

n

S

S

۱,

-

t

e

h

1

-

t

cannot, of course, be included among the anæmias. First described by Vaquez⁴⁴⁸ in 1892, this peculiar syndrome was later brought more prominently before the medical profession by Osler³²⁴ in 1903, and its various features more exhaustively studied by Cominotti,⁸⁴ Hirschfeld,¹⁷⁸ Senator, 403 Abeles,2 and others. According to Lutenbacher, whose monograph and bibliography present the most complete study of this disease, the salient symptoms are (1) a true erythrosis of skin and mucous membrane (rather than cyanosis, which may also be present), (2) dilatation and engorgement of the veins of the skin and retina, (3) gastro-intestinal disorders, albuminuria, vertigo, headache, somnolence, and lassitude (all due to visceral plethora), (4) pains resembling erythromelalgia, (5) polyglobulia (up to nine or eleven million erythrocytes per cubic millimetre), relative increase of polymorphonuelear leucocytes, with attempts at medullary reaction, (6) enlargement of the liver and especially of the spleen, though these features are not a necessary part of the syndrome. The resistance of the erythrocytes to various hæmolytic agents has seldom been tested in polycythæmia. In most cases it has been found to be normal, although Guinon, Rist, and Simon ¹⁵⁸ reported a case in which the resistance to hypotonic salt solutions was slightly increased. Pickard 354 has very recently described a case of true polycythæmia in which hæmolysis began at 0.48 per cent. NaCl and was complete at 0.30 per cent. NaCl (essentially normal limits). An increased resistance to a different kind of hæmolytic agent, on the other hand, was shown by the fact that to antihuman hæmolytic amboceptor the patient's cells showed no hæmolysis when mixed with twice the amount of amboceptor necessary to hæmolyze normal cor-

puscles. That this is not always the ease in polycythæmia, however, is shown by the findings of Freund and Rexford,¹²⁹ in whose ease the same test was performed and the resistance found to be normal.

The etiology is completely unknown, though it is probable that various toxie or infectious agents may provoke the syndrome, either by direct marrow stimulation or through excessive repair after a primary red blood-eell destruction. Thus Belonowsky was able to raise both hæmoglobin and erythrocyte count by the frequently repeated injection of minute doses of hæmolytic serum. In true cases it is possible to rule out all mechanical causes, such as occupation, hypertension, heart and lung disease, and adenopathy and other alterations in the blood should not be present. The pathogenesis of the disease is probably duc to a true bone-marrow hyperplasia, as is shown by the fact that the over-active bone-marrow is but seldom forced to deliver immature or nucleated red blood-cells to the circulation. All the symptoms can be explained as a result of this plethora. The enlarged spleen is largely spodogenous; i.e., compensatory attempt to provide for excessive blood destruction, with resultant increased macrophagic action and congestion.

On a priori grounds, therefore, it will readily be seen why splenectomy should not be undertaken in this disease. If it is correct that the primary trouble is in the hyperplastic bone-marrow, the overactive spleen should be looked upon as the chief agent to keep the plethora within limits compatible with life. A logical radical treatment would be the obliteration of the marrow of one or more long bones, or ligation of nutrient arteries, just as partial excision of the thyroid causes improvement in exophthalmic goitre.

a,

5-

1e

b-

se

or

e-

0-

ed

1e

_{ch}

d

ot

ly

1**e**

ed.

r-

lt

nve

ic

en

e.

r-

ed

ts

ld

S.

of

e.

305

Such procedure has not to my knowledge been attempted, and it is doubtful if a sufficient effect could be produced to make it of clinical value. As a matter of fact, splenectomy has been but rarely attempted, although Lutenbacher states that "it has been followed in several cases by a rapidly fatal termination from suppuration or hemorrhage, and in those cases that survived it has caused an evident augmentation in the polyglobulia." A confirmation of the protective action of the spleen in this condition is afforded by the increase in polycythæmia in cases where enlarged spleen has been reduced in size by X-ray treatment. In some cases, on the contrary (perhaps where the X-ray dosage to the spleen has been irritative rather than destructive), this form of treatment has proved beneficial. Destructive X-ray applications to the long bones have not proved of value. Large venesections, repeated at rare intervals and followed by salt-solution injection, have also been of use in some cases, but the consequent improvement is always evanescent and, on the whole, this treatment must be considered unsatisfactory.

DISEASES IN WHICH SPLENECTOMY MAY OCCASIONALLY BE INDICATED

CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER.—Mention has already been made of the fact that Eppinger had presented an experimental basis for extending splenectomy to cases of cirrhosis in which jaundice was a chronic and prominent symptom. On account of the enlargement of the spleen that frequently is found at an early stage of cirrhosis of the liver, Eppinger ¹⁰⁴ was led to search for evidences of increased blood destruction in this connection also. This was forthcoming, when jaundice was present, not only in the exist-20

ence of increased anæmia, but also in the increased amount of urobilin found in the stool and the high iodine number of the blood. With less justification, but on account of the analogy that exists between the changes in the liver and spleen in portal cirrhosis and in Banti's disease, other authors have attempted splenectomy in portal cirrhosis even in the absence of jaundice or other signs of excessive blood destruction. Thus Jullien,205 in 1911, reports seven cases treated in this way, of which two died as a result of the operation, while the others showed considerable im-This even included such important changes provement. as the long-continued disappearance of a chronic ascites, and of the superficial evidences of collateral circulation. Kidd²¹¹ believes that splenectomy should be tried in all cases of cirrhosis showing enlargement of the spleen, and W. J. Mayo²⁸¹ has also found splenectomy advisable in cirrhosis of the liver. In addition to one case of Hanot's cirrhosis in which the spleen was removed with " undoubted benefit and possible cure," he has removed the greatlyenlarged splcens from four patients suffering from portal cirrhosis. Although it was too early to know whether or not the end results had justified the operation, three of the four patients showed marked improvement with disappearance of the ascites and anæmia. Although the evidence is still meagre on this point, and the evidence at hand insufficient to determine what types of cirrhosis are included under this term by surgeons, the results are favorable enough to entitle the procedure to further considera-In estimating their value, however, it should be tion. remembered that the differential diagnosis of portal cirrhosis from Hanot's cirrhosis and from Banti's discase and other similar conditions is often difficult or impossible

t

r

f

r

r

se

n

f

-

8

5,

ι.

1

d

n

S

d

-

1

r

f

-

-

d

-

, **-** •

e

e

e

to make, and it should also be borne in mind that there is removed with the spleen a reservoir which to some authorities is of great importance in accommodating the blood which accumulates behind the obstacle of the cirrhotic liver. Whether or not this very accumulation of blood in the spleen is a factor which may lead to increased blood destruction is a point for the future to decide.

MALARIA AND SYPHILIS.—The extreme size attained by the spleen in chronic malaria and the frequency of malaria in tropical regions early turned the attention of French and Italian surgeons toward the advisability of splenectomy in this condition. In spite of almost uniformly fatal results in the early cases, surgeons have persisted in their attempts, on account of the many distressing symptoms (dyspnœa, cyanosis, vomiting, dysuria, dysmenorrhœa, abdominal pain, etc.) that the tremendously enlarged splcen may cause. The operation has been, however, attended with unusual difficulties on account of the friability of the organ and vessels and the great number and density of the adhesions in most cases. This not only promotes the liability to severe hemorrhages, but, on account of the length of time required for the operation, greatly increases the shock of the operation. Of the twelve deaths in the series of forty-seven cases collected by Olgiati,³²¹ ten were due to these causes, the other two to peritonitis. Twenty of the thirty-five cases that recovered, on the other hand, had ectopic splecns, which, therefore, did not present adhesions to the surrounding organs. As it is precisely this type of spleen that is especially liable to the further complication of torsion of the pedicle and rupture, exploratory laparotomy would be indicated if the enlarged spleen had failed to respond to medicinal treatment and was causing

distressing symptoms. It should, however, be recognized that spleneetomy was undertaken for the relief of such symptoms and not as a curative measure. In Roumania spleneetomy has been practised in resistant cases of chronic malaria with considerable improvement in many eases, but with the high operative mortality of over twenty per cent. (Racoviceanu³⁶⁹). As all these figures, however, date from more than fifteen years ago, the better technique of the surgery of to-day may eliminate shoek and hemorrhage to such a degree that the mortality in malaria may prove to be no higher than in the other diseases.

In some cases of long-standing syphilis, also, when the enlarged spleen has proved resistant to specific treatment, it may be advisable to remove the organ that has become the chief cause of the patient's disability. Thus W. J. Mayo²⁸² has removed the greatly-enlarged spleen from three patients suffering from chronic syphilis and marked anæmia. "In one of these specific treatment had been carried out for two years, in another for six months, without satisfactory improvement in the general condition of the anæmia. Following splenectomy, there was marvellous improvement of the anæmia in all of them."

The ultimate results of spleneetomy in such eases will be awaited with great interest. It may prove that oceasionally the enlarged spleen, at first protective, eventually assumes a pernicious activity, or that, like the central nervous system in some chronic infections, it may become a seeluded nidus of infection which cannot be reached by ordinary medical treatment. In either of such contingencies its removal, therefore, may become desirable. Nevertheless, for the present at least, enlarged spleens should only be routinely removed in those cases where the

d

h

a

of

y

y

7-1-

d

a

t, ne J. m d nof

15

11

1-

y

r-

a

y

1-

e.

15

le

indications have been proved to be favorable or else where sudden emergencies require a greater latitude in the employment of this form of treatment. The widespread removal of spleens without accurate diagnosis or regard to the suitable indications will undoubtedly lead not only to many disastrous results but also to the indefinite obscuration of the proper field for this important operation.

TABLE LXIV

COLLECTED REPORTS OF RESULTS OF SPLENECTOMY IN VARIOUS DISEASES OF THE BLOOD

Disease	Author	Number of cases	Recov- ered	Died	Per cent. mortality
Gaucher's	Erdman and Moor- head ¹⁰⁶	10	8	2	20
Banti's	Krumbhaar	183	155	28	15.4
Hæmolytic icterus ac- quired	Elliott and Kanavel ¹⁰²	16	15	I	6.2
Hæmolyticicterus, con- genital and familial	Elliott and Kanavel ¹⁰²	23	22	1	4.3
Hæmolytic icterus, un- classified	Elliott and Kanavel ¹⁰²	9	9	0	0
v. Jaksch's	Stillman 417	6	6	0	0
Pernicious anæmia	Krumbhaar	153	123	30	19.6

DISEASES IN WHICH SPLENECTOMY IS INDICATED

In certain types of chronic anæmia, spleneetomy has met with considerable success; as in Banti's disease, Gaucher's disease, the congenital and acquired forms of hæmolytic jaundice, and, to a lesser extent, pernicious anæmia. The cause of the improvement or cure that follows splenectomy in these conditions is but incompletely understood, and is probably different in the various diseases mentioned. Some of the factors at work have been considered elsewhere in this book.

BANTI'S DISEASE.—In Banti's disease it is important that the operation should be undertaken before the disease

310

has progressed beyond the first stage. Splenectomy in the first stage is not only accompanied by a lower mortality, but in the great majority of cases has caused great and lasting improvement in symptoms, often amounting to a complete cure. When the third stage is reached, with permanent changes in the liver and circulatory system, not only is the operation more dangerous, but the chances of improvement are greatly lessened. As a result of the disease process, the spleen has by this time become largely fibrotic, and its removal could hardly be expected to be attended with marked beneficial effect.

In 1907 Torrance collected thirty-six cases of Banti's disease, of which nine died as a result of the operation, a mortality of 25 per cent. A year later Johnston added twenty-five cases with only three deaths, making an operative mortality of reported cases up to 1908 of 19.7 per cent. By a far from exhaustive survey of the literature since 1908 we have added 122 cases with sixteen deaths that were not in Torrance's or Johnston's lists, making a total of 183 cases with twenty-eight deaths-a mortality of 15.4 per cent. If the cases since 1910 are considered, however, there are found 76 cases with eight deaths, a mortality of only 11.1 per cent. Although allowance must be made for the more liberal publication of favorable results, this last percentage is the same as that for the largest collection from any one clinic (Mayo) and is probably very close to the present operative mortality for this condition. With proper selection of cases and technique, Mayo believes that this mortality percentage can still be cut in half. On account of the early reporting of most cases it is impossible to get an adequate idea of the ultimate outcome of cases surviving operation. Occasional reports can be

d

a

y

-

e

2,

d

S

a

d

l-

t.

e

e of

4

7-

y

le

is

n

to th

at n

sof

be

found in which a marked postoperative improvement was followed in one or two years by subsequent relapse or death (Roberts,³⁷⁷ Lett,²⁴⁶ Kidd,²¹¹ Giffin ¹⁴²). Nevertheless, the prevalent opinion is probably correct that the improvement that follows splenectomy in early Banti's disease in the great majority of cases either amounts practically to a complete cure or persists without relapse for many years. Even in the third stage, splenectomy may be of value: thus of the twenty cases of this series that were operated upon in the third stage, ascitic or cirrhotic stage, five succumbed to the operation and at least three more were not materially liclped and died within a few years. While these figures are less encouraging than those for the earlier stages, they by no means should be taken as proof that the operation is contra-indicated in this stage. As early as 1906, Jaffé¹⁹⁷ showed that, even with marked ascites and advanced cirrhosis, splenectomy, if combined with the Talma operation, may be attended with very striking improvement.

A patient, then, with the symptoms of Banti's disease, particularly if in the early stages of the disease, should be considered a proper subject for splenectomy, but the most favorable time for operation should be selected. Before undertaking the operation all other possible causes for such a syndrome (e.g., aleukæmia, leukæmia, tuberculosis, malaria, syphilis, etc.) should be ruled out so far as possible by a complete but not unnecessarily prolonged investigation as to the cause of the disease, through frequently repeated blood examination. In the third or ascitic stage a combination of splenectomy with the Talma operation is advisable.

GAUCHER'S DISEASE.—On account of the rarity of this

312

condition and the difficulty of diagnosis without the aid of histological examination, not many cases are available for study. In 1914, Erdmann and Moorhead ¹⁰⁶ collected ten cases of large-celled splenomegaly (Gaucher's disease) in which the spleen had been removed, and of these, two died, both within twenty-four hours of operation. While this probably represents too high a mortality, the improvement which followed in the other eight cases cannot always be taken as indicative of eventual cure, for the disease is known to exist independently in the bone-marrow and lymph-nodes. It would therefore seem wiser to restrict splenectomy in this disease to those cases that are unusually handicapped by the results of the disease, but are still good surgical risks, and in such cases to limit the prognosis to improvement and not to promise complete cure.

HÆMOLYTIC JAUNDICE.-The field in which splenectomy has been practised with the greatest success is undoubtedly that of hæmolvtic jaundice. Both in the acquired form (Havem-Widal) and the congenital or familial type (Chauffard-Minkowski), marked improvement and frequently complete cure have resulted from removal of the spleen. In fact, the success obtained in this type of case, where the chief vitium is that of increased blood destruction, has been a powerful incentive toward extending the operation of splenectomy to the wider range of allied diseases discussed in this chapter. Splenectomy was first tried in this condition by Vaguez and Giroux. As their case, however, died two days after operation, Chauffard's dictum that hæmolytic jaundice constituted a "Noli me tangere" for the surgeon prevailed for several years. In 1911, however, splenectomy was again tried in hæmolytic

of

r

n

n

l,

is

1t

)e

is

d

ct

y

 \mathbf{d}

to

C-

1-

C-

1-

ıt

al

of

e-

g

ed

 \mathbf{st}

ir

's

10

n

ic

jaundice with a very different result from that in Vaquez and Giroux's case. In that year Micheli removed the spleen from a case of the acquired type with the most striking improvement: the blood count, which had been between 980,000 and 2,600,000, quickly rose to almost normal, the acholuric jaundice and urobilinuria disappeared, the fragility of the red cells was lessened, and the patient within a few months was apparently cured. Similar beneficial results were obtained by Banti in his two cases of hæmolytic splenomegaly, which we have taken to be identical with the acquired form of hæmolytic jaundice. Success was obtained in other early operations (Kahn, Roth), and the procedure would undoubtedly have been in more frequent and intelligent use, in this country as well as Europe, if the unfortunate grouping of several clinical entities under the cloak of "Splenic anæmia" had not clouded the worth of the procedure. In 1915, Elliott and Kanavel¹⁰² were able to collect forty-eight cases of hæmolytic jaundice (sixteen acquired, twenty-three familial, and nine unclassified) that had been treated in this way. Of the forty-eight cases, only two died-one shortly after operation, the other from sepsis, six weeks after operation. The other forty-six are reported as "cured," this result being based upon the disappearance of jaundice and exacerbations, and decrease of the anæmia and the urobilin excretion. The effect on the resistance of the red cells was not constant; in some instances the resistance returned almost to normal, but in most cases the red cells remained almost as fragile as before operation. In spite of these brilliant results, however, it must be remembered that the primary cause of the disease is unknown and is probably not in the spleen. The case

reported by Whipham "⁶⁷ emphasizes this point; although splenectomy was followed by great clinical improvement, return of the red blood-cell count to a level above normal (polyglobulia) and a reduction of their fragility to a normal level, nevertheless, three months after operation, jaundice and extreme anæmia returned and the child died in a "crisis of deglobulization." "Whatever the causa causorum, it must be regarded as established that it is through the instrumentality of the spleen that pathologic hæmolysis is wrought."

v. JAKSCH'S DISEASE.—The results of splenectomy in v. Jaksch's disease are too meagre to be of value. Only six cases have so far been reported (Stillmann⁴¹⁷²), and, although all of these were improved by the operation, it must be admitted that pædiatrists claim even greater improvement or even cure after long-continued medical treatment of this condition. It should be noted that the first case reported by Stillmann exhibits certain features more compatible with the diagnosis of hæmolytic jaundice than of v. Jaksch's disease (decreased resistance of erythrocytes, great increase in reticulated erythrocytes, and a practically normal leucocyte count).

PERNICIOUS ANÆMIA.—The most important disease, from the point of view of its greater frequency and greater severity, to which splenectomy has been applied is pernicious anæmia. The striking improvement that has been shown to follow removal of the spleen in such diseases as hæmolytic jaundice and Banti's disease naturally led to an extension of this clinical procedure to allied conditions. In 1913 three investigators—Eppinger,¹⁰⁴ Decastello,⁹² and Klemperer,²¹⁶—working independently, tried splenectomy as a therapeutic measure in pernicious anæmia. It

h

t.

al

r-

n,

 \mathbf{d}

sa

is

 $\mathbf{i}c$

in

ly

d,

it

n-

ıt-

st

re

an

es,

ly

se,

er

r-

en

as

to

ls.

92

-D

It

is interesting that Eppinger was led to adopt this procedure by observing after splenectomy a diminished output of urobilin and other evidences of decreased hæmolysis. Decastello, on the other hand, had noted the improvement that followed splenectomy in the related conditions, hæmolytic jaundice and Banti's disease; whereas Klemperer was influenced by the clinical observation that splenectomy for such conditions as rupture of the spleen was in some instances eventually followed by polycythæmia.

Such marked improvement was noted in these earlier cases that the procedure was quickly and widely repeated, chiefly in Germany and in this country, so that a fairly large group has already become available for study. More prolonged observation, however, has shown a considerable mortality from the operation and postoperative complications, and, moreover, that very few of the patients continue steadily to improve; in almost all the characteristic blood picture of pernicious anæmia remained, and not a few died from relapses of the disease in the first year or two after operation. The object of this section is to show by a correlation of the published reports, with later information obtained by personal communication, just how valuable splenectomy has thus far proved to be in pernicious anæmia.²⁸⁰

Although it has been impossible to get additional reports from some of the German authors, and of some patients who have been lost sight of, nevertheless the results obtained in the last two and one-half years are sufficiently concordant to give evidence of some value. In drawing conclusions from any such review, however, it must be remembered that certain difficulties are unavoidable. For instance, the dividing line between pernicious anæmia

and some of the other primary blood diseases is necessarily such a shadowy one that the possibility of an incorrect diagnosis must always be borne in mind. Then, too, the concept of pernicious anæmia varies so much with different authorities that cases included as such by one author might easily be rejected by another. Thus one of the earlier cases of splenectomy that was followed by marked and long-continued improvement, when subjected to critical analysis, seems to be rather a case of acquired hæmolytie jaundice than of true pernicious anæmia. In another case reported as pernicious anæmia the diagnosis was later changed to hæmolytic jaundice on account of the subsequent appearance of acholuric jaundice with diminished resistance of the erythroevtes. As such variations in diagnosis are apt to include less serious diseases under the head of "pernicious anæmia," or diseases in which splenectomy is already known to be of benefit, the present statistics will be correspondingly favored by such inclusions. In applying the present figures to prognosis, however, it is fair to offset the inclusion of such cases with the results that must inevitably follow the better selection of cases and better preparation for operation. A third consideration is that the term "pernicious amemia" may later be found to include more than one clinical entity. (Compare the great variations that occur in the size of the spleen, in the bone-marrow reactions, in the evidences of hæmolvsis, and in the duration of the disease.) If this were found to be true, it might well be that some of the apparently discordant results that have been observed after splenectomy are due to the fact that the operation was of value in one or more types and contra-indicated in the The results of these studies are included in others. Table LXV.

RESULTS	
OF	
SPLENECTOMY	TABLE LX
IN	V
PERNICIOUS	
ANÆMIA	

			P	ostoperative 1	results	
Observers	Reference	Number of cases	Deaths	No im- provement	Improved	de
ppinger, 11.144	Deutsch. med. Wehnschr, 1914, zl, 639. Berl. klin. Wehnschr, 1913, zziz, 2409. Svensk. Lak. Förhand. 1915, viit, 249.	,13 7			010-400	
enckel ¹¹¹	Verhandl. d. d-utsch. Gesellsch. f. Chir., 1914, zliii, 233 Verhandl. d. d-utsch. Gesellsch. f. Chir., 1914, zliii, 231	NN	10	010	10	
rangenheim ¹¹⁷	Site, d. allg. verzt. Ver. z. Köln, München. med. Wehnschr. 1914. 1xi. 1760.	12	1	1	30	
iffin, H. Z 14	Personal communication to the author	2 ³¹	5 63 63	000	0022	
ansing, W. ¹⁹⁹ Joseli, H. ¹⁹⁸	Med. AJIL, 1977, 2, 1977 CorBl. f. achweis. Acrate, 1914, zliv, 1171 Therap. d. Gegenw. 1913, hv. 385	14 21		20	8 1	
ee, R. 14	The Journal A. M. A., July 17, 1915, p. 216; personal communication to the author	15			10	
ercy, I. W. ³⁴¹	Surg., Gynec. and Obst., 1915, xxi, 360; personal com-	5 6	-	ə •	1	
oblee. W. W. HI	The Journal A. M. A., March 6, 1915, p. 796; per-	19) N	5 K	- -	
loemer ³⁴³	Berl. klin. Wchnschr., 1914, li, 669	NN	00	00	NN	
hayer, W. S. un.	munication to the author	N	0	.0	010	
ogel, C. 417	Personal communication to the author	w ~ 1	ວ ພ	01	లులు	
Single Cases	Wien, Klin, wechneedr, 1914, XXVII, 1000	21	*	-	13	
Total		153	30	24	66	

Anechuta: Verhandl. d. deutsen. Geweinen. J. Chur., 1237, 141, 2327.
Baldwin, J. F.: Med. Rec., New York, 1915, Ixxvii, 230.
Buerger, L., and Ottenherg, It.: Med. Rec., New York, 1914, Ixxvi, 860; later report by personal communication to the author.
Coleman, W.: Tr. Asen. Am. Phys., 1914, xxix, 470.
Dahl, R.: Hyrles, 1914, Ixxvi, 471; later report by personal communication to the author.
Harpole, W. S., and Fox, C. W. N.: Surg., Gynee, and Obst., 1914, xvii, 243; later report by personal communication to the author.
Huber, O. Berl, kkin Wohneeh., 1913, L, 2179; later report by personal communication to the author.

ly the the test of tes

Moffitt, II. C.: Am. Jour. Med. Sc., 1914, experime 817.
Moffitt, II. C.: Am. Jour. Med. Sc., 1913, L. 2088, 817.
Muhasm, R.: Deutsch. med. Wehnschr., 1914, 11, 380.
Pappenbeim, A.: Deutsch. Med. Jour. 1915, viii, 879.
Pepper, O. H. P., and Austin, J. H.: Arch. Int. Med., July, 1916, p. 131.
Pepper, O. H. P., and Austin, J. H.: Arch. Int. Med., July, 1916, p. 131.
Pepper, D. H. P., and Austin, J. H.: Arch. Int. Med., July, 1916, p. 131.
Pepper, D. H. P., and Austin, J. H.: Arch. Int. Med., July, 1916, p. 131.
Personal communication to the the author.
Talley, J. S.: Personal communication to author.
Stewart, E. T.: Personal communication to author.
Stewart, E. T.: Personal communication to the author.
Turk, W.: Deutsch. med. Wehnachr., 1914, 13, 371.

Analysis of Results .-- It will be seen that of the 158 individuals whose spleens were removed, thirty died within six weeks, presumably from the effects of the operation, a mortality of 19.6 per cent. Of the remaining 123 patients, all but twenty-four showed a distinct improvement, both in general condition and in blood picture. Of the twentyfour individuals that survived the operation but failed to improve, a few were obviously harmed by it. To this group belongs Pappenheim's case, spleneetomized at a favorable time, when the patient was in the stage of a remission. The condition, nevertheless, was aggravated by the operation: the blood showed signs of increased destruction and a serious relapse began. The improvement noted in the majority of cases lasted varying periods. Thus at the end of six months, of fifty-three patients who had survived operation for more than six weeks and were still under observation, forty-four has still continued to improve and none had died, but nine had already relapsed.

LATE RESULTS AFTER SPLENECTOMY IN PER	EMIA	
	After one year	After two years
Number cases known	27	6
Still improved	11 7	32
Died subsequently	9	1

			TABLE LXVI		
TE	RESULTS	AFTER	SPLENECTOMY IN	PERNICIOUS	ANÆMI

At the end of the first year after operation there remained twenty-seven patients who were still under observation (see Table LXVI). Of these, Decastello's series is the most important, not only because he and Eppinger were the first to try this procedure and therefore the cases could be followed for a longer time, but because the early

n

a

5,

h

-

0

S

a

-

y

3-

d

ιt

[*-

11

1-

e-

b-

es

er

es

ly

319

successful results have been greatly modified by time. Of six patients at the time of his publication, several months after operation, four showed such great improvement that, except for the microscopic appearance of the blood, they might have almost been considered cured. Two years later, however, two were dead and one was in as poor condition as before operation. Of the other two important early series, Eppinger's and Klemperer's, it has been impossible to get additional information. The figures for the whole group of twenty-seven cases, however, show that the initial improvement has been maintained in less than half of the cases.

A small but interesting group is formed by six individuals (see Table LXVI) that have been known to have lived two years or more after operation (Descatello [two], liffin, Harpole, Huber, Thayer, Of these, Giffin's patient had had the disease for two and one-half years; the anæmia was not extreme at the time of the operation, and the spleen was much enlarged (1640 gm.). Improved by the operation, he died three years later from pneumonia. In Decastello's two cases the disease had existed for less than a year; the anæmia was severe and the spleen but slightly increased in size. These patients improved after operation both clinically and as to the blood picture; but, whereas one in a subsequent report was in poor condition, the other was without symptoms, although the blood picture was still that of pernicious anæmia. Harpole's patient was known to have had pernicious and ia for two years, and at the time of operation the anæm was moderately severe and the spleen twice the normal size. After splenectomy there occurred immediately an active bone-marrow reaction with marked clinical improvement. The patient has

continued in fair health, with only a slight anæmia, but with persistence of spinal-cord symptoms. Huber's patient, who was considered moribund at the time of operation, improved rapidly for seven weeks, relapsed, and later underwent a spontaneous remission. After two and onehalf years she was still in good condition and able to do her housework, but still anæmic. Thayer's patient, having had the disease one year, improved after splenectomy, although there was no bonc-marrow reaction. After eighteen months the patient relapsed to the same condition as before operation and was last reported in poor condition.

Estimation of the value of such a procedure as splenectomy in pernicious anæmia must take into consideration not only the actual results obtained, but a comparison, so far as is possible, with the probable results if operation had not been undertaken. Thus, whereas we have seen that splenectomy caused a quick and marked improvement in 64 per cent. of all patients, natural remissions occurred at one time or another in over 80 per cent. of the patients of Cabot's 65 series treated by the older conservative methods. One cannot maintain from this that perhaps the improvement after splenectomy was only a coincidental remission, because the onset of improvement was too closely and constantly related to the postoperative period; but it does offer some basis for the contention that other methods of treatment may yield results as striking as those following splenectomy. However, from the aspect of duration of the disease the evidence is more in favor of the splenectomized series. In Cabot's series, almost half died in the first year of the disease, and of the remainder, one-third died in the next year (compare Table LXVII). As the duration of the disease in the splenectomized series had already

averaged one and one-half years before operation, they should be more properly compared with the remainder of Cabot's group. By the end of the first year conditions in the splenectomized group were as follows: Of thirtythree patients surviving the operation, twenty-four were still improved, three had failed to show improvement or had relapsed to their pre-operative condition, and six had died. If postoperative deaths, however, are included, only about half of those whose fate was known were still alive at the end of the first year. From both these points of view, therefore, there are no clear indications as to the value of splenectomy.

TAE	۱J	E	LXVI	T
1411	L		LAVI	

RESULTS ACCORDING TO DURATION OF DISEASE, BASED ON NINETY-FIVE CASES

	Number	Post	operative re	sulta	Subse-
Duration	of cases	Deaths	Not im- proved	Improved	quently died
Inder 6 months	17	4		13	
Six months to 1 year	26	4	3	19	3
Due to 2 years	36	3	6	27	8
Over 2 years.	16	6	1	9	4

The changes in the blood picture after splenectomy are striking and fairly constant. Forty-seven cases are stated to have had a distinct postoperative blood crisis (appearance of normoblasts, megaloblasts, reticulated erythrocytes, Jolly bodies, etc., in larger quantities); and, as statements that the blood crig failed to appear are very rare, it is fair to assume that such a phenomenon is at least a frequent occurrence. In most of the patients who recovered the stimulation forms soon grew fewer in number and, coincident with the signs of general improvement, the hæmoglobin and red-cell count rose. The color-index, how-21

ut r's

a-

er

le-

ler

ng

ıy,

ht-

on

on. ec-

on SO

on en ent red rts thmre-

elv

t it

ods

ol-

ra-

ole-

the

ied

ra-

ady
ever, usually remained high. As might be expected, also, the nucleated forms became fewer or disappeared; and yet statements are almost unanimous that the microscopic features of the blood (tendency to macrocytosis, poikilocytosis, etc.), even in many cases that showed almost normal counts, remained suggestive of pernicious anæmia. Those patients who died within the first six weeks after operation showed either very slight improvement in the blood picture or an actual deterioration; whereas, death occurring after that period was in many cases preceded by a distinct improvement in the blood picture, with the usual signs of a remission.

Those few patients who up to the present time have continued well after operation must also be taken into opersideration. By the older methods of treatment, Cabot, in the first edition of "Modern Medicine," stated that six out of 1200 cases after six years of health might be said to have been cured. In the second edition this number was reduced to three. May it not develop that a larger percentage of such "cures" will follow splenectomy, even though the blood picture does not return absolutely to normal? Another point brought out by study of the blood picture at the time of operation is that if the operation is undertaken before the blood has reached an extreme degree of deterioration, not only is the operative risk lessened, but the improvement is greater and more lasting. In any case it is wise to precede it with one or more transfusions.

The average age of the patients at the time of operation (see Table LXVIII) was forty-five; the average duration of the disease at that time, 1.6 years. If the results are analyzed in groups subdivided according to age, it appears (as one would expect) that less favorable results are ob-

SPLENECTOMY TREATMENT

0,

et

ic

yal

se

on re er n-

ve

n-

in

ut

to

85

er-

en

to

od is ee ed, ny s. cn

on

re

ITS

b-

tained in patients in the sixth and seventh decades. A similar arrangement on the basis of duration of the disease shows that the best results are obtained (after the operation has been successfully passed) in those patients who have

T	ABLE	LXV	Ш

RESULTS ACCORDING TO AGE OF PATIENT, BASED ON ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-ONE CASES

	Number	1	Postoperative results			
decade	cases	Deaths	Not improved	Improved	died	
d th ith ith 'th	8 23 43 28 9	2 4 5 4 5	1 2 2 5 2	5 17 36 19 2	1 2 8 6 1	

had the disease for less than one year. Sex has not been found to exert any influence on the results.

When arranged according to the degree of anæmia at the time of operation, one fact is patent: that the operative risk is much greater in those cases in which hæmoglobin is below 20 (see Table LXIX). This is, of course, for

TABLE LXIX

RESULTS ACCORDING TO PREOPERATIVE DEGREE OF ANZEMIA, BASED ON ONE HUNDRED AND FOURTEEN CASES

	Number	Post	Subse-		
Hæmoglobin	of cases	Deaths	Not im- proved Improved		quently died
Below 20 Below 30 Below 40 Above 40	9 29 33 43	7 6 2 7	1 2 2 7	1 21 29 29	3 7 5

this disease, a lower level even than that of 1,000,000 erythrocytes.

Except for this point, on account of the great fluctuations in blood counts incident to the disease and following

transfusions, it is difficult to estimate whether or not the previous condition of the blood has any marked influence on the result obtained. The impression is gained, however, that the best results follow splenectomy in those eases that are not extremely anæmie at the time of operation and that have shown considerable fluctuations in the blood picture.

Information as to the size of the spleen was secured in eighty-nine eases (see Table LXX). In twenty-eight eases (31 per cent.) the spleen was either small or approxi-

"ABLE LXX									
RESULTS	ACCORDING	то	SIZE	OF	SPLEEN,	BASED	ON	EIGHTY-NINE	CASES

	Number	Post	Subse-		
Size of spleen	of cases	Deaths	Not im- proved	Improved	quently died
Normal or diminished	28 41	9	5	14 32	29
Considerably enlarged	20	1	i	18	3

mately normal in size. In forty-one cases (46 per cent.) the spleen was slightly enlarged (between 250 and 500 gm.); and in twenty cases (23 per cent.) it was considerably enlarged. In other words, although seldom palpable before operation, it was distinctly enlarged in over twothirds of the cases. If the results of spleneetomy are subdivided according to the size of the spleen, it will be seen that etter postoperative results were obtained in the cases with enlarged spleens. The third group in this arrangement, however, is the only one that could be said to have fared better than another as regards the ultimate outcome of the disease.

THE EFFECT PRODUCED BY SPLENECTOMY.—Whatever the eause of the distinct improvement after splenectomy in those patients who survive the operation, it is obvious

SPLENECTOMY TREATMENT

le

:e

r,

at

at

in

ht

i-

y

.)

00

r-

le

0-

re

be

in

iis .id

te

er

nv

us

325

1

that it is not due to the removal of the solc cause of the disease. If Eppinger's theory of thickened arteriole walls in the spleen, with consequent damming back and destruction of red cells in the splenic pulp, were correct, removal of the spleen should indeed cure the disease; but our studies show that this is not the case. On Eppinger's theory, also, the characteristic remissions of pernicious anæmia would be difficult to explain.

The postoperative blood crisis discussed above, and the subsequent improvement in the blood picture, decrease in urobilin, etc., indicate both that a stimulus has been applied to the bone-marrow and that a source of blood destruction has been removed. Lee's findings of an increased number of platclets after splenectomy would also support the bonemarrow stimulation theory. Hypotheses to explain these phenomena have been unsatisfactory and the relevant experimental evidence often contradictory. Klemperer believes that the bone-marrow activity is induced by removal with the spleen of an inhibiting hormone, but from experiments in our laboratory we have found 340 (in normal animals, to be sure) not only that this bone-marrow activity does not occur until after several months have elapsed, but also that fresh splenic extract stimulates 228 instead of inhibiting the bone-marrow. The cause for the blood crisis, therefore, must probably be sought elsewhere: perhaps, as has been suggested, in bone-marrow stimulation from metabolic products or from abnormal constituents of the erythrocytes that are allowed to remain in the blood by the removal of the spleen (Decastello). It is also difficult to prove that the lessened hæmolysis after splenectomy, as shown by decreased output of urobilin, is actually due to

the absence of the spleen. Neither normal spleens nor those removed at operation in cases of blood disease (Coleman, Stewart, Robertson) can be shown to possess demonstrable hæmolytic activity, and studies of the blood entering and leaving the spleen have also failed to throw light on the supposed hæmolytic function of this organ (Krumbhaar and Musser²²⁸).

Another factor to be considered is changes in the red blood-cells themselves. In one case that I had an opportunity to study (Stewart's), the resistance of the erythrocytes was distinctly increased after splenectomy, so that this might constitute one of the factors of improvement after operation. A similar increase in the resistance of the erythrocytes we have found to be the rule ²⁰⁹ after the removal of the spleen in normal animals, and it is present in other blood diseases, but has been denied in some cases of pernicious anæmia (Moffitt).

Whatever the cause of the improvement, it is highly probable that the subsequent deterioration is due to other related structures taking over the functions of the spleen (hæmolymph-nodes, accessory spleens, Kupffer cells in the liver, and perhaps ordinary lymph-nodes), although here, also, no positive evidence has as yet been produced. Assuming that the cause of the disease has not been removed, the logical sequence would be that when these auxiliary organs have sufficiently developed the interrupted course of the disease would be resumed.

As to the few patients who up to the present time have continued well after operation, if the curative action of splenectomy is denied, one must assume either that the causative factor has for reasons unknown ceased to operate,

SPLENECTOMY TREATMENT

or that the auxiliary organs have failed to develop into pernicious activity.

or

e-

n-

r-

ht

b-

ed

r-

0-

at

nt

of

he

nt

es

ly

er

en

he

re,

n-

ed,

ry

'se

ve

of

he

te.

INDICATIONS FOR SPLENECTOMY IN PERNICIOUS ANÆ-MIA .--- In what types of pernicious anæmia, then, should splenectomy be undertaken? One of two lines may be followed, and it is as yet too early to say which, if either, is correct. If splenectomy merely induces a remissionand this is at present the opinion of the majority of observers-it should be logical to undertake it only as a last resort, when all other measures have proved unavailing, and only with the hope of prolonging life. Even under such limitations, however, the procedure has already proved its value, and in several cases moribund patients have been brought back to life of comparative well-being for many months. Assuming, on the other hand, that an occasional patient may be, for practical purposes, cured of the disease, and giving due weight to the view that greater and longer continued improvement is obtained if the operation is performed before the disease has reached its final stage, it would then be advisable to undertake it as soon as possible. Another factor that may prove to be decisive is whether or not increased hæmolysis can be proved. In those cases with clinically enlarged spleens, icteroid appearance, and increased urobilin output, without increased resistance of the erythrocytes, the prognosis is distinctly more favorable than in the opposite types. The condition of the bonemarrow is also important, splenectomy being contra-indicated if the bone-marrow is persistently aplastic. It has also been a matter of clinical observation that those individuals in whom spinal-cord symptoms have already developed are less apt to be helped by the operation.

SUMMARY OF RESULTS OF SPLENECTOMY IN PERNICIOUS ANÆMIA

1. Of the 153 patients studied, 19.6 per cent. died within six weeks; a distinct improvement in the clinical condition and in the blood picture occurred in 64.7 per cent., and no improvement in 15.7 per cent.

2. The rather high postoperative mortality (practically 20 per cent.) may be due to poor choice of cases in the early series. As a much greater proportion of the more recent cases has survived the operation, the true postoperative mortality is probably much less than 20 per cent.

3. Of the individuals who showed improvement shortly after operation—nearly two-thirds of the total number a large number have failed to maintain this improvement, or have since died in a relapse or from intercurrent disease.

4. Although a few have continued in good condition during the period of observation (over two years), in no case can it be said that a cure has been effected, and the blood of these individuals continues to show many of the characteristic signs of pernicious anæmia.

5. On account of the improvement that follows splenectomy, it would appear to be not only a justifiable, but in many cases an advisable, procedure; but in no case should a cure be promised or the operation undertaken except under the most favorable conditions.

6. The best results are obtained if the operation is preceded by one or more transfusions, and those patients who relapse after operation may still be greatly helped by transfusion. Whether or not transfusions would have produced equally good results in the absence of splenectomy is a question that cannot at present be decided.

7. The most favorable results may be expected in indi-

SPLENECTOMY TREATMENT

viouals who have not passed the fifth decade, in whom the disease has not progressed for more than a year, and who have a relatively good blood picture (that is, an anæmia that is not of too extreme a degree or of the steady, progressive type). Individuals with enlarged spleens have done better than those in whom the spleen was small or of normal size, as have also those suffering from an anæmia characterized by excessive hæmolysis.

8. The opposite of these conditions should be considered as unfavorable factors, as should also the existence of spinal-cord symptoms or the presence of an aplastic bonemarrow.

CHOICE OF TIME FOR OPERATION .- On general principles it may be said that splenectomy should be undertaken as soon as the diagnosis is definitely settled. In certain instances, however, exceptions must be made. A "crisis of deglobulization" in hæmolytic jaundice or a severe hemorrhage from a mucous membrane in Banti's disease would indicate postponement of the operation until the conditions are more favorable. The existence of a possible contributing factor, as indicated, for example, by the finding of a positive Wassermann reaction or of malarial organisms, would naturally postpone operation until the influence of such factors had been, so far as possible, eliminated. When the anæmia is severe-and this applies particularly to pernicious anæmia-a series of blood transfusions (often four or more) should precede operation. If the patient's blood in this way is temporarily enriched, not only is the operative risk lessened, but more lasting benefit ensues. Good results have been obtained in pernicious anæmia by the subcutaneous or intraperitoneal injection of splenic extract,⁸⁷ and in cases where the so-

US

ed

cal per lly che pre

tly nt, se. ion no the

ecin uld ept re-

nsæd

ho

di-

called "blood crisis" fails to materialize after splenectomy, indicating a failure of the bone-marrow to respond, this procedure might be tried.

It may be said, in summarizing, that splenectomy has already proved its worth in many clinical conditions. Even in those conditions in which the early enlargement of the spleen is apparently of a protective nature, evidence exists to show that after a certain stage its hyperplasia results in an increased functioning that is more harmful to the organism than otherwise. When this stage is reached, removal of the spleen usually effects at least a temporary improvement in the patient's condition. Splenectomy should certainly be given careful consideration in all the diseases characterized by evidences of increased blood destruction, and the fact must be emphasized that in early Banti's disease and the hæmolytic jaundices the results have been excellent and in many cases have practically amounted to a cure. Such an operation, however, should be regarded conservatively, so long as so much of the physiology of the spleen remains unknown.

PART III

0

y, is

as en ne ts ts he ery

ıy

he e-

ly lts

ly ld si-

SURGICAL OBSERVATIONS BY CHARLES H. FRAZIER

-

. . -•

CHAPTER XV

THE SURGICAL TREATMENT OF LESIONS OF THE SPLEEN

In the first century Pliny made the observation, of merely historical interest to us, that sometimes the spleen is a peculiar hindrance to runners, so that it is burned away from those who are incommoded by it; also it has been said that the Romans removed the spleen from some of their gladiators to give them greater endurance in contests. It is, however, a far cry from that day to the reneteenth century, and it was only toward 1860, in the latter part of this century, that splenectomy was admitted to the roll of accepted and approved surgical procedures, while the most important contributions to the surgery of the spleen have been offered during the past five years.

The lesions for the treatment of which the surgcon is called upon to operate are varied and numerous. Beginning with injuries, such as wounds and rupture, there were added wandering spleen, malarial spleen, abscess of the spleen, Banti's disease, the two types of hæmolytic icterus, and, finally, pernicious anæmia.

Gunshot and Stab Wounds.—The spleen enjoys a measure of protection from its position beneath the left costal arch, but occasionally it is injured by bullet and stab wounds. As with all injuries to the spleen, hemorrhage is at once profuse and alarming and, unless surgical relief is immediately available, the patient dies of shock or collapse. Should the splenic artery itself or the vein be punctured with or without penetration of the spleen, hemor-

334

Q

rhage will be so profuse that the life is lost before surgical treatment can be applied. The diagnosis can be only conjectural, but suspicion should be aroused by the constitutional signs of profuse hemorrhage, with perhaps dul-

TABLE	LXXI
-------	------

RESULTS OF THE TREATMENT OF 52 CASES OF STAB WOUND BY VARIOUS METHODS

Operation	Total cases	Recovered	Died
Splenectomy Suture Tamponage Treatment not specified. Totals	14 24 12 2 52	9 22 10 1 42	5 2 2 1 10 19.49 por cent

TABLE LXXII

RESULTS OF THE TREATMENT OF 82 CASES OF GUNSHOT WOUND BY VARIOUS METHODS

Operation	Total cases	Recovereri	Died
Splenectomy	40	25	15
Tamponage	18	10	8
Suturo	9	5	4
Dutil	ī	1	
Partial excision			1
Cauterization	1		1
Treatment not specified.	6	1	5
Death previous to opera- tion	1		1
the operation	6	-	6
Totals	82	42	40 48.2 per cent.

ness on percussion in the left flank or when the site or direction of the wound points to the spleen. Immediate operation is imperative, and the treatment of the injured organ will depend somewhat upon the extent and character of the wound. Bullet and stab wounds may be effectively dealt with by suture, but when there is more or less ex-

1

6i.,

c-

A-

n

of

ly

X-

tensive laceration, when hemorrhage cannot be otherwise controlled, or when the vessels of the pedicle are involved, splenectomy is clearly indicated. In superficial wounds the insertion of a free epiploon has been used advantageously for the control of hemorrhage. Of ninety-nine cases of wounds of the spleen, 50 per cent. of the sixty-one cases of gunshot wounds and 80 per cent. of the thirty-eight stab wounds recovered (Finkelstein¹¹⁶).

Rupture of the Spleen.—Rupture may be designated as traumatic or spontaneous—the former the result of trauma upon a healthy organ, the latter implying an organ already the seat of a pathologic lesion, often of an inflammatory nature, be it malarial, typhoidal, or tuberculous. Rupture of the spleen follows accidents not unlike those which would cause a rupture of the kidney, but in the majority of instances the kidney will rupture and the spleen escape. The passage over the body of wagon wheels, crushes beneath heavy objects, automobile and railroad accidents, the kick of horse or man, falling upon angular objects, or falls from a distance may be numbered among the possible causes, and together with the ruptured sple_n one often finds fracture of one or more ribs.

As with gunshot or stab wounds, rupture of the spleen can be surmised only by the character of the injury, by the evidence of an overwhelming hemorrhage with signs of profound shock or collapse, by the presence of dulness in the flank, accompanied in the occasional case by fracture of the ribs in the left side. While there are instances of spontaneous recovery, the majority of cases of rupture of the spleen would be rapidly fatal without surgical interference. Immediate operation should be the rule whenever rupture of the spleen is suspected, and the measure to be adopted will depend upon the extent and depth of the

wound. If the latter be superficial, hæmostasis may be effected by simple suture or, as Kirschner²¹⁴ suggested, by the envelopment of the organ with fascia. At all events, one should give preference to conservative practice, if not thereby adding to the risk of operation. There may be many instances, particularly after massive hemorrhages, when the more radical operation, splenectomy, may be done more expeditiously than one or the other of the conservative methods and should therefore be the method of choice.

MORTALITY OF RUPTURE OF THE SPLEEN TABLE LXXIII

I. MICHELSSON

Operation	Cases	Recovered	Died
Spleneetomy Tamponage Suture	254 24 10	166 19 8	88 5 2
Totak	298	199	99 33.2 per cent.

TABLE LXXIV

II. LITERATURE OF THE LAST FIVE YEARS

Operation	Cases	Recovered	Died
Spleneetomy Tamponage Suture	68 11 4	$\begin{array}{c} 55\\ 8\\ 4 \end{array}$	13 5
Totals	83	67	16 19.3 per cent.

Of 298 cases in Michelsson's ²⁹⁰ collection, treated in various ways (Table LXXIII), the mortality was 33.2 per cent., while, excluding all but those operated upon from 1910 to 1915, the mortality has fallen to 19.3 per cent., or almost one-half (Table LXXIV.)

The prognosis of spontaneous rupture of the spleen is influenced by the nature of the pathologic process. If, prior to the rupture, the patient's condition have been depreciated by a more or less virulent and prolonged infection, as of malaria or typhoid fever, the likelihood of survival after an overwhelming hemorrhage is naturally less than when rupture occurs in an otherwise healthy subject or organ.

\$,

t

e

3,

e

l-

in

er

m

or

Abscess.—Beeause of its vascularity and the slowness of its blood eurrent the spleen is frequently the site of infection, either by the microörganisms themselves or by infectious emboli. Thus we have the secondary infection of the spleen in the acute fevers, such as typhoid and typhus, or in septicæmia, and the primary involvement of malaria, tubereulosis, syphilis, and echinoeoceus disease. An abscess of the spleen may develop secondarily to any foeus of infection and oceasionally may result from a contiguous infection, as from perforation of the stomach or subphrenic abseess. Because of the greater frequency of malaria, dysentery, and typhoid fever, in tropical countries, and of the peculiar susceptibility of the spleen to these infections, abscess of the spleen is of greater incidence in the warm and tropical elimates than in the temperate zone.

The diagnosis of splenie abseess is frequently not made until the infection has extended beyond the capsular limits. A palpable spleen or one enlarged and tender may be of little significance and the symptoms may vary according to whether the abscess be located in the upper or lower pole. If in the lower pole, an enlarged and painful swelling may be felt; if in the upper pole, the most suggestive signs are those of diaphragmatic invasion or diaphragmatic pleurisy. While there may be theoretical objections to exploratory

aspiration, it seems to have been practiced frequently without untoward effects and must be recognized as the most reliable of all the diagnostic guides. The diagnosis once established, recourse should be had to surgical intervention, since spontaneous rupture of the abscess usually terminates fatally.

The surgical treatment of abscess of the spleen may imply either a splenotomy or a splenectomy. While the choice of operation must be left to the judgment of the operator, generally speaking the safer operation of the two is splenotomy, and this is especially the case if the spleen be surrounded with adhesions. Splenectomy should be reserved for those exceptional cases where the spleen is free from adhesions and can be removed without the dangers of contamination of the peritoneum. The approach to the absecss in splenotomy may be transpleural, abdominal, or The transpleural route is peculiarly retroperitoneal. adapted to upper-pole involvement, especially when the pole is surrounded by adhesions or the infection has extended to the subdiaphragmatic space or the pleural cavity. The problem thus becomes similar to that of dealing with a left-sided sub- or epi-diaphragmatic abscess. If the visceral or parietal pleura be not adherent, the operation is divided into two stages, being content at the first with suture of the parietal pleura to the diaphragm. Otherwise, after resection of a portion of the rinth, tenth, or eleventh rib in the post-axillary line, the operator proceeds at once to open the abseess through the diaphragm.

To expose and drain an abseess in its lower pole or, if need be, to remove the spleen, ready access is obtained by the abdominal route. The incision runs parallel with the last rib, and the latter should be resected, if necessary

1-

st

æ

n.

es

ly

he

he

vo

en

•e-

ce

ers

hc

or

rlv

he

ex-

ty.

ha

ral

led

the

ec-

the

the

or,

ned

vith

ary

to establish direct drainage. During the exploratory steps and during evacuation of the abscess the peritoneal cavity must be protected from soiling. The retro-peritoneal route to the spleen seems at once the least appropriate and the most complicated. As described by Propping, who speaks favorably of it, the exposure is made through an incision from the tip of the twelfth rib along the lower margin of the eleventh rib. If need be, the twelfth and part of the eleventh rib may be resected. With the finger as a guide, the spleen or the abscess may be reached by following from below upward the surface of the diaphragm.

The immediate operative mortality of abscess of the spleen varies from about 10 to 25 per cent., being lowest for typhoidal abscesses, where the infection at the time of the operation is often attenuated. The ultimate prognosis must be presented in a less favorable light when the splenic abscess is but on \cdot of a number of pathological lesions or is merely an intercurrent infection in the course of a prolonged or essentially chronic infection. The early recognition of the lesion and its proper management would be attended with a relatively low mortality were it not for these extraneous and coincident complications.

The Malarial Spleen.—The removal of the spleen from malarial subjects is not necessarily a curative procedure, and the course of the disease, even to a fatal issue, may be uninfluenced. On the other hand, it is also true that in many cases removal of the spleen is followed by a general amelioration of the patient's condition and even by recovery. The indications for splenectomy in malarial subjects are threefold: a chronic malarial fever, a wandering spleen, and a weighty spleen, but, as the mortality is high, the

operation should be reserved for those cases in which invalidism is pronounced and where there are no serious changes in liver or kidneys. Not only does improvement follow because of the elimination of an infective focus, but the removal of a weighty organ relieves the patient of discomfort, restores to normal the relation of the abdominal organs, and removes the hindrance to their circulation. Whether splenectomy should be encouraged in the later stages of malaria with ascites, a clinical state not unlike the third stage of Banti's disease, is open to question. Finkelstein,¹¹⁶ who has had an unusual experience in a malarial climate, considers an operation advisable when the hæmoglobin is not less than thirty or forty per cent., when the red blood-corpuscles are not less than 2,630,000, when there is no cedema of the lower limbs, when there is no parenchymatous lesion of the '.idneys, when the patient is able to move about. Unfortunately, there are no means of determining serious degeneration of the liver, since the presence of a serious hepatic or renal lesion spells disaster after an operation. In the surviving patients the ascites disappears, and in two of Finkelstein's cases the fluid did not reaccumulate and the condition of the patient left noth-The operative problems in malaria ing to be desired. are virtually those of any disease in which there may be a perisplenitis and consequent adhesions.

Tuberculous Spleen.—Tuberculosis of the spleen is secondary to a primary lesion elsewhere. Up to 1909, Fischer ¹¹⁸ had been able to collect but twelve cases, and since that time there have been but few additions. The operation has usually been performed because of an enlarged and wandering spleen and the presence of tuberculosis, suspected and not discovered until examination of the specimen upon its removal.

.

t

t

+

1

۱.

r

e

1.

a

n

+ 9

),

is

ıt

ıs

le

er

es

id

h-

ia

a

is

9.

nd

he

7-

er-

of

Syphilis of the Spleen.—Splenectomy has been performed for both the gummatous and non-gummatous splenomegalies. Giffin ¹⁴⁴ speaks of the advantageous removal of the spleen in the non-gummatous splenomegaly associated with syphilis. The spleen has been found to contain spirochetæ, and after its removal there has been a rapid diminution in the size of a previously enlarged liver. Furthermore, whereas before the operation the Wassermann reaction continued positive despite appropriate treatment, after removal the reactions were returned as negative. This relationship of the spleen to the continuation of syphilis, the spleen serving as a favorable medium for the propagation of the organism, is a recent observation and is pregnant with possibilities.

Wandering Spleen.—The spleen, for various causes, may make wider excursions in the abdominal cavity than any other organ. It has been found in the sac of an inguinal hernia and often in the pelvis, where it has been mistaken for uterine or ovarian tumor. It may change its position, as the patient moves from side to side, when it usually gravitates to the lowest point; it may, however, float upwards on the intestines; it may become fixed by dhesion in an abnormal position, a condition to which is applied the term "dislocated spleen."

In most instances the causes of wandering spleen are acquired, although, in exceptional instances, congenital elongation of the mesentery may permit of a wide excursion. The more common causes are accessions in weight, elongation of the pedicle and ligaments, and relaxation of the abdominal walls often associated with visceroptosis (Glénard's disease). Consequent upon this wider range of motion, which as a matter of fact occurs

most often in the malarial splcen, certain complications may develop, chief among which are engorgement and twists of the pedicle. The former is a gradual process and may add considerably to the weight of the spleen, to the weight of which, under normal circumstances, the blood contributes forty per cent. Twists or rotation of the pedicle will, of course, aggravate the engorgement and may in turn lead to hemorrhages, gangrenc, and even peritonitis. The rotation may vary from 180 degrees to 360 degrees, and upon the suddenness and degree of rotation will depend the development of an acute or chronic symptomcomplex. Sudden rotation of the splenic pedicle may determine an abdominal catastrophe, mistaken often for intestinal obstruction or peritonitis, marked by tenderness, abdominal rigidity, vomiting, distention, and by the presence of an enlarged, tender, and palpable swelling. In chronic cases there is not only the splenic enlargement, but, by virtue of its weight and displacement, the spleen may disturb the function of other abdominal organs. Epigastric distress, nausea and vomiting may result from dragging upon the stomach, and a train of symptoms from pressure upon the uterus and its adnexa. Not only may the stomach he dragged out of position, but the tail of the pancreas may be elongated, and the uterus displaced or even prolapsed.

Theoretically, the ideal treatment of wandering spleen is splenopexy. This, however, presumes the presence of a norm al organ, a condition rarely found. Since in the vast majority of cases wandering of the spleen is primarily due to splenomegaly of one variety or another, often a malarial spleen, splenectomy is the most satisfactory and most logical treatment.

ıs

d

d

o

d

i-

y

S.

s,

e-

n-

e-

n-

ss,

S-

n

ıt,

ly

Di-

m

m

ay

he

or

en

a

ist

ue

ial

zi-

Tumors and Cysts.—The spleen may be the seat of primary or secondary growths: of the primary growths the adenoma, fibroma, and lymphoma have been found, but not on the operating table. The secondary malignant tumors of the spleen are not of practical moment, but a limited number of primary sarcomata have been disclosed at exploratory operations and removed. They take their origin from the capsule or trabecula, the lymphoid structure, and the endothelial cells. One may suspect the presence of a sarcoma of the spleen should there be an enlarged and tender organ, of nodular surface and firm consistency, with palpable notches and a rapid increase in size. Providing metastases are not already detected, the organ should be removed.

Cysts of the spleen may be large or small, of parasitic or non-parasitic origin. The parasitic or hydatid cyst is quite the most common, and its contents display the features characteristic of hydatid cysts elsewhere. It is interesting to note, however, that they usually originate in the upper part of the organ, and, as they increase in size, they may interfere, by pressure upward upon the diaphragm, with the action of both lungs and heart. When feasible, splenectomy is the operation of choice, but when the removal of the organ seems prohibitive from the standpoint of safety, the operator must be content with incision and drainage.

Non-parasitie cysts of the spleen include the dermoid, serous, blood and lymph cysts. The first mentioned is so rare as not to be of practical moment, while the others are often so small as to pass unrecognized. The blood cyst owes its origin to hemorrhage, either parenchymatous or subcapsular, and is often the result of an injury. A history

\$43





of trauma followed by the sudden appearance of a splenic enlargement is a significant diagnostic feature. Other diagnostic signs include a tumor of the left hypochondrium of a cystic nature, pain and tenderness, embarrassment of respiration if the cyst be of large dimensions, and, more specifically, a creaking sensation communicated to the examining hand, as with respiration the roughened surface of the cyst and the abdominal wall come in contact.

Splenomegaly.—Of the pathological conditions of the spleen in the treatment of which splenectomy is an accepted method of procedure there remain to be considered the splenomegalies with anæmia. The classification adapted in this monograph recognizes the following types:

1. Gaucher's disease (large-celled splenomegaly).

2. Banti's disease.

3. von Jaksch's disease (pseudoleukæmia infantum).

4. Chauffard-Minkowski or congenital form of hæmolytic jaundice.

5. Hayem-Widal or acquired form of hæmolytic jaundice.

6. Pernicious anæmia.

These several types of splenomegaly have been treated in extenso in earlier chapters; suffice it, at this juncture, to speak briefly of their surgical aspects. As a general fundamental principle, the best results may be expected from spleneetomy in those diseases in which there is evidence of increased blood destruction. In this category would fall hæmolytic jaundiee and some cases of pernicious anæmia. Good results have also been obtained in Banti's disease and in the few cases of Gaueher's and von Jaksch's disease that have been sudied, but in accepting these as positive indications for spleneetomy the proviso must be

ie

er

m

of

re

K-

ce

ıe

ed

ne

ed

0-

ic

ed

re,

al

 \mathbf{ed}

vi-

ld

æ-

is-

ı's

as

be

made that promising results can be expected in Banti's disease only when the operation is performed in the early stage. The secondary changes which take place in the liver of the patient with Banti's disease are not materially influenced by the removal of the splecn, and when the liver is obviously enlarged the propriety of the operation should be seriously questioned.

In the list of doubtful indications for splenectomy I place pernicious anæmia. 'The surgery of pernicious anæmia at this writing is *sub judice*. As yet there have been no recoveries following splenectomy, although there have been many instances of prolongation of life, general betterment of the patient's condition, and in lengthening of the periods of remission. The operation, therefore, is not without influence upon the course of the disease and may be practiced in selected cases, with the knowledge, on the part of the patient, that the operation is in the nature of a palliative procedure and not in any sense curative. Furthermore, it must be borne in mind that in some cases repeated transfusions may be almost as effective as splenectomy, and that even when the latter is practiced transfusions may be required.

THE REMOVAL OF THE SPLEEN

Anatomical Considerations.—The splenic artery, itself a branch of the cœliac axis, divides into seven or more branches which supply the splcen, the pancreas, and the stomach. To the latter is given off the vasa brevia, passing between the layers of the gastrosplenic omentum to be distributed to the great cul-de-sac, and the left gastro-cpiploic, coursing between the layers of the great omentum to the greater curvature. In the operation of splenectomy the splenic artery is exposed for ligation in the pedicle, but

when ligation of the artery is to be substituted for splenectomy, the artery may be exposed, according to Gerster, through an opening in the lesser omentum just above the lesser curvature of the stomach. The first two inches of the artery lie just beneath the posterior parietal peritoneum, and may be brought nearer the level of the anterior abdominal incision by placing an Edebohl cushion beneath the patient's back. The splenic vein, or splenic veinsfor there are often more than one in the pedicle—unitc with the superior mesenteric to form the portal vein, so that a thrombus of the latter seriously interferes with the splenic circulation. The pedicle of the spleen varies in length. The shorter the pedicle the more difficult are all the stages of splenectomy, including the delivery of the organ and the ligation of its vessels. It is comprised of connective tissue and fat, occasionally of lymphatic nodes, some accessory spleens, and the tail of the pancreas (Plate X), and through the pedicle pass the splenic artery, and one or more veins. The smaller vessels to the stomach lie anterior to the pedicle. In addition to the splenic artery and veins which enter the spleen at the hilum, there is a leash of vessels which enter the spleen through what Richards calls a secondary hilum near the lower pole. These vessels are carried in a fold of peritoneum that is reflected on the surface of the splenic flexure of the colon.

The capsule of the spleen is so firmly adherent to the surface that attempts at separation would be attended with laceration of the pulp; therefore a subcapsular splenectomy is not feasible.

A knowledge of the relationship of the spleen to the contiguous structures is of practical moment. The superior pole is in close relation with the diaphragm and the



the upethe



lower pole through a peritoneal reflexion with the splenic flexures of the colon. In the pancreatic notch behind the hilum lies the tail of the pancreas, and its relation to the structures of the pedicle has already been mentioned. This is a matter of practical consideration, since, unless care be taken to avoid it, a portion of the tail may be amputated in division of the pedicle after ligation. This accident has occurred more than once. So close does the greater curvature of the stomach lie to the pedicle of the spleen that a portion of the wall has been inadvertently excised, in one instance with a fatal result.

The spleen is maintained in its position under normal conditions by a number of ligaments, by the gastrosplenic ligament, the lienorenal, by an occasional band to the lower pole derived from the phrenocolic ligament (Plate XI), and by its pedicle. Under abnormal conditions-and it is mostly under these that splenectomy must be performed--the ligaments above mentioned are fortified by adhesions of such density and vascularity that they may make the operation, if not impossible, at least surrounded with many The most troublesome adhesions are those difficulties. from the outer surface and upper pole to the diaphragm, but there may be others to the stomach, large bowel, and parietal peritoneum. W. J. Mayo calls attention to the vascular connections in the deeper portions of the gastrosplenic omentum, which pass inward and backward to anastomose with vessels along the spine and crux of the diaphragm. These vascular connections must be divided before the spleen can be delivered.

Blood Transfusion.—Blood transfusion frequently may be called for, either in the preparation for operation or in the after-treatment of the splenectomized patient. Fol-

eh

348

lowing the alarming hemorrhages of wounds and rupture of the spleen, the transfusion of blood, if in the emergency a suitable donor can be found, may be a life-saving remedy. In such situations the transfusion is performed immediately after the operation. When splenectomy is contemplated in the chronic case, be it Banti's disease, hæmolytic icterus, splenic anæmia, or pernicious anæmia, transfusion plavs a very important rôle in the preparation of the patient for Should the hæmoglobin be below thirty or operation. forty per cent., the patient should be transfused fortyeight hours before the time set for the splenectomy and again after the operation, should the latter be attended with much loss of blood. It is, however, not only with reference to the blood picture that inquiry be made into the patient's condition. A careful, systematic examination of the cardiovascular and renal systems should be made to determine whether, irrespective of the anæmia, the patient be a good operative risk. It may well be in certain cases that a patient with 2,000,000 red blood-corpuscles may be a better hazard than one with 3,000,000 corpuscles, but with other handicaps.

It is in pernicious anæmia, ho vever, that transfusion plays the most important rôle, not only in the preparation of the patient for the operation—the phase of the subject with which we are most concerned—but also in preventing relapses and prolonging the period of remission. Parenthetically it may be said that if no improvement follow transfusion little should be expected to follow a splenectomy. The effects of one may be said to forecast the effects of the other. Percy, whose large experience compels a hearing, has evolved a systematic method of managing the transfusion problem to which I attribute, in part at least,

e

y

7.

y

n

s,

a

r

r

7-

đ

h

e

's

r-

le

d

a

er

er

n

n

ct

g

1-

W

C-

ts

r-

1e

it,

his low mortality. He has adopted what he styles the step-ladder method of preparing his patients by transfusion; he prefers whole blood to defibrinated blood or blood treated with sodium citrate; the average number of transfusions for each patient varies from three to five, the average amount of blood is 640 c.c., and the average interval between the time of the first transfusion and the splenectomy is twenty days. In almost every case improvement follows immediately after the first transfusion, and continucs by "step-ladder" progression with successive transfusions until the patient is in a state prepared for operation. At the conclusion of the operation, and while still on the table, the patient is transfused again. According to Minot, the most auspicious time for the splenectomy is from four to ten days after the transfusion, when the Howell-Jolly bodies appear in greatest number, together with a rise in the leucocyte count and an increase in the blood-platelets and reticulated cells.

The effect of transfusion upon the subject of pernicious anæmia varies somewhat with the stage of the disease. In the early cases transfusion may give a remission of several months and seem almost as beneficial and enduring in its effects as splenectomy. In the late cases the effect is only transitory, a matter, perhaps, of two or three weeks. But, while the transitory effect is fully recognized, transfusion should not be discarded, since it is in itself a humane measure, giving to the patient a sense of *bon faisance*, increasing the appetite and general bodily comfort, and unquestionably prolonging life.

The obligation of the surgeon in the selection of a suitable donor need only be mentioned. That vigilance is required to protect the patient from transmissible diseases

may be inferred from the transmission of syphilis in one reported case where the donor, denying exposure to infection, had the primary lesion at the time of the transfusion. In the selection of a donor the matter of blood compatibility must be investigated with great care in order to preclude even the remotest possibility of hæmolysis or agglutination.

Technic of Splenectomy .- The removal of the spleen under certain conditions is an operation devoid of any peculiar difficulties. When the spleen is not enlarged, or when the adhesions are few and so readily divided that delivery of the organ is a simple manœuvre, splenectomy might be compared with an uncomplicated nephrectomy. The problems are somewhat similar: the manner of approach (that is, the incision), the isolation of the organ and its delivery, the management of the pedicle, and the after-care of the wound. But the difficulties of the difficult splenectomy quite exceed the difficulties of the difficult nephrectomy, and the chief point of difference between the two lies in the presence of dense vascular adhesions with which the spleen may be surrounded. For the preferable line of incision one must choose a midline incision, between an incision at the junction of the middle or outer third of the rectus and an incision in the linea semiluna-Each of these incisions may have its advantages ris. under certain conditions, or perhaps no one should be used to the exclusion of others. Personally, I prefer a left-sided Bevan incision, in the outer rather than the inner half of the rectus (Plate XII), as advocated by Balfour.27 The upper limb of this incision is projected across the rectus an inclu below the costal margin, and the flap thus formed, when grasped with a pair of forceps, may serve as a retractor.



Left-sided Bevan incision for oplenectomy.

eps,



Owen Richards³⁷² and Aly Bey, whose experience has been chiefly with large and adherent spleens of the Egyptian splenomegaly, prefer a vertical incision, stretching half-way between the costal angle, the lower margin of the thorax, about two or three inches from the median line, and extending downward a distance of six or eight inches. If the incision be in the midline, access to the outer surface of the spleen is not adequate, and if more external than the incision above described, the costal margin prevents the prolongation of the incision high enough to give access to the vault of the diaphragm. With this left rectus incision Richards has but once had to add a transverse cut in the rectus to give additional room for manipulation.

Percy³⁺⁴ has quite recently adopted a midline incision and claims for it advantages over those nearer the outer margin of the rectus. No doubt he has been influenced in his selection of a midline incision by his practice of thoroughly exploring the abdomen, particularly the region of the appendix and gall-bladder, in search for an infective focus as having some bearing upon the pathogenesis of pernicious anæmia. However this may be, he has found an associated lesion of the gall-bladder or appendix in many of his cases. In a series of twenty-four splenectomies he had performed twenty-one combined operations, seventeen splenectomies, appendectomies, and cholecystectomies; three splenectomies and appendectomies, and one splenectomy with the removal of carious teeth.

After exploring the abdomen with particular attention to the condition of the gall-bladder, biliary passages, and the liver itself, the operator proceeds systematically to prepare the spleen for delivery, directing his attention first to freeing its upper pole and outer surface. To accom-
plish this, the right hand is inserted in the left subdiaphragmatic space and by blunt dissection with the fingers the adhesions are separated as close to the spleen as possible (Plate XIII). This step of the operation is perhaps the most difficult, because the field is not within view and hemorrhage may be profuse. It may be necessary, should the adhesions be dense, to double-clamp and divide them with scissors. At this stage hemorrhage may be temporarily controlled by the use of a hot pack (Plate XIV), postponing until later ligation of those points still bleeding after the spleen has been removed. The hot pack, a feature of W. J. Mayo's technique, serves a two-fold purpose: permanently controlling a number of the bleeding points, especially those of venous origin, and, secondly, serving as a support for the subsequent manipulation and mobilization of the spleen. After the adhesions to the upper and outer surfaces are free and the space tamponed, the lower pole is drawn up and the lienorenal ligament with its vessels divided between two ligatures. Before the pedicle can be satisfactorily dealt with there remains to be divided the gastrosplenic omentum. between the layers of which pass the vasa brevia on their way to the stomach. The close relationship of the stomach to the spleen must be borne in mind at this juncture, since in the division and ligation of the gastrosplenic ligament the stomach may be inadvertently opened. Freed from all attachments save the pedicle, the splcen is now mobilized cautiously until the pedicle is exposed. To accomplish this an assistant supports the lower pole, and the operator, with his right hand upon the upper pole and his left depressing the outer margin of the abdominal incision, by gentle traction and pressure manœuvres the spleen through the abdominal wound. The

ıgthe ble the orthe ith oning the J. tly lly ort the ure is els be the ass ose in of rtele, e is the the of ıre he



First step in the mobilization of the spleen. With the right hand the operator separates the adhesions between the superior surface of the spleen and the diaphragm.







)

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF LESIONS

difficulty in delivery has been said to be in direct proportion to the firmness of the adhesions and sometimes in inverse proportion to the size of the spleen. When the spleen is large and weighty sufficient support must be applied to prevent undue traction and laceration of the structures of the pedicle.

The most important, though not always the most difficult, step of splenectomy is the treatment of the pedicle. Grave hemorrhage may attend the process of ligation should the ligature slip and the vessel retract, or, after the patient has been returned to bed, should an insecure ligature become dislodged. As a general principle, it is a safer plan to ligate the pedicle in sections as the vessels present themselves (Plate XV), although when the pedicle is short it may be necessary to apply clamps and ligate en masse. By blunt dissection of the peritoneal covering and connective tissue each vessel is isolated for an inch or more and divided between two ligatures, the distal ligature being tied close to the spleen. The ligatures should be tied as far apart as possible and the vessel divided near the spleen so as to leave a long stump centralward. There are usually two or more veins to be dealt with and one or more arteries, according to whether the artery divide before it enters the hilum. Theoretically the artery should be tied first in order that the spleen may at least partially empty itself of its blood content.

Fractional ligation of the pedicle must be discarded for ligation *en masse* when the pedicle is too short. Very much as in nephrectomies, the clamp is used when the pedicle is so short that the vessels cannot be easily exposed. Two curved rubber-covered forceps are applied to the pedicle (Plate XVI), three-quarters of an inch apart, and the

23

spleen cut away without regard to back bleeding (Mayo), but after the splenic artery has been tied or clamped bleeding from the spleen itself is no great loss to the patient, although, as graphically described by Richards, this back bleeding is "mussy and demoralizing." A catgut ligature is thrown about the pedicle as the proximal clamp is loosened and the ligature tied in the compressed area. The distal pair of forceps is used to steady the pedicle while the proximal ligature is tied, and for further security a second ligature is employed. In the application of the clamps by this method the operator is again cautioned not to include the wall of the stomach or the tail of the pancreas. After the pedicle has been ligated and the spleen removed the proximal stump should be given a final inspection to make sure of the security of the ligature. If there still remain oozing points, these should be taken care of, and should the stump of the pedicle be broad it may be overrun with a fine, continuous catgut suture or covered with omentum.

Gerster believes that ligation of the arterial supply at points more accessible than the deeply-situated splenic pedicle will greatly facilitate matters in difficult operaations. These points are the splenic artery close to the cœliac axis and the left gastro-epiploic, where it reaches the stomach wall. The cœliac axis is exposed and the splenic artery ligated through an opening in the lesser omentum; the left gastro-epiploic is ligated just before it begins to send off branches to the arteries and posterior surfaces. With the arterial stre and under control, Gerster feels a greater sense of security in dealing with the vessels of the pedicle should difficulty be encountered or accidents happen. After the vessels of the pedicle have been dealt with,

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF LESIONS

t,

k

e

is

le

e

a

le

ot

1-

n

1-

[f

re

v

ed

ly

iic

a-

he

les

le-

n-

ns

es.

a

he

p-

th,

the preliminary ligatures of the splenic and left gastroepiploic artery, if only temporary, may be released, so that if any arterial branches in the pedicle have been overlooked they may now be tied. There is no serious objection, according to Gerster, to allowing the ligatures to remain. While the pancreatic and vasa brevia branches of the splenic artery are shut off from their direct arterial source, the pancreas and stomach wall still have an abundant arterial supply through other branches and anastomosing relationships. This suggestion of temporary distant ligation of the vessels may prove of service in exceptional cases, but so far as I know it has not as yet been put into actual practice.

The pedicle divided and the spleen removed, the hot pack is slowly withdrawn and an inspection made for points of hemorrhage from divided adhesions. These are best controlled with mounted ligatures. With hæmostasis satisfactorily established, the operation is concluded by closure of the splenic space. This Mayo regards as exccedingly important and introduces what he terms a snaking suture, as follows:

"With catgut on a small curved needle, the raw space beginning at the tied splenic vessels is closed as well as possible. The margin of the lienorchal ligament, on the outer side, is sufficiently firm to hold a suture, but on the inner side such bits of tissue must be caught here and there as can be done safely until the bleeding vessels are compressed. The last sutures come well down in the diaphragm and had best be applied during cardiac diastole and during expiration."

The purposes of the operation fulfilled and the field dry, the wound is closed without drainage, although to

this general rule exceptions may be taken—on the one hand if the wound be not entirely dry, or if the field may have been soiled by an accidental injury to stomach or colon.

For many reasons the most serious complication of splenectomy is hemorrhage. The fragility of the splenic veins exposes them to laceration when too much traction is put upon the pedicle; in the case of an atheromatous splenic artery a ligature may tear through; should a ligature or clamp slip from the pedicle the stump of the divided vessel quickly retracts beneath the costal margin; in the separation of adhesions the capsule may be torn and the splenic pulp bleed freely; the adhesions themselves may be extremely vascular and cor tain a well-developed artery and a number of varicose veins; ligation of the vasa brevia or the gastrosplenic omentum may be troublesome. The spleen itself has been described as an elastic bag full of blood under pressure, and the splenic vessels, when cut, bleed furiously from either end. Its blood content equals forty per cent. of its weight, and this in enlarged spleens may amount to more than a quart. It matters little, however, whether the artery or vein be first ligated: the amount of blood it contains after removal is practically the same in either case.

While the sources of hemorrhage are many, the impression must not be gained that a splenectomy is usually attended with the loss of a considerable quantity of blood. In the absence of adhesions I have completed the operation with the loss of not more than two teaspoonfuls of blood, and, though the potential sources of hemorrhage are numerous, with careful attention to methods of prevention and to methods of control, even in difficult cases, the

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF LESIONS

3

r

f

C

is

1S 1-

d

1e

he

ıy

ry ia

he

of

ut,

als

ens

w-

int

: in

im-

ully

od.

tion

юd,

are ven-

the

loss of blood may be within reasonable limits. I have had no experience with the preoperative administration of adrenalin, which is said to cause marked shrinkage of the organs, but have been content with the effect of normal saline solution, intravenously or with blood transfusion, when the amount of blood lost at the operation might retard the patient's convalescence. In cases of pernicious aniemia Percy ³⁴⁴ routinely transfuses the patient while still on the operating table.

As complications of splenectomy, apart from hemorrhage, should be mentioned injuries to adjacent viseera. Mention has been made of the proximity of the stomach and of its occasional injury during splenectomies and of the intimate relationship of the tail of the pancreas to the pedicle and hilum. Even when a portion of the tail of the pancreas has been included in the ligature of the pediele, no seriou: consequences, such as fat necrosis from the pancreatic secretion, have been reported.

The operative sequelæ of splenectomy are varied. With the exception of shock and collapse, as in cases of grave hemorrhage, the most frequent complication is bronchitis or pneumonia. The susceptibility of the splenectomized patient to infection is a factor to be reckoned with, but this alone does not explain why the lung should be the site of election for the coincident infection. Nor can the relative frequency of pneumonia be attributed to a transitory paralysis of the diaphragm, because these pneumonias develop on the right side as well as the left. Whatever may be the cause, the fact remains that pneumonia is a common complication; and in one of my eases, a splenectomy for Banti's disease, the patient developed after the pneumonia a pneumococcic peritonitis, from both of which, however, she

made an excellent recovery. Of the causes of death other than those attributable to the anæmia, I may mention shock, pain, hemorrhage, pneumonia, suppression of urine, mesenteric thrombosis, portal thrombosis, and aeute dilatation of the stomach.

The operative risks of splenectomy must of necessity vary widely; the condition of the patient at the time of operation, the disease from which the patient is suffering, and, more particularly, the stage of the disease at which the operation is performed, the care and judgment exercised in the selection of eases, not to mention the skill and experience of the operator—these and other factors affect the mortality. As our knowledge of the indications for operation has developed, as our judgment in the selection of eases has grown riper, as the advantages of transfusion have been made use of in the preparation of our patients and their after-care, as the pitfalls are recognized and the means of avoidance understood, the mortality of spleneetomy has been very materially reduced.

The largest number of splenectomies by a single operator was the series of Finkelstein,¹¹⁶ who recorded his mortality for 66 cases from 1903 to 1913 as 38 per cent. Carstens collected a series of 739 splenectomies with a mortality of 27.4 per cent. In a series of 75 splenectomies in malarial subjects, representing six operators, the deathrate was 34.7 per cent. That the risk of this operation ean be and has been reduced materially may be inferred from the reports of more recent experiences with pernicious anæmia when the mortality rate has been reduced to 8 per cent. This has been made possible by a clearer understanding of the problems of the operation, by the judicious employment of transfusion, and greater eare in the selection of cases.

.

, 1 -1 t

r n

n ts

ne c-



- ¹ABDERHALDEN, E.: Die Bezichung des Eisene zur Blutbildung. Zeitschr. f. Biol., 1900, xxi, 487.
- ²ABELES, R. A.: Das Verhaten des Harneisens oei Hyperglobulie. Zeitschr. f. klin. Med., 1906, lix, 510.
- *ACHARD, C., Foix, C., and SALIN, H.: Sur le pouvoir hémolytique de l'extrait de rate. Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol., 1912, lxxii, 394.
- 'ADELMANN, G.: Die Wandlungen der Splenectomie seit 30 Jahren. Arch. f. klin. Chir., 1887, xxxvi, 442.
- * ALBU, A.: Die sogenannte Bantische Krankheit. Deut. med. Woch., 1904, xxx, 706.
- *AMBROSE, T.: Splenic Anæmia and Spleneetomy. Australas. Med. Gaz., 1913, xxxiii, 173.
- ⁷ANITSCHKOW, N.: Ueber experimentell erzeugte Ablagerungen von anisotropen Lipoidsubstanz in der Milz und im Knochenmark. Beiträge z. path. Anat. u. Allg. Path., 1913, lvii, 201.
- *ANSCHUTZ: Discussion of Article by Kreuter. Verhandl. d. deutseh. Gesellseh. f. Chir., 1914, xliii, 232.
- 'ANTONELLI, G.: Effetti della Splenectomia su di una particolare forma di ittero emolitico acquisito con anemia a tipo pernieioso. Polielinieo (Sez. Med.), 1913, xx, 97.
- ¹⁰APOLANT, H.: Ueber die Beziehungen der Milz zur aktwen Geschwulstimmunität. Zeitschr. f. Immun., 1913, xvii, 219.
- ¹¹ARISTOTLE: Peri Zoon Morion. Concerning the Parts of Animals. Bk. III.
- ¹²ARMSTRONG, G. E.: Spleneetomy and Banti's Disease. Brit. Med. Jour., 1906, ii, 1273.
- ¹³ASCHENHEIM, E.: Ueber familiären hämolytischen Ikterus. Münch. med. Woch., 1910, lvii, 1282.
- ¹³⁸Aschenheim, E., and Benjamin, E.: Ueber Bezeihungen der Rachitis zu den Hämatoporetischen Organen. I Mitteilung. Die Rachitische Myolosplenie (anemia pseudoleucemia infantum). Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 1909, xcvii, 529.

- ¹⁴ ASHER, L.: Die Funktion der Milz. Deutsch. med. Woeh., 1911, xxxvii, 1252.
- ¹⁵ ASHER, L., and EGNOTHER: Das Zusammenwirkung von Milz und Leber. Ein Beitrag zur Lehre von der Funktion der Milz. Centralbl. f. Phys., 1915, xx, 61.
- ¹⁸ ASHER, L., and GROSSENBACHER, H.: Beiträge zur Physiologie der Drüsen. II Mitteilung. Untersuchungen über dit Funktion der Milz. Biochem. Zeitschr., 1909, xvii, 78.
- ¹⁷ ASHER, L., and SOLLBERGER, H.: Beiträge z. Physiologie d. Drüsen. XIX Mitteilung. Fortgesetzte Beiträge zur Lehre von der Funktion der Milz als Organ des Eiweisstoffswechsels. Uber die Kompensationsvorgänge nach Milzexstirpation. Bioehem. Zeitsehr., 1913, lv, 13.
- ¹⁸ASHER, L., and VOGEL, H.: Beiträge zur Physiologie der Drüsen. XVIII Mitteilung. Fortgestezte Beiträge zur Funktion der Milz als Organ des Eisenstoffweehsels. Bioehem. Zeitsehr., 1912, xliii, 386.
- ¹⁹ ASHER, L., and ZIMMERMANN, R.: Beiträge zur Physiologie der Drüsen. XII Mitteilung. Fortgestezte Beiträge zur Funktion der Milz als Organ des Eisenstoffweehsels. Bioehem. Zeitsehr., 1909, xvii, 297.
- ²⁰Assolant: Recherches sur la Rate. Paris, 1801. (Not available.)
- ²¹ AUSTIN, J. H., and RINGER, A. I.: The Influence of Phlorizin on a Spleneetomized Dog. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1913, xiv, 139.
- ²²AUSTIN, J. H., and PEARCE, R. M.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytie Jaundice. XI. The Influence of the Spleen on Iron Metabolism. Jour. Exper. Med., 1914, xx, 122.
- ²³AUSTIN, J. H., and PEPPER, O. H. PERRY: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytie Jaundiee. XII. The Importance in the Production of Hæmolytie Jaundiee of the Path of Hæmoglobin to the Liver. Jour. Exper. Med. 1915, xxii, 675.

- ²⁴ AZZURINI, F., and MASSART, G.: La morfologia del sangue negli animali smilzati. Arch. di Biol., 1903, lvii, 802; ibid, 1904, lviii, 629.
- ²⁵BAILLON: Opera Omnia Med.—Epidem. et Ephemer. Vol. I, Bk. II, p. 183 (de Tournes, Geneva, 1762).
- ²⁶ BALDWIN, J. F.: Spleneetomy for Pernicious Anæmia, Apparent Recovery, Death. Med. Rec., New York, 1915, lxxxvii, 230.
- ²⁷BALFOUR, D. J.: The Technic of Spleneetomy. Surg., Gyn., and Obs., 1916, vol. 23, 1.
- ²⁸ BANTI, G.: La Milza nelle Itterizie Pleiocromiehe. Gaz. degli Osp., 1895, xvi, 489
- ²⁰ BANTI, G.: La Splénomégalie hémolytique. Semaine med., 1912, xxxii, 265. Splénomégalie hémolytique anhémopoiétique, le rôle de la rate dans l'hémolyse. Semaine med., 1913; xxxiii, 313. Splénomégalia émolitiea anémopoiéta. Lo Sperimentale, 1913, lxvii, suppl., 323
- ³⁰ BANTI, G.: La Splénomégalia con cirrosi épatica. Lo Sperimentale, 1894, Sez. Biol., xlviii, 407.
- ³¹ BANTI, G.: La Splénomégalia emolitica, patalogica, 1911, iii, 471; La Splénomégalia émolitica anémopoiética, Uffizio della Milze nell émolise. Sperimentale, 1913, lxvii, 323.
- ³² BANTI, G.: La Splénomégalia émolitica. Sperimentale, 1912, lxvi, 91. La Splénomégalia émolitica, anémopoiética. Sperimentale, 1913, lxvii, 323.
- ³³ BANTI, G.: The Clinical Aspects of Hæmolysis. Tr. Intern. Cong. Med., 1913, Sec. vi. Med., p. 1.

l

c

e

f

r.

- ³⁴ BARDELEBEN: Note sur des extirpations de la rate et du corps thyroide. Comp. Rend. de l'Acad. de Sciences, Paris, 1844, xviii, 485.
- ³⁵ BARLING, G.: Splenectomy for Enlarged Spleens with Anæmia. Laneet, 1915, i, 220.
- ³⁶ BARR, J.: Three Cases of Banti's Disease. Lancet, 1902, ii, 493.
- ³⁷ BAUER, JOKL, M.: Neuere Arbeiten ueber die Physiologie und Pathologie der Milz. Med. Klin., 1913, ix, 1338.

- ³⁸ BAYER, F.: Statistiches über Splenektomie und Mitteilung eine Falles von Milzexstirpation wegen idiopathischer Hypertrophie. Münch. med. Woch., 1904, li, 116.
- ³⁹ BAYER, R.: Untersuchungen über den Eisenstoffwechsel nach der Splencktomie. Mittheil. aus d. Grenzg. d. Med. u. Chir., 1909, xxi, 335; *ibid.*, Weitere Untersuchungen über die Funktionen der Milz, vornehmlich ihre Role im Eisenstoffwechsel, mit besondere Berücksichtigung des Morbus Banti. 1914, xxvii, 311.
- ⁴⁰ BELLIZZI, U.: Su di un caso di morbo di Banti curato colla spleneetomia. Riv. Ven. d sei. med., 1915, xxxii, 97.
- ⁴¹ BENECH, E., and SABRAZES, J.: Ictère hémolyt que chronique, avec splénomégalie: Gaz. hebd. sei. med. de vordeaux, 1909, xxx, 469.
- ⁴¹⁸ BENEDICT, S. R.: The Estimation of Urea. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1910-11, viii, 405.
- ⁴² BENJAMIN, E., and SLUKA, E.: Ueber eine ehronische mit Icterus einhergehendes Erkrankung des Blutes. Berl. klin. Woeh., 1907, xliv, 1065.
- ⁴³ BESSEL-HAGEN, F.: Ein Beitrag zur Milzehirurgie. Areh. f. klin. Chir., 1900, lxii, 188.
- ⁴⁴ BESSEL-HAGEN, F.: Verhandl. d. deutsch. Gesellsch. f. Chir., 1900, xxix, (2) 714.
- ⁴⁵ BIAGI, N.: Sul mutamento di poteri di resistenza degli animali smilzati. Sperimentale, Areli. de Biol., 1907, lxi, 295.
- ⁴⁶ BIERRING, W. L., and EGDAHL, E.: A Study of the Blood in Banti's Disease Before and After Spleneetomy. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1906, xlvii, 1149.
- ⁴⁷ BIFFIS, P.: Sull' Ittero Emolitico. Riform. Med., 1915, xxxi, 11.
- ⁴⁸ BLAKE, J. B.: Banti's Symptom-complex with Relation to Spleneetomy. Ann. Surg., 1915, lxii, 315.
- ⁴⁹ BLAND-SUTTON, SIR J.: Observations on the Surgery of the Spleen. Brit. Jour. Surg., 1913-14, i, 157.

- ⁵⁰ BLATHERWICK, N. R.: The Specific Rôle of Foods in Relation to the Comparison of the Urine. Arch. Int. Med., 1914, xiv, 409.
- ⁵¹ BLECHER: Subtkutane traumatische Milzzerreissung bei Morbus Banti. Splene omie, Heilung. Münch. med. Woeh., 1911, lviii, 1310.
- ⁵² BONDI, S.: Morbus Banti mit Splenektomie. Wien. klin. Woeh., 1912, xxv, 327.
- ⁵³ BOTAZZI: La Milza come Organo Emocatatonistico. Lo Sperimentale. Sez. biol., 1894, xlviii, 433.
- ⁵⁴ BOVAIRD, D., JR.: Primary Splenomegaly—Endothelial Hyperplasia of the Spleen—Two Cases in Children—Autopsy and Morphologieal Examination in One. Ann. Jour. Med. Sei., 1900, exx, 377.
- ⁵⁵ Bozzolo: Fol. Hæmistol., 1910, x, 179, II Teil Zent. Org. Diseussion on Mieheli.
- ⁵⁶ BRECCIA, G.: Lesioni epatiehe sperimentali di origine spleniea. Polielin., 1909, xvi, Sez. Med., 117.
- ⁵⁷ BRILL, N. E., and MANDLEBAUM, F. S.: Large-eell Splenomegaly (Gaucher's Disease); A Clinical and Pathological Study. Am. Jour. Med. Sei., 1913, exlvi, 863.
- ⁵⁸ BRILL, N. E.: Report of a Case of Pernicious Anæmia. Tr. Assn. Am. Phys., 1915, xxx, 547.
- ⁵⁹ BRISSAUD and BAUER: Recherches sur la résistance des globules rouges chez le lapin. Comp. rend. Soc. d. Biol., 1907, lxii, 1068.

i

n 1.

i,

0

16

- ⁶⁰ BROGSITTER, C. M.: Splenektomie bei traumatische Milzruptur. Charite Annalen, 1908, xxxiii, 494.
- ⁶¹ BUERGER, L., and OTTENDERG, R.: Transfusion and Splenectomy for Pernieious Anæmia. Med. Ree., New York, 1914, lxxxvi, 860; later report by personal communication to the author.
- ⁶² BULGAK, J.: Ueber die Contractionen und die Innervation der Milz. Virchow's Arch., 1877, lxix, 181.

366

613

- 63 BUNTING, C. H.: Experimental Anæmias in the Rabbit. Jour. Exper. Med., 1906, viii, 625; ibid., The Etiology and Pathogenesis of Pernicious Anæmia. Johns Hop. Hosp. Bull., 1905, xvi, 222; ibid., Experimental Anæmia. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1907, xlix, 476.
- ⁶⁴ BYCHOWSKI, Z.: Zur Kasuistik der heredofamiliären Splenomegalie. Wein. klin. Woch., 1911, xxiv, 1519.
- 65 CABOT, R. C.: In Osler and McCrae. Modern Med., 2nd ed., iv, 639.
- 66 CANTIERI, C.: Die Cholesterintherapie in einem Fali v. Anämie Splenica im Kindesalter. Rass. di elin. terap. e. sci. aff., 1913, xii, 342 (Abstr. Cent. f. d. ges. im Med., 1914, viii, 643).
- 67 CATELLANI, S.: Sopra una spleveetomia per Milza mobile malarico-Considerazioni su plenectonia e splenoplesia. Gaz. d. Ospedali, 1897, xv., 75.
- 68 CAVAZZA, E.: Gli Itteri Emolitica. Milano, 1911.
- 69 CERESOLE, G.: De La Régenération de la rate chez le lapin. Beiträge z. path. Anat. u. z. allge. Path., 1895, xvii, 602.
- ⁷⁰ CETTI and BREITHAUPT (see Sherman): Chemistry of Food and Nutrition. New York, 1915, p. 247.
- ⁷¹ CHALIER, J., and CHARLET, L.: État de la résistance globulaire chez l'animal normal et spléneetomisé. Jour. de physiol. et de path. gen., 1911, xiii, 728.

⁷² CHAUFFARD, A.: Pathogenie de l'ictere congenitale de l'adulte.

- Semaine Med., 1907, xvii, 25; Les icteres hemolytiques, Semaine med., 1908, xxviii, 49; Pathogenie de l'ietere hemolytique eongenitale, Annals d. med., 1914, i, 1.
- ⁷³ CHAUFFARD, A., and FIESSINGER, N.: Ictere Congenital hemolytique avec Lesions Globulaires. Bull. et Mem. Soe. Med. des Hop. de Paris, 1907, xxiv, 1169.
- ⁷⁴ CHAUFFARD, A., and LAROCHE, C., and GRIGAUT: Le Taux de la choléstérinémie au cours des cardiopathies chroniques et des néphrites chroniques. Comp. rend. soc. Biol., 1911, lxx, 108.

- ⁷⁵ CHAUFFARD, A., and TROISIER: Das Rapports de certaines Anémica splénomégaliques avec l'ictere hemolytique congénitale. Bull. et Mém. Soc. Méd. des Hop. de Paris, 1909, xxvii, 293.
- ⁷⁶ CHAUFFARD, A., and VINCENT: Hémoglobinurie hémolysinique avec ictere polycholique aigu. Semaine méd., 1909, xxix, 601.
- ⁷⁷ CLARK, E. C.: Splenic Anæmia with Splenectomy. Amer. Jour. Obst., 1916, lxxiii, 269.
- ⁷⁸ CLARKE, T.: Ephemerid. Natur. Curios. Ann. iv, and (1673 and 1674) v. Observ. 165, p. 209, Francof, et Lip. (1676), (quoted by Adelmann, Deut. Klinik, 1856, viii, 175; and Arch. f. klin. Chir., 1887, xxxvi, 442).
- ⁷⁹ CLAUS and KALBERLAH: Ueber chronischen Icterus. Berl. klin. Woch., 1906, xliii, 1471.
- ⁸⁰ CLOSSON, O. E.: The Elimination of Creatinin. Amer. Jour. Physiol., 1906, xvi, 252.
- ⁸¹ COLEMAN, W.: Splenectomy for Pernicious Anæmia. Tr. Assn. Am. Phys., 1914, xxix, 470.
- ⁸² COLLIER: Splenectomy: A Justifiable Operation in Leucocythæmia (?). Lancet, 1882, i, 219.

ł

e

t

2.

s,

)-

v-

es

de

et

CX,

- ⁸³ COMELLI, V.: Influenza dell' asportazione della Milza nella Infezione Pneumococcica sperimentale. Policlinico, 1914, xxi, 405.
- ⁸⁴ COMINOTTI, V.: Hyperglobulie and Splenomegalie. Hyperglobulie and Splenektomie. Wien. klin. Woch., 1900, xiii, 881.
- ⁸⁵ CZERMAK, J. J.: Versuche über die Extirp. der Milz. Med. Jahr. d. k. k. Osterreich. Staats. N. F., I., 1831, iv, 75.
- ⁸⁶ DAHL, R.: Om Behandling an den Perniciösa Anämien med. Splenektomie. Hygiea. 1914, lxxvi, 471; later report by personal communication to the author.
- ⁸⁷ DANILEWSKY, B.: Ueber die blutbildende Eigenschaft der Milz und des Knochenmarks. Arch. f. d. Ges. Physiol., 1895, lxi, 264.

- ⁸⁸ DABLING, C. G.: Non-parasitic Cyst of the Spleen; Splenectomy. Medical Record, 1911, lxxix, 110.
- ⁸⁹ DAUMANN, A.: Ueber die nosologische Stellung des Hämolytischen Ikterus. Dissertation, Berlin, 1913.
- ⁹⁰ DAWSON, B.: Enlarged Spleen: Cirrhosis of Liver; Splenectomy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913-14, vii, Clin. Sec., 105.
- ⁹¹ v. DECASTELLO, G.: Discussion of Kahn's case. Verhand. d. Deut. Kong. f. inn. Med. (Wiesbaden), 1913, xxx, 331.
- °2 v. DECASTELLO, G.: Ueber den Einfluss der Milzextirpation auf die perniziosen Anamie. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1914, xl, 639; later reports by personal communication to the
- ⁰³ DICKSON, W. E. C.: The Bone-marrow. New York, Bombay and Calcutta. 1908, Longmans, Green and Company.
- ⁹⁴ DOLLINGER: Jahresb. f. Chir., 1903 (quoted by Isaac, reference not found).
- ⁹⁵ DOMENICI: Sur l'histologie de la rate à l'état normal et pathologique. Arch. méd. éxp. d'anat. path., 1901, xiii, 1.
- ⁹⁶ DONHAUSER, J. L.: The Human Spleen as an Hæmatoplastic
- Organ, as Exemplified in a Case of Splenomegaly with Sclerosis of the Bone-marrow. Jour. Exper. Med., 1908, x, 559. ⁹⁷ Döring, O.: Dissertation Königsberg, 1909. Bantische Krank
 - heit und Milzextirpation (quoted by Isaac, reference not available).
 - Ann. Surg., 1909, 1, ** Down: Discussion of Kammerer's case.
 - 99 DUBIN, H., and PEARCE, R. M.: A Note on the Blood Fat Before and After Splenectomy. Arch. Int. Med., 1916, xviii,
 - ¹⁰⁰ EBERHARD: Beiträge zur Morphologie und Funktion der Milz. Erlangen, 1855.
 - ¹⁰¹ EDENS, H.: Ueber Milzvenenthrombose, Pfortaderthrombose und Bantische Krankheit. Mitth. a. d. Grenzg. d. Med. u. Chir., 1907, xviii, 59.

368

- ¹⁰² ELLIOTT, and KANAVEL, A. B.: Splenectomy for Hæmolytic Ictcrus. Surg., Gyn. and Obstetrics, 1915, xxi, 21.
- ¹⁰³ EMELIANOW, P.: Sur le rôle de la rate au point de vue de la composition morphologique du sang, etc. Arch. de sc. Biol. de St. Petersburg, 1893, ii, 135.
- ¹⁰⁴ EPPINGER, H.: Zur Pathologic der Milzfunktion. Berl. klin. Woch., 1913, l, 1509, 1572, 2409.
- ¹⁰⁵ EPPINGER, H., and RANZI, E.: Ueber Splenektomie bei Bluterkrankungen Mitth. a. d. Granzgeb. d. Med. u. Chir., 1914, xxvii, 796.
- ¹⁰⁶ ERDMAN, J. F., and MOORHEAD, J. J.: Splenectomy for Splenomegaly (Gaucher Type). Amer. Jour. Mcd. Sci., 1914, cxlvii, 213.

e

y

¢-+

D-

ic

e-

9.

ık-

ot

, 1,

Bc-

ιii,

lilz.

ose

. u.

- ¹⁰⁷ ETERNOD: Sur un Case de Régéneration de la Rate à la Suite de l'extirpation totales chez le Renard. Intern. Monatsch. f. Anat. u. Hist., 1895, ii, 271.
- ¹⁰⁸ EVANS, F. A.: The Reaction of the Spleen in Acute Infections. Bull. Johns Hop. Hosp., 1916, xxvii, 356.
- ¹⁰⁹ FAIREUS, M. B.: Tre Fall av Perniciös Anämie, behandladc medelst Splenektomie. Svensk. Läk. Förhand., 1915, viii, 249.
- ¹¹⁰ FALTIN, R.: Milzartige Bildungen im Peritoncum. Deuts. Zeits. f. Chir., 1911, cx, 160.
- ¹¹¹ FENCKEL: Discussion of article by Kreuter on Experimentelle Untersuchungen über das peripherale Blutbild nach Milzextirpation. Verhandl. d. deutsch. Gesellsch. f. Chir., 1914, xliii, 233.
- ¹¹² FERRERIUS, GERBEZUS, South-Wilson (quoted by Brogsitter, Charite Annalen, 1908, xxxiii, 494).
- ¹¹³ FEVRIER, C.: La Chirurgie de la Rate. Cong. Franc. de Chir., 1901, xiv, 22.
- ¹¹⁴ FLEXNER, S.: The Pathology of Lymphotoxic and Myclotoxic Intoxication. Univ. of Penna. Med. Bull., 1902-03, xv, 287. Also Bunting, C. H., The Effects of Lymphotoxins and 24

Myelotoxins on the Leucocytes of the Blood and the Bloodforming Organs. Univ. of Penna. Med. Bull., 1903-04, xvi, 200.

- ¹¹⁵ FLÖRCKEN: Discussion of article by Kreuter. Verhandl. d. deutsch. Gesellseh. f. Chir., 1914, xliii, 231.
- ¹¹⁶ FINKELSTEIN, B. K.: On the Surgery of the Spleen. Brit. Jour. Surg., 1914-15, ii, 68.
- ¹¹⁷ FIORAVANTI: Tesoro della vita humana. Lib. II, Cap. 8 (quoted by Simon).
- ¹¹⁸ FISCHER, V. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der isolierten Milztuberkulose. Wien. med. Woch., 1909, lix, 2505.
- ¹¹⁹ FoA, P.: Beitrag zum Studium des Knochenmarks. Beitrage z. path. anat., 1899, xxv, 376. Sull'ematopoesi e la funzione emopoietiea della Milza. Arch. per le Sci. Med., 1881, v, 366.
- ¹²⁰ FOLIN, O.: Eine neue Methode zur Bestimmung des Ammoniaks im Harne, und anderen thierischen Flussigkeiten. Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1903, xxxvii, 161.
- ¹²¹ FOLIN, O.: Approximately Complete Analyses of Thirty " Norinal " Urines. Am. Jour. Physiol., 2005, xiii, 45.
- ¹²² FOLIN, O., and WENTWORTH, A. H.: A New Method for the Determination of Fat and Fatty Acids in Fæces. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1909-10, vii, 421.
- ¹²³ FOLIN, O., and MACCALLUM, A. B., JR.: A New Method for the (Colorimetric) Determination of Uric Acid in Urine. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1912-13, xiii, 363.
- ¹²⁴ FOLIN, O., and DENIS, W.: On the Colorimet. ic Determination of Urie Acid in Urine. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1913, xiv, 95.
- ¹²⁵ FOLIN, O., and DENIS, W.: On Creatine in the Urine of Children. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1912, xi, 253.
- ¹²⁰ FOWLER, R. S.: Movable Spleen. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1914, lxii, 198.
- ¹²⁶⁸ FOWLER, R .S.: Splenectomy for Splenic Anæmia. N. Y. St. Jour. Med., 1914, xiv, 435.

- ¹²⁷ FRANGENHEIM: Sitz. d. allg. Aerzt. Ver. z. Köln. München. med. Wochenschr., 1914, lxi, 1760.
- ^{127a} FREIBERG: Dissertation. Dorpat, 1891; eited by Taylor, A. E.
- ¹²⁸ FRENCH, H., and TURNER, P.: Case of Splenic Anæmia treated by Spleneetomy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913-14, vii, Clin. Sect. 77.
- ¹²⁹ FREUND, H. A., RENFORD, W. K.: Serologic Examinations in a Case of Polyeythamia. Arch. Int. Med., 1916, xvii, 415.
- ¹³⁰ FREYER, M.: Ueber die Betheiligung der Milz bei der Entwickelung der rothen Blutkörperehen. Dissert., Königsberg, 1872.
- ¹²¹ FRIEDMAN, G. A., and KATZ, E.: Reports of a Case of Acquired Hæmolytic Jaundice with Splenectomy. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvii, 1295.
- ¹³² FUHRER and LUDWIG: Ueber die Milz einige Besonderheiten ihres Capilarsystems. Vierordt's Arch. f. Phys. Heilk., 1855, xiv, 149.
- ¹³³ FUHS, J.: A Case of Banti's Disease. Spleneetomy followed by Typhoid Fever and Appendicitis. Amer. Jour. Med. Sci., 1911, cxlii, 713.
- ¹³⁴ FURNO, A.: Ricerche sperimentali ematologiche, edanatomopatalogiche intorno all' emolisi do siero, negli animali normali e splenectomizati. Sperimentale, 1913, Ixvii, 639.

e

r

2.

n

1-

1.,

st.

- ¹³³ GABM, U.: Die Blutveränderungen nach Extirpation der Milz in Beziehung zur hämolytischen Function der Milz. Beiträge z. path. anat. u. allg. Path., 1896, xix, 647; *ibid.*, Ueber die normale Hämatolyse mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Hämatolyse in der Milz. Beitr. zur path. anat. u. allg. Path., 1893, xiv, 351.
- ¹³⁶ GAISBÖCK, F.: Beitrag zur Klinik hämolytischer Anämien mit he. abgesetzter osmotischer Erythrocytenresistenz. Deut. Areh. f. klin. Med., 1913, cx, 413.
- ¹³⁷ GATES, F. L.: Observations on Splenectomized Dogs. A. The Resistance of the Bed Blood-cells to Shaking. B. The Effect

of Repeated Bleedings of Small Amount a Year or More after Splenectomy. Read at meeting of Am. Soc. for Exp. Pathology, New York, Dec. 29, 1916.

- ¹³⁸ GANDY, C. ET BRULE, M.: Ictère Hemolytique Congenitale Autopsie. Bull. et Mem. Soc. Med. des Hop. de Paris, 1909, xxviii, 369.
- ¹³⁹ GAUCHER, E.: De l'Epithelioma primitif de la rate. Thèse de Paris, 1882.
- ¹⁴⁰ GIBSON, J. L.: The Blood-forming Organs and Blood Formation. An Experimental Research. Jour. of Anat. and Phys., 1885-86, xx, 100; 324.
- ¹⁴¹ G1BSON, A. G.: On Certain Causes of Splenomegaly and Banti's Disease. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Sect., 1914, vii, 7.
- ¹⁴² GIFFIN, H. Z.: Clinical Observations Concerning Twenty-seven Cases of Splenectomy. Amer. Jour. Med. Sci., 1913, cxlv, 781.
- 143 GIFFIN, H. Z.: Personal communication to the author.
- ¹⁴⁴ GIFFIN, H. Z.: Splenectomy for Splenic Anæmia in Childhood and for the Splenic Anæmia of Infancy. Am. Surg., 1915, lxii, 679.
- ¹⁴⁵ GILBERT, Q. O.: The Occurrence of Nuclear Changes in the Red Blood-cells following Splenectomy. Arch. Int. Med., 1917, xix, 140.
- ¹⁴⁶ GILBERT, A.: Cholemie Familiale. Bull. Mém. Soc. Méd. des Hop. de Paris, 1907, xxiv, 1203. (N. B.—This contains references to all of Gilbert's work on this subject to date.)
- ¹⁴⁶⁸ GILBERT, A., and LEREBOULLET, P.: Contribution à L'Etude des Angiocholecystitis Chroniques. Bull. et mem. Soc. Med. des Hop. de Paris, 1903, xv, 335.

¹⁴⁷ GOEBEL, W.: Zur operativen Behandlung der Bantischen Krankheit. Klin. Ther. Woch., 1913, xx, 73.

¹⁴⁸ GOLDMAN, C.: Zur Kasuistik der Milzvenen-u. Pfortaderthrombose. Deut. med. Woch., 1913, xxxix, 1542.

¹⁴⁹ GOLDSCHMIDT, S., and PEARCE, R. M.: Studies of Metabolism

372

The second

in the Dog Before and After Removal of the Spleen. Jour. Exper. Med., 1915, xxii, 319.

- ¹⁵⁰ GOLDSCHMIDT, S., PEPPER, O. H. P., and PEARCE, R. M.: Metabolism Studies Before and After Splenectomy in Congenital Hæmolytic Icterus. Arch. Int. Med., 1915, xvi, 437.
- ¹⁵¹ GOTTLIEB, R.: Ueber die Ausscheidungsverhältnisse des Eisens. Zeits. f. phys. Chem., 1890-91, xv, 371.
- ¹⁵² GRAF, P.: Zur Chirurgische Therapie des hämolytischen Ikterus. Deut. Zeit. f. Chir., 1914, cxxx, 462.
- ¹⁵³ GRAFF: Ueber Milzextirpation bei Anænia pseudoleukæmia infantum. Verh. d. deut. Ges. f. Chir., 1908, xxxvii, 248.
- ¹⁵⁴ GRETSEL: Ein Fall von Anæmia splenica bei einen Kinde. Berl. klin. Woch., 1866, ii, 212.
- ¹⁵⁵ GRIGORESCU: I. Sur le Rôle Hémopoiétique de la rate. Arch. de Physiol., 1891, series 5, iii, 561; Modifications du sang par le séjour prolongé expérimentalement dans la rate. Comp. rend. Soc. de la Biol., 1887, xxxix, 548.
- ¹⁵⁶ GROSSER, and SCHAUB, G.: Zur Pathologie des Morbus Banti. Münch. med. Woch., 1913, lx, 76.
- ¹⁵⁷ GROVES, E. H.: Splenectomy in Banti's Disease. Bristol Med. Chir. Jour., 1913, xxxi, 331.
- ¹⁵⁸ GUINON, L., RIST, E., SIMON, L. G.: Splenomegalie chez une Cholemique avec Cyanose et Polyglobulie Transitoire. Bull. et Mem. Soc. Med. Hop. de Paris, 1904, 3s. xxi, 786.

8

5

le

ł.

en

n-

- ¹⁵⁹ GULEKE: Discussion of article by Kreuter. Verhandl. d. deutsch. Gesellsch. f. Chir., 1914, xliii, 227.
- ¹⁶⁰ GUNN, J. A., and FELTHAM, W. J.: The Antihemolytic Power of Arsenic. Brit. Med. Jour., 1911, i, 134.
- ¹⁶¹ HAAL: Quoted by Minkowski in Modern Clinical Medicine; Diseases of the Digestive System, F. Billings, Editor, p. 349. London, 1909.
- ¹⁶² HALL, F. D., and SPENCER, W. G.: Splenectomy for Splenic Anæmia. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1908-09, ii, Clin. Sect. 238.

163 HALPERN, M.: Zur Frage der Stickstoffvertheilung im Harn

in pathologischen Zuständen. Ztschr. f. klin. Med., 1903, i, 355.

- ¹⁶⁴ HAMBURGER, E. W.: Ueber die Aufnahme und Ausscheidung des Eisens. Ztschr. f. Physiol. Chem., 1878-79, ii, 191.
- ¹⁶⁵ HAMBURGER, H. J.: Osmotischer Druck und Ionerlehre, i, p. 164.
- ¹⁶⁶ HANSING, W.: Die Milzextirpation bei perniziöser Anämie. Med. Klin., 1914, x, 1544.
- ¹⁶⁷ HARMENS, W.: A Case of Acholuric Jaundice Cured with Splenectomy. Lancet, 1915, i, 749.
- ¹⁶⁸ HARPOLE, W. S., and Fox, C. M.: Case of Pernicious Anæmia Treated by Splenectomy. Marked Improvement. Surg., Gynec. and Obstetrics, 1914, "iii, 243; later reports by personal communication to the au bur.
- ¹⁶⁹ HARRIS, and HERZOG, M.: Splenectomy in Splenic Anæmia or Primary Splenomegaly. Ann. of Surg., 1901, xxxiv, 111.
- ¹⁷⁰ HAUSEBMANN, E.: Die Assimilation des Eisens. Zeits. f. Phys. Chent., 1897, xxiii, 555.
- ¹⁷¹ HAYEM, C.: Nouvelle Contribution a l'Étude de l'Ictère Infectieux Chronique Splénomégalique. Bull. et Mem. Soc. Med. des Hop. de Faris, 1908, xxv, 122.
- ¹⁷² HEATON, G.: A Successful Case of Splenectomy for Rupture. Brit. Med. Jour., 1899, ii, 476.
- ¹⁷³ HENDERSON, L. J., and PALMER, W. W.: On the Intensity of Urinary Acidity in Normal and Pathological Couditions. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1912–13, xiii, 393.
- ¹⁷⁴ HENDERSON, L. J., and PALMER, W. W.: On the Several Factors of Acid Excretion. Jour. Biol. Chem., 1914, xvii, 305.
- ¹⁷³ HERRMANN, C.: A Case of Gaucher's Disease. Med. Rec., 1914, lxxxvi, 606.
- ¹⁷⁶ HERRMANN, C., ROTH, N., and BERNSTEIN, E. P.: A Case of Gaucher's Disease in a Boy 13 years of age. Splenectomy with Recovery. Arch. of Ped., 1914, xxxi, 340.
- ¹⁷⁷ HERRICK, F. C.: Splenic Anæmia with Splenectomy (Banti's Disease). Ann. Surg., 1914, lix, 690.

HERE SCIENCE

- ¹⁷⁸ HIBSCHFELD, H.: Zur pathologischen Anatomie der Plethora vera. Med. Klin., 1906, ii, 588.
- ¹¹⁹ HIRSCHFELD, H.: Die Funktion der Milz. Deut. med. Woeh., 1915, xli, 1120.
- ¹⁸⁰ HIRSCHFELD, H., and WEINERT, A.: Klinische und experimentelle Untersuchungen über den Einfluss der Milz auf die erythroplastische Tatigkeit des Knochenmarks. Berl. klin. Woch., 1914, li, 1013.
- ¹⁸¹ HODENPYL, E.: A Case of Apparent Absence of the Spleen with General Compensatory Lymphatic Hyperplasia. Medical Record, 1898, liv, 695.
- ¹⁸² HOFFMANN, G.: Splenic Anæmia Treated by Splenectomy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913-14, vii, Clin. Sect. 78.
- ¹⁸³ HOLLINS, T. J.: Primary Splenomegaly or Splenic Anæmia: A Critical Study with Special Reference to Pathogenesis. Practitioner, 1915, xciv, 426.
- ¹⁸⁴ HOPKINS, A. H.: Two Instances of Chronic Family Jaundice. Am. Jour. Med. Sci., 1913, exlvi, 726.
- ¹⁸⁵ Hözz, W.: Ueber Splenektomie bei traumatischer Milzruptur (punctured normocytes). Beitr. z. klin. Chir., 1906, l, 188.
- ¹⁸⁶ Hossli, H.: Bericht über einen Fall von Milzextirpation bei chrechischen Malaria, Bantischer Krankheit und Perniciöser Anämie. Corresp. f. Schweiz. Arzt., 1914, xliv, 1171.
- ¹⁸⁷ HUBER, O.: Ueber den Einfluss der Milzextirpation bei perniziöser Anämie. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1913, l, 2179; later report by personal communication to the author.
- ¹⁸⁹ HUNTER, W.: Pernicious Anæmia; Its Pathology, Septic Origin, Symptoms, Diagnosis, and Treatment. London, 1901.
- ¹⁹⁹ HUNTER, W.: Lectures on the Physiology and Pathology of Blood Destruction. Lancet, 1892, ii, 1209, 1259, 1315, 1371.

f

s

¹⁹⁰ HUTCHINSON, J.: Excision of the Spleen for Splenic Anæmia. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1912-13, vi, Surg. Sec., 236.

¹⁹¹ HYNEK, K.: Chronischer Ikterus mit Milztumor ohne Bilirubi-

nurie Casopis lekaro ceskych., 1906, 1029 (Ref. Schmidt's Jahrb., 1907, cexciv, 160).

192 HYRTL: Handb. d. topograph. Anat., 1853, ii, 440.

¹⁹³ ISAAC, S.: Der Bantische Symptomencomplex und seine Stellung unter den Splenomegalien. Schmidt's Jahrb., 1912, xiv, 14.

¹⁹⁴ Iscovesco, H.: Les Lipoides du Saug. La Cholesterine. Comp. rend. Soc. Biol., 1908, lxiv, 404.

¹⁰⁵ Iscovesco, H.: Etudes sur les lipoides de l'organisme la ferrolecithine la cholesterine. Comp. rend. Soc. Biol., 1907, lxiii, 744.

¹⁹⁶ Iscovesco, H., and Zacchiri, E.: Sur le pouvoir autohémolytique de la rate. Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol., 1911, lxxi, 702.

¹⁹⁷ JAFFE: Ueber den Werth der Milzextirpation bei der Bantischen Krankheit. Verh. d. deut., Ges. f. Chir., 1906, xxxv (I), 209.

¹⁰⁸ v. JAGIC, N.: Milzextirpation bei Pernicioser Anemie. Wien klin. Wchnschr., 1914, xxvii, 1536.

^{198a} v. JAKSCH, R.: Ueber Leukämie und Leukocytose im Kindersalter. Wein. klin. Woch., 1889, ii, 435; Ueber Leukämie und Leukocythemia Infantum pseudoleucemia. Wien. klin. Woch., 1889, xxxix, 854.

¹⁹⁰ JAKOBY, M.: Zur Kenntnis der alkohollösichen Hämolysine bie akuter, gelber Leberatrophie. Berl. klin. Woch., 1910, xlvii, 677.

²⁰⁰ JOANNOVICS, G.: Experimentelle Untersuchungen über Ikterus. Zeitschr. f. Heilk., 1904, xxv, 25.

²⁰¹ JOANNOVICS, G., and PICK, E. P.: Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Toluylendiaminvergiftung. Zeitschr. f. exp. Path. u. Ther., 1909, vii, 185.

²⁰² JOHNSTON, G. B.: Splenectomy with a statistical summary of all the reported operations up to 1908. Ann. Surg., 1908, xlviii, 50.

203 JONA, G.: Policlinico, 1916, xxxiii.

- ²⁰⁴ JUDELL: Personal communication from Dr. Moffitt to the author.
- ²⁰⁵ JULLIEN, L.: Valeur de la spleneetomie dans le Traitment des Cirrhoses du Foie. Ann. Intern. de Chir. Gastro. Int., 1911, v, 1.
- ²⁰⁶ KAHN: Ueber hëmolytischen Ikterus und seine Beeinflussing durch Splenektomie. Verh. aus d. deut. Kong. f. inn. Med., 1913, xxx, 226.
- ²⁰⁷ KAMMERER, F.: Splenectomy for Splenic Anæmia. Ann. Surg., 1909, 1, 484.
- ²⁰⁸ KARSNER, H. T., AMIRAL, H. H., and BOCK, A. V.: A Study of the Influence of Splenectomy and of Certain Organs and Organ Extracts on the Hemopsonins of the Blood Serum. Jour. Med. Research, 914, xxx, 383.
- ²⁰⁹ KARSNER, H. T., and PEARCE, R. M.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hemolytic Jaundice. IV. A Study, by the Methods of Immunology, of the Increased Resistance of the Red Blood-corpuscles after Splenectomy. Jour. Exper. Med., 1912, xvi, 769.
- ²¹⁰ KARSNER, H. T., and PEARCE, R. M.: The Antibodies Produced by Various Constituents of Dog's Bile. Jour. Med. Res., 1912, xxvi, 357.
- ²¹¹ KIDD, F.: Case of Banti's Disease Cured by Splencetomy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1912-13, vi, Surg. See., 225.
- ²¹² KIDD, F.: Case of Hypertrophy of the Spleen, etc. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1912-13, vi, Surg. Sec., 232.
- ²¹³ King, J. H.: Studies in the Pathology of the Spleen. Arch. Int. Med., 1914, xiv, 145.
- ²¹⁴ KIRSCHNER, M.: Der Gegenwärtige Stand und die nächsten Aussichten der autoplastische freie Fascien Uebertragung. Beiträge z. klin. Chir., 1913, lxxxvi, 5.
- ²¹⁵ KLEINSCHMIDT, H.: Aplastische (aregenetorische) Hämolytische Anämie im Kindesalter. Jahrb. f. Kinderheilk., 1915, lxxxi, 1.

- ²¹⁶ KLEMPERER, G., and HIRSCHFELD, H.: Milzextirpation zur Behandlung der pernioziöser Anämie. Therap. d. Gegenw., 1913, liv, 385.
- ²¹⁷ KLEMPERER, G., and MÜHSAM, R.: Anæmia splenica geheilt durch Milzextirpation. Berl. klin. Woeh., 1912, xlix, 1024.
- ²¹⁸ KNOTT, V. B.: Splenic Anæmia in a Five-year-old Boy. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1909, lii, 963.
- ²¹⁹ KNOX, J. H. M., JR., WAHL, H. R., and SCHMEISSER, H. C.: Gaucher's Disease. A Report of Two Cases in Infants. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 1916, xxvii, 1.
- ²²⁰ KOHAN, J.: Ueber die Milzextirpation bei Perniziöser Anämie. Fol. Hemat., 1914, Arch, xix, 63.
- ²²¹ KOHLHAAS: Völliger Mangel der Milz. Med. Correspond. d. Würtemburg. Aerzt Ver., 1904, xxiv, 732.
- ²²² KOLMER, J. A.: Venom Hæmolysis after Spleneetomy, Ineluding the Resistance of Normal Dogs to the Hæmolytic Activity of Cobra Venom. Jour. Exper. Med., 1917, xxv, 195.
- ²²³ KOLMER, J. A., and PEARCE, R. M.: Studies in Non-Speeifie Complement Fixation. III. The Influence of Spleneetomy and Anæsthetics on the Non-Speeific Complement Fixation Sometimes Shown by Normal Rabbit and Dog Sera. Jour. Inf. Dis., 1916, xviii, 32.
- ²²⁴ KORENCHEVSKI, V. G.: Nitrogenous and Gaseous Metabolism in Spleenless Animals. Russk. Vrach., 1910, ix, 1441.
- ²²⁵ KORSCHUN, S., and MORGENROTH, J.: Ucber die hämolytischen Eigenschaften von Organ-Extrakten. Berl. klin. Woch., 1902, xxxix, 870.
- ²²⁶ KRUMIIIAAR, E. B.: Adapted from a sketch by E. B. Krumbhaar, in the New York Medical Journal, 1915, ei, 232.
- ²²⁷ KRUMBHAAR, E. B., MUSSER, J. H., JR., and PEARCE, R. M.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytie Jaundice. VIII. Regeneration of the Blood to Spleneetomized Dogs after the Administration of Hæmolytie Agents. Jour. Exper. Med., 1913, xviii, 665.

r

• •

t

ŀ.

r.

. :

s.

e.

d.

1-

V

ic

ıd

e-

ıf.

m

en

h.,

ıb-

I.:

le-

on

on

55.

- ²²⁸ KRUMBHAAR, E. B., and MUSSER, J. H., JR.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. X. Concerning the Supposed Regulatory Influence of the Spleen in the Formation and Destruction of Erythrocytes. Jour. Exper. Med., 1914, xx, 108.
- ²²⁹ KRUMBHAAR, E. B., MUSSER, J. H., JR., and PEET, M. M.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. XIV. Changes in the blood following Diversion of the Splenic Blood from the Liver. A Control Study of the Effects of Splenectomy. Jour. Exper. Med., 1916, xxiii, 87.
- ²³⁰ KRUMBHAAR, E. B., and MUSSER, J. H., JR.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. XV. The Resistance to Hæmolytic Agents of Dogs in Which the Splenic Blood Has Been Diverted from the Liver. Jour. Exper. Med., 1916, xxiii, 97.
- ^{230e} KRUMBHAAR, E. B.: Late Results of Splenectomy in Pernicious Anæmia. Jour. Amer. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvii, 723.
- ²³¹ KUCHLER: Die Extirpation eines Milztumor, etc. Darmstadt, 1855 (not available, quoted by Simon-l. c.).
- ²³³ KUTTNER: Beiträge zur Milzchirurgie. Vert. duet. Kong. f. Chir., 1907, xxxvi, i, 23.
- ²³⁴ LAMARE, C.: Rapports Pathologiques du Foll et de la rate. These de Paris, 1909.
- ²³⁵ LAMSON, P. D.: 'The Rôle of the Liver in Acute Polycythæmia. Jour. Phar. and Exp. Ther., 1915, vii, 189.
- ²³⁶ LANKHOUT, J: Hemolytische Splenomegalie. Ned. Tijd. v. Geneeskunde, 1913, lvii, 1263.
- ²³⁷ LANZ: Ligatur der Arteria Splenica bei fixierter Wanderuntz. Centralbl. f. Chir., 1914, xli, 228.
- ²³⁸ LASPEYRES, R.: Indikationen und Resultate totaler Milzextirpation, etc. Cbl. f. d. Grenzgebiete d. Med. u. Ch., 1904, vii, 1, 95, 146, 182, 219, 241.

- ²³⁹ LAUDENBACH: E Fall v. totaler Milzregeneration. Vireh. Arch., 1895, cxli, 201.
- ²⁴⁰ LAUDENBACH, J.: Ueber die Betheiligung der Milz bei der Blutbildung. Centralbl. f. Phys., 1895, ix, 1; *ibid.*, Recherches cxpérimentales sur la Fonction Hémapoiétique de la rate. Arch. d. Physiol. norm. et path., 1897, series 5, ix, 385.
- ²⁴¹ LEE, R. I., VINCENT, B., and ROBERTSON, O. H.: Immediate Results of Splenectomy in Pernicious Anæmia. Jour. Amer. Med. Ass'n., 1915, lxv, 216; personal communication to the author.
- ²⁴² LEE, R. I., VINCENT, B., and ROBERTSON, O. H.: Splenectomy in Pernicious Anæmia. Bone-marrow Stimulation. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvii, 719.
- ²⁴³ LE GENDRE, P., BRULE, M.: Deux observations d'ictère hémolytique l'un congénitale l'antre acquis. Bull. ct Mém. Soc. Méd. Hop. de Paris, 1909, xxvii, 112.
- ²⁴⁴ LEHMANN, C., MUELLER, F., MUNK, I., SENATOR, H., and ZUNTZ, N.: Untersuchungen an zwei hungernden Menschen. Arch. f. path. Anat. u. Physiol. u. f. klin. Med., 1893, cxxxi, Supplementheft.
- ²⁴⁵ LEPHENA, G.: Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Milzgewebe in der Leben. Ein Beitrag zur Hemoglobin und Eisenstoffwechsel. Deut. med. Woeh., 1914, xl, 1361.
- ²⁴⁶ LETT, H.: Case of Splenic Anæmia with Ascites Treated with Splenectomy and Omentopexy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913– 14, vii, Clin. Sec., 97.
- ²⁴⁷ LEWIS, P. A., and MARGOT, A. G.: The Function of the Spleen in the Experimental Infection of Albino Mice with Baeillus Tuberculosis. Jour. Exper. Med., 1915, xxi, 84.
- ²⁴⁸ LICHTWITZ, L.: Ueber chronischen Acholurischen Ikterus mit chronischem Splenomegalie. Deut. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1912, cvi, 545.
- ²⁴⁹ LINDEMAN, E.: Reactions Following Blood Transfusions by the Syringe Cannula Method. Jour. Amer. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvi, 624.

- ²⁵⁰ LINTWAREW, J.: Die zerstorungen der erythrocyten in Milz und Leber unter normalen und pathologischen Verhältnissen. Virch. Arch., 1911, ccvi, 36.
- ²⁵¹ LISSNER, H. H.: Banti's Disease. Calif. St. Jour. Med., 1915, xiii, 361.
- ²⁵² LOMMEL, F.: Ueber die sogenannte "Bantische Krankheit" und den hëmolytischen Ikterus. Deut. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1912-13, cix, 174.
- ²⁵³ Lo Monaco, D.: Osservazioni sull'escrezione e sula formazione dell'acido urico nell'organismo. Bull. d. Soc. Lancis, d. ospedali di Roma, 1894, xiv, 102. Reference in Schmidt's Jahrbüch, 1896, cclii, 109.
- ²⁵⁴ LONGCOPE, W. T.: A Study of the Bone-marrow in Typhoid Fever and Other Acute Infections. Bull. Ayer Clinical Laboratory of the Pennsylvania Hosp., 1903-05, No. 2, 1; Changes in the Bone-marrow in the Terminal Stages of Acute Infections, idem, 1907, No. 4, 6.
- ²⁵⁵ LONGCOPE, W. T.: Personal communication to the author.
- ²⁵⁶ LUCE, H.: Zur Pathologie der Bantischen Krankheit. Med. Klinik, 1910, vi, 535.
- ²⁵⁷ LUDEN, G.: Cholesterin Retention as a Factor in Cell Proliferation. Jour. Lab. and Clin. Med., 1916, i, 662.
- ²⁵⁸ LUTENBACHER, R.: L'Erythremie. These de Paris, 1912.
- ²⁵⁹ McClure, R. D.: Pernicious Anæmia Treated by Splenectomy and Systematic Often-repeated Transfusion of Blood. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvii, 793.
- ²⁶⁰ McCov, J. C.: Splenectomy for Rupture of Spleen; with report of four cases. Annals of Surgery, 1911, liv, 597.
- ²⁶¹ McKENDRICK, J. S.: Anæmia with Enlargement of the Spleen, Splenectomy-Cure. Practitioner, 1914, xciii, 660.
- ²⁶² McKelvy, J. P., and ROSENBLOOM, J.: Metabolism Study of a Case of Congenital Hæmolycic Jaundice with Splenomegaly. Arch. Int. Med., 1915, xv, 227.
- ²⁶⁸ McMEANS, J. W.: Tissue Reactions in Experimental Hypercholesterinemia. Jour. Med. Res., 1916, xxxiii, 481.

- ²⁰⁴ McNEIL, C.: The Resistance of Human Red Blood-cells in Health and Disease to Hæmolysis by Saponin, etc. Jour. Path. and Baet., 1910-11, xv, 56.
- ²⁶⁵ MAIDORN, R.: Zur Chemie der Blutgiftanämien. Biochem. Zeitschr., 1912, xlv, 328.
- ²⁶⁶ MAKINS, G. H.: Discussion of Hutchinson's Case. Proc. Rov. Soe. Med., 1912-13, vi, Surg. Sec., 240.
- ²⁶⁷ MALASSEZ, M. L.: Les Premieres Recherches sur la Resistance des Globules Rouges du Sang. Comp. Rend. Soc. de Biol., 1895, 10s., ii, 2.
- ²⁶³ MALASSEZ and PICARD: Recherches sur les fonctions de la rate. Comp. Rend. Acad. de Sci., 1875, lxxxi, 984; La spleneetomie et l'enemment de la rate. Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1878, vii, 185.
- ²⁶⁹ MALIWA, E.: Der Kongluitale familialen Ikterus. Deut. med. Woch., 1913, xxxix, 154.
- ²⁷⁰ MALLORY, F. B.: A Histological Study of Typhoid Fever. Jour. Exper. Med., 1898, iii, 611.
- ²⁷¹ MALLORY, F. B.: Necroses of the Liver. Jour. Med. Res., 1901, v (N. S., 1), 264.
- ²⁷² MALPIGHI, MARCELLO: De Viscerum Structure. Exerc. Anat. "De Liene," p. 125 (Elzevier, 1669).
- ²⁷³ MANDLEBAUM, F. S., DOWNEY, H.: 'The Cases of Gaucher's Disease Reported by Drs. Knox, 'Wahl and Schmeisser. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 1916, xxvii, 109.
- ²⁷⁴ MANN, A. T.: Splenectomy for Pernieious Anæmia. Journal Lancet, 1915, xxxv, 294.
- ²⁷⁵ MARAGLIANO: Splenomegalia primitivea eon anemia (quoted by Isaac). Cron. d. eiin. med. di Geneva, 1898, v, 129.
- ²⁷⁶ MARCHIAFAVA, E., and NAZZARI, A.: Sugli itteri emolitici. Bull. d. r. Acad. di Roma, 1909, xxxv, 152.
- ²⁷⁷ MARTINOTTI, G., and BARBACCI, O.: La Tumefazione acuta della Milza nelle Malattie infettive. Morgagni, 1890, xxxii (l, a), 521, 593.

2.4

382

CALAND STATES

- ²⁷⁸ MATTHEW, E., and MILES, A.: Observations on the Blood Changes Subsequent to Excision of the Spleen for Traumatie Rupture. Edin. Med. Jour., 1907, N. S. xxii, 294.
- ²⁷⁹ MATTHIA, N.: Ephemer. Med. Physicar. Natur. Curiosor. Decuria II, Ann. II (1684). Norimberg, 1685, Observ. cxcv (quoted by Adelmann, l. e.).
- ²⁸⁰ MAYER: Med. Correspondenzbl. Westphäl. Arzt., 1842, II (not available).

P

2

5

1

ł

- ²⁸¹ MAYO, W. J.: The Spleen. Its Association with the Liver and Its Relation to Certain Conditions of the Blood. Jour. 2.0 Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvi, 716.
- ²⁸² MAYO, W. J.: Some of the Maladies in Which Splenectomy May be Indicated. Lancet, 1916, ii, 889.
- ²⁸³ MAYO, W. J.: Surgery of the Spleen. Surg., Gyn. and Obs., 1913, xvi, 233.
- ²⁸⁴ MENDEL, L. B., and GIBSON, R. B.: Observations on Nitrogenous Metabolism in Man After Removal of the Spleen. Am. Jour. Physiol., 1907, xviii, 201.
- ²⁸⁵ MENDEL, L. B., and JACKSON, H. C.: On Uric Acid Formation After Splenectomy. Am. Jour. of Phys., 1900-01, iv, 163.
- ²⁵⁶ MEYER, W.: Spleneetomy for Splenic Anæmia. Ann. Surg., 1909, xlix, 258.
- ²⁸⁷ MEYERS, J.: A Study of the Blood After Splenectomy Following Trauma. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1909, lii, 1231.
- ²⁸⁸ MICHAILOWSKI: La Splenectomie dans la Splenomegalie Paludique. Cong. de Med., Paris, 1900, xiii, Chir. Gen., 261.
- ²⁰⁰ MICHELSSON, F.: Die Ergebnisse der modernen Milzchirurgie. Ergebn. d. Chir. u. Orth., 1913, vi, 480.
- ²⁹¹ MINKOWSKI, O.: Ueber einem hereditäre unter dem Bilde eines chronischen Ikterus mit Urobilinurie, Splenomegalie und
S84

the transferrance

Nierensiderosis verlaufende Affection. Verhand. d. deut. Kong. f. inn. Med., 1900, xviii, 316.

- ²⁹² MINOT, G. R.: Methods for Treating Donors for Transfusion of Blood and Consideration of Factors Influencing Aggluti. ation and Hæmolysis. Bost. M. and S. Jour., 1916, clxxiv, 667.
- ²⁰³ MINOT, G. R.: Nitrogen Metabolism Before and After Splenectomy in a Case of Pernieious Anæmia. Bull. Johns Hcpkins Hosp., 1914, xxv, 338.
- ²⁹⁴ Möller, S.: Ueber chronischen acholurisehen Ikterus mit Splenomegalie. Berl. klin. Woch., 1908, xlv, 1639.
- ²⁹⁵ MOFFIT, H. C.: The Function of the Spleen with Particular Reference to Hæmolysis and the Hæmolytie Anæmias. Bost. Med. and Surg. Jour., 1914, clxxi, 289.
- ²⁹⁶ MOFFIT, H. C.: Studies in Pernicious Anæmia. Am. Jour. Med. Sc., 1914, cxlviii, 817.
- ²⁹⁷ v. MOBACZEWSKI, W.: Fieberverlauf bei einem Splenectomirten. Berl. klin. Woch., 1903, xl, 1002.
- ²⁹⁸ MORANDI, E., and SISTO, P.: Contribution à étude des glandes hémolymphatiques ehez l'homme et chez quelques mamiferes. Arch. ital. de Biol., 1901, xxxv, 446.
- ²⁹⁹ MORGAGNI, JOH. BAP.: Adversaria Anatom. II. Observ., xxiv; and III. Observ., xix (Ed. Remondini, Venetia, 1762).
- ³⁰⁰ MORRIS, R. S.: Nuclear Particles in the Erythrocytes. Arch. Int. Med., 1909, iii, 93; The Occurrence of Nuclear Particles in the Erythrocytes following Splenectomy. Arch. Int. Med., 1915, xv, 514.
- ³⁰¹ MORRIS, D. H.: The Rôle of the Spleen in Blood Formation. Jour. Exper. Med., 1914, xx, 379.
- ³⁰² MOSEB: Path. u. Therapie des Leukämie. Berlin, 1872.
- ³⁰³ MOSLER: Ueber die Folgen der Milzextirpation. Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1884, x, 337.
- ^{803a} Moss, W. L.: Studies on Iso Agglutinens and Isohæmolysins. Johns Hop. Hosp. Bull., 1910, xxi, 63.

- ³⁰⁴ Mosse, M.: Frage des hemolytischen Ieterus. Berl. klin. Woch., 1913, l, 684, 2088.
- ³⁰⁵ MUHSAM, R.: Die Blutkrankheiten und ihre Chirurgische Behandlung (Milzextirpation). Deutsch. med. Wochenschr., 1914, xl, 380.
- ³⁰⁶ MUIR, R.: On the Relation of the Bone-marrow to Leueocyte Production and Leueocytosis. Jour. Path. and Bact., 1901, vii, 161.
- ³⁰⁷ Müller, A.: Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Bantisehen Krankheit. Münch. med. Woeh., 1909, lvi, 2316.
- ³⁰⁸ MURCHISON, C.: Case of Hereditary Jaundiee and Gout. Diseases of the Liver, 1885, 481 (3d edition), London.
- ³⁰⁹ MUSSER, J. H., JE.: An Experimental Study of the Changes in the Blood following Spleneetomy. Areh. Int. Med., 1912, ix, 592.
- ³¹⁰ MUSSER, J. H., JR.: Cysts of the Spleen. Am. Jour. Med. Sei., 1911, exlii, 501.
- ³¹¹ MUSSER, J. H., JR., and KRUMBHAAB, E. B.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytie Jaundice. VI. The Blood Picture at Various Periods after Spleneetomy. Jour. Exper. Med., 1913, xviii, 487.
- ³¹² MYA, G.: Sur Régénération sanguine dans l'anémie par destruction globulaire. Arch. ital de Biol., 1891, xvi, 108.
- ³¹³ NASSAU, E.: Das Blutbild beim Hunde mit Eekseher Fistel. Areh. f. Exp. Path. u. Phar., 1914, lxxv, 123.
- ³¹⁴ NEUBERG, A.: Ueber dem sogenannten Morbus Banti. Zeit. f. klin. Med., 1912, lxxiv, 92.
- ³¹⁵ NEUMANN, A.: Einfache Veraschungsmethode (Säuregemisch-Veraschung). Zeitschr. f. Physiol. Chem., 1902-03, xxxvii, 114; ibid., 1904-05, xliii, 32.
- ³¹⁶ NIEMANN, A.: Ein unbekanntes Krankheitsbild. Jahrb. f. Kinderheilk., 1914, lxxix, 1.
- ³¹⁷ Nolf, P.: Pe pouvoir autohémolytique du suc de la rate. Compt. rend. Soe. de Biol., 1912, lxxii, 121. 25

- ³¹⁴ Von Noorden, C.: Metabolism and Practical Medicine, ii. 300.
- ⁵¹⁰ O'BRIEN: Case of Removal of the Spleen without Injury or Derangement of the Animal Economy. Med. Chir. Jour. and Recorder, 1816, i, 8.
- ³²⁰ OETTINGER, W.: Sur un Cas d'Ictere d'Origine hemolytique non Congenitale. Etudes des Lesions Anatomiques. Bull. et Mem. Soe. Med. des Hop. de Paris, 1908, xxvi, 39.
- ³²¹ OLGIATI, A. G.: Des Indications de la Spleneetomie dans l'hypertrophie Malarique de la rate. These de Paris, 1896.
- ³²²Osler, W.: On Splenic Anæmia. Am. Jour. Med. Sci., 1900, exix, 54.
- ³²³ OSLER, SIR W.: Syphilis of the Liver with the Picture of Banti's Disease. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913-14, vii, Med. Sec. 1.
- ³²⁴ OSLER, W.: Chronic Cyanosis with Polychthæmia and Enlarged Spleen; A New Clinical Entity. Amer. Jour. Med. Sci., 1903, exxvi, 187.
- ²²⁵ OTTENBERG, R., and LINMAN, E.: Blood Transfusion: Indications, Results; General Management. Amer. Jour. Med. Sci., 1915, el, 36.
- ³²⁶ OUTLAND, J. H., CLENDENING, L.: A Group of Clinical Cases. Splenie Anæmia. Removal of the Spleen. Interst. Med. Jour., 1915, xxii, 1091.
- ³²⁷ PAPPENHEIM, A.: Discussion of article by Turk. Deutsch. med. Wchnschr., 1914, xl, 412.
- ³²⁸ PARISOT, J., and HEULLY, L.: Le traitement des ictères hémolitiques. Semaine Méd., 1913, xxxiii, 85.
- ³²⁹ PATON, D. N.: Studies of the Metabolism in the Dog Before and After Removal of the Spleen. Jour. of Physiol., 1900, xxv, 443.
- ³⁵⁰ PATON, N., GULLAND, G. L., and FOWLER, J. S.: The Relationship of the Spleen to the Formation of the Blood-corpuseles. Jour. Physiol., 1902, xxviii, 83.
- ³³¹ PAULICEK, E.: Ueber primäre chronische entzündliche (granu-

lomatöse) Splenomegalien mit besonderer Berücksichtigur.g der Bantischen Krankheit und der Splencktomic. Folia Hematol., 1910, ix, 475.

- ³³² PEARCE, R. M.: An Experimental Study of Nephrotoxins, Univ. Penna. Med. Bull., 1903-04, xvi, 217; The Experimental Production of Liver Necroses by Intravenous Injection of Hæmagglutinins, Jour. Med. Res., 1904, vii, 329; Concerning the Specificity of the Somatogenie Cytotoxins, Jour. Med. Res., 1904, vii, 1.
- ³³³ PEARCE, R. M., and AUSTIN, J. H.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. V. Changes in the Endothelial Cells of the Lymphnodes and Liver in Splenectomized Animals Receiving Hæmolytie Serum. Jour. Exper. Med., 1912, xvi, 780.
- ³³⁴ PEARCE, RICHARD M., AUSTIN, J. H., and EISENBREY, A. B.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. II. The Relation of Hæmoglobinemia to Hæmoglobinuria and Jaundice in Normal and Splenectomized Animals. Jour. Exper. Med., 1912, xvi, 375.
- ³³⁵ PEARCE, RICHARD M., AUSTIN, J. H., and KRUMMMAAR, E. B.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. I. Reactions to Hæmolytie Serum at Various Intervals after Splenectomy. Jour. Exper. Med., 1912, xvi, 363.

³²⁶ PEARCE, RICHARD M., AUSTIN, J. H., and MUSSER, J. H., JR.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. III. The Changes in the Blood Following Splenectomy and Their Relation to the Production of Hæmolytic Jaundiee. Jour. Exper. Med., 1912, xvi, 758.

³³⁷ PEARCE, R. M., AUSTIN, J. H., and PEPPEE, O. H. P.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. XIII. The Influence of

Diet upon the Anæmia following Splenectomy. Jour. Exper. Med., 1915, xxii, 682.

- ³³⁶ PEARCE, R. M., and JACKSON, H. C.: Experimental Liver Necrosis; III. Nitrogen Metabolism, Jour. Exper. Med., 1907, ix, 552; IV. Nuclein Metabolism, *ibid.*, 1907, ix, 569.
- ³³⁹ PEARCE, R. M., and PEET, M. M.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. VII. The Effect of Hæmolytic Serum in Splenectomized Dogs. Jour. Exper. Med., 1913, xviii, 494.
- ³⁴⁰ PEARCE, RICHARD M., and PEPPER, O. H. P.: The Relation of the Spleen to Blood Destruction and Regeneration and to Hæmolytic Jaundice. IX. The Changes in the Bone-marrow after Splenectomy. Jour. Exper. Med., 1914, xx, 19.
- ³⁴⁰⁶ PEL, L.: Ueber die Resistance der roten Blutkörper gegenüber hypotonischen Kochsalzlosungen bei entmiltzten Unden. Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1912, cvi, 592.
- ⁸⁴¹ PENROSE, C. A.: Splenectomy in Pernicious Anæmia. South. Med. Jour., 1915, viii, 879.
- ³⁴² PEPPER, O. H. P., and AUSTIN, J. H.: Metabolism Studies before and after Splenectomy in a Case of Pernicious Anæmia. Arch. Int. Med., 1916, xviii, 131.
- ³⁴³ PEPPER, O. H. P., and PEET, M. M.: The Resistance of Reticulated Erythrocytes. Arch. Int. Med., 1913, xii, 81.
- ³⁴⁴ PERCY, N. M.: Mütter Lecture. College of Physicians, Philadelphia, November 15, 1916.
- ³⁴⁵ PERCY, N. M.: Simple Method of Blood Transfusion. Report of Six Cases of Pernicious Anæmia Treated by Massive Blood Transfusion and Splenectomy. Surg., Gyn. and Obs., 1915, xxi, 360. Personal communication to the author.
- ³⁴⁶ PETERSON, E. W.: Results of Blood Transfusion in the Treatment of Severe Posthemorrhagic Anæmia and the Hemorrhagic Diseases. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvi, 1291.
- ³⁴⁷ PETERSON, E. W.: Splenomegalic Anæmia Treated by Blood Transfusion. Med. Rec., 1915, lxxxvii, 331.

388

100100 mana

- ³⁴⁸ PEYBANI: Note sur les résultats obtenu en répétant les expériences de M. Phillipeaux sur la regeneration de la rate. Comp. Rend. de l'Acad. de Seiences, 1861, liii, 978.
- ³⁴⁹ PEYRANI: Sur la non-régénération de la rate. Comp. Rend. de l'Acad. de Sciences, 1866, lxii, 89.
- ³⁵⁰ PHILLIPPEAUX, J. M.: Note accompagnant la présentation de plusieurs pièces relatives à la régénération de la rate. Comp. Rend. de l'Acad. de Sciences, 1861, lii, 547.
- ³⁵¹ PHILIPFEAUX, J. M.: Note sur la régénération de la rate. Comp. Rend. de l'Acad. de Seiences, Dec. 11, 1865, lxi, 1058.
- ³⁵² PICARD and MALASSEZ: Sur les fonctions de la rate. Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1878, vii, 317.
- ³⁵³ Pick, A.: Ueber hereditären Ikterus. Wien. klin. Woch., 1903, xvi, 493.
- ³⁵⁴ PICKARD, R. J.: Polyeythæmia. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvii, 1845.
- ³⁵⁵ PLEHN, A.: Familiäre Milz- und Lebervergrösserung mit Anämie und gutartigen Verlauf. Deut. med. Woch., 1909, xxxv, 1749.
- ³⁵⁶ PLINY, C.: Sec. Historia Naturalis. Bk. XI, c, 37, p. 611 (Elzevier, 1635).
- ³⁵⁷ PLINY, C.: See. Historie of the World, commonly called "Naturall Historie," etc., translated by P. Holland, p. 343 (A. Islip, London, 1601).
- ³⁵⁸ PONFICK, E.: Ueber Hænroglobinæmie und ihre Folgen. Berl. klin. Woch., 1883, xx, 389.
- ³⁵⁹ Pool, E. H.: Splenectomy for Banti's Disease, Ante-operative Transfusion. Ann. Surg., 1914, lx, 769.

ł

,

ł

- ^{359a} Pool, E. H.: Transfusion and Splenectomy for v. Jaksch's Anæmia in an Infant. Ann. Surg., 1915, lxi, 349.
- ³⁶⁰ PORT, F.: Beitrag zur Behandlung der Perniziose Anæmie durch Milzextirpation. Berl. klin. Wochenschr., 1914, li, 546.
- ³⁶¹ PRIBRAM, B. O.: Hypersplenische Hämophthisen und Stauungsmilz. Wien. klin. Woch., 1913, xxvi, 1607.

- ³⁶² PRINCE, E. M.: Case Reports of Surgery 5 the Spleen. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1915, lxiv, 1571.
- ⁸⁶³ PUGLIESE, A.: Ueber die physiologische Rolle der Riesenzellen. Fortsehr. der Medicin, 1897, xv, 729.
- ³⁶⁴ PUGLIESE, A., and LUZZATTI, T.: Contributo alla fisiologia della Milza—Milza e veleni ematici. Archivio per le Scienze Mediche, 1900, xxiv, 1. Resumé of same: Rate et Poisons hématiques. Arch. ital. de Biol., 1900, xxxiii, 349.
- ³⁶⁵ PUGLIESE, A.: Die Absonderung und Zusammensetzung der Galle nach Fytirpation der Milz. Arch. Anat. u. Physiol., 1899 (Physiol. Abth.), p. 60; La secrezione e la composizione della bile negli animali smilzati. Polielinico, 1899, vi (Sez. Med.), 121. Resumé of same: La Sécrétion et la composition della bile les animaux privés de la rate. Arch. ital. de Biol., 1900, xxxiii, 359.
- ³⁰⁶ PURESOFF, S.: Banti's Disease, with Description of a Case Where the Patient Recovered after Spleneetomy, quoted Index Med. 1912. Med. Obozr., Mosk., 1911, lxxv, 1091.
- ³⁶⁷ QUADRI, G.: Splenomegalia emolitica con itterizia acoluria intercorrenta. Annal. di Clin. Med., 1913, iv, 179 (N. B., also in Virch. Arch., 1914, cexv, 151).
- ³⁶⁸ QUITTENBAUM, K. S.: Commentarii de Splenie hypertrophiæ et historia extirpationis. Rostock, 1836 (not available, quoted by Simon, l. e.).
- ³⁶⁹ RACOVICEANU: La Chirurgie de la Rate. Bull. et Mem. Soc. de Chir. de Chir. de Buearet, 1901, iv, 65.
- ³⁷⁰ RIBIERRE, P.: L'hémolyse et la mesure de la resistance globulaire. These de Paris, 1903.
- ⁶⁷¹ RICHARDS, E. F., and JOHNSON, W. C.: A Study of a Case of Congenital Hæmolytie Jaundice. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1913, lxiii, 1586.
- ³⁷² RICHARDS, O.: Spleneetomy in Egyptian Splenomegaly. Brit. Jour. Surg., 1913-14, i, 428.
- ³⁷³ RICHES, R. G.: A Case of Congenital Absence of the Spleen. Jour. Ment. Sei., 1914, lx, 630.

ALDIGH. SCILCL THEFT

- ³⁷⁴ RICHET, C.: Des effets de l'ablation de la rate sur la nutrition chez les chiens. Jour. de Phys. et de Path. gen., 1912, xiv, 689; Des effets de l'ablation de la rate sur la nutrition Deuxienne memoire., 1913, xv, 579.
- ³⁷⁵ RIEGNER, O.: Ueber einen Fall von Extirpation der traumatisch zerrissenen Milz. Berl. klin. Woch., 1893, xxx, 177
- ³⁷⁶ RIPPER and SCHWARZER: See Neuberg, C. Der Harn. Berl., 1911, I Teil, 162.
- ³⁷⁷ RCBERTS, T. S.: The History of a Case of Splenic Anæmia, Including Early Splenectomy and Autopsy Two Years Later. Jour. Lancet, 1915, n. s. xxxv, 439.
- ³⁷⁸ ROBERTSON, O. H.: Urobilin in the Stool in Pernicious Anæmia, as Influenced by Splenectomy, Transfusion and Salvarsan. Arch. Int. Med., 1915, xvi, 429.
- ³⁷⁹ ROBERTSON, O. H.: A Study of the Hæmolytic Activity of the Spleen in Pernicious Anæmia. Arch. Int. Med., 1915, xvi, 65.
- ³⁸⁰ RORLEE, W. W.: Journal of Am. Med. Ass'n., 1915, lxiv, p. 796; personal communcation to the author.
- ³⁸¹ RODMAN, J. S.: Personal communication to the author.
- ³⁸² RODMAN, J. S., and WILLARD, DEF. P.: Splenic Anæmia with Special Reference to Etiology and Surgical Treatment. Ann. Surg., 1913, lviii, 601.
- ³⁸³ ROEMER: Drei Fälle von Milzextirpation. Berl. klin. Wchnsr., 1914, li, 669.
- ³⁸⁴ ROSENQVIST, E.: Ueber den Eiweisstoffwechsel bei der perniciösen Anämie, mit specieller Berücksichtigung der Bothriocephalus Anämie. Ztschr. f. klin. Med., 1903, xlix, 193.
- ³⁸⁵ Rотн, O.: Ueber merkwürdige Erythrozyteneinschlüsse bei einem Fall von Milzextirpation (Zugleich ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss des Eisenstoffwechsels). Zeitschr. f. klin. Med., 1912, lxxvi, 23.
- ³⁸⁶ Rorn, O.: Ueber die h
 emolytische An
 emie. Deut. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1912, cvi, 136; Der Angeborenc h
 emolytische Ikterus, Correspbl. q. schweiz. Aertz., 1913, xiiii, 689.

ę

- ³⁸⁷ Roth, O.: Zur Frage des " Ictère hémolysinique " (Chauffard). Deut. Arch. klin. Méd., 1913, cx, 77.
- ^{387a}Rous, PEYTON and ROBERTSON, O. H.: The Normal Fate of Erythrocites. I. The Findings in Healthy Animals. Jour. Exper. Med., 1917, xxv, 651. II. Blood Destruction in Plethoric Animals and in Animals with a Simple Anæmia, *ibid.*, 1917, xxv, 665.
- ³⁸⁸ ROUSSET: "Traite nouvelle d'hysteroto-motokie. Paris, 1581, 80, Sect. IV, 6, iv (quoted by Simon).
- ³⁸⁹ Rummo, G.: Sulle Emopatie Splenomegaliche. Rif. Med., 1914, xxx, 897.
- ³⁹⁰ SAILER, J.: Banti's Disease. Report on Operative Cases. Penna. Med. Jour., 1914-15, xviii, 92.
- ³⁹¹ SAMUELY, F.: Stoffwechseluntersuchungen bei experimenteller Anämie. Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1906, lxxxix, 220.
- ³⁹² SARCENT, P.: Case of Splenic Anæmia Treated by Spleneetomy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913-14, vii, Clin. Sec., 76.
- ³⁹³ Schlassi, B.: La Splenocleisis contre l'Anemie Splenique et la Maladie de Banti. Sem. Med., 1906, xxvi, 73.
- ³⁹⁴ SCHLOFFER, Zwei Fälle von Morbus Banti bein denen die Milz extirpiert worden. Wien. klin. Woch., 1912, xxv, 1210.
- ³⁹⁵ SCHMIDT, M. B.: Ueber die Organe des Eisenstoffwechsels und die Blutbildung bei Eisenmangel. Verhandl. d. Deutsch. path. Gesellsch., 1912, xv, 91.
- ³⁹⁶ SCHNEIDER, J. P.: The Splenic Pathology of Pernicious Anæmia and Allied Conditions. Arch. Int. Med., 1916, xvii, 32.
- ³⁹⁷ SCHNEIDER, J. P.: Further Quantitative Study of the Duodenal Blood-derived Pigments. Arch. Int. Med., 1917, vol. xix, p. 156.
- ³⁹⁸ Schultze, J. H.: Diss. de splene caribus exciso et ab his exper. cap. fruetu (not available, quoted by Simon).
- ³⁹⁹ SCHULTZE, A. S.: Ueber die Verrichtung der Milz und die Extirpation derselben bei Thieren und dem Menschen. Hecker's Litterariche Annalen der ges. Heilk., 1828, Bd. xii, 385.

- ⁴⁰⁰ SCHUMANN, A.: Die neueren Untersuchungen über d. Extirpation d. Milz. Schmidt's Jahrbuch, Bd., 1868, exl, 218.
- ⁴⁰¹ SCHUPFER, F.: Sul morbo del Banti (splenomegalia con cirrosi del Fegato). Gaz. deg. Osped., 1908, xxix, 75.
- ⁴⁰² SEILER, F.: Ueber der sogenannten Morbus Banti. Correspbl.
 f. Schweiz. Aertze., 1911, xxxi, 32.
- ⁴⁰³ SENATOR, H.: Ueber Erythrozytosis (Polyzythæmia rubra) megalosplenica. Zeitschr. f. klin. Med., 1906, lx, 357.
- ⁴⁰⁴ SENATOR, H., and KRUSE, F.: Ein Fall von idiopathischer Milzschwellung mit Splenektomie. Berl. klin. Woch., 1911, xlviii, 1217.
- ⁴⁰³ SENATOR, H.: Ueber Anemia splenica mit Ascites (Bantische Krankheit). Berl. klin. Woch., 1901, xxxviii, 1145.
- ^{405a} SHAW, H. B.: Relation of Splenic Anæmia of Infancy to Other Forms of Blood Disease Occurring in Infancy and Childhood. Lancet, 1904, ii, 1560.
- ⁴⁰⁶ SHERMAN, H. C.: Food Products. Macmillan, New York, 1914.

⁴⁰⁷ SIGEL: Ueber Anemia Splenica (Morbus Banti) (quoted by Isaac, not available). Würtemburg. Correspbl., 1910, No. 3.
⁴⁰⁸ SILVESTRI, T.: Milza e Eritropoiesi. Patologica, 1913, v, 145.
⁴⁰⁹ SIMON: Die Extirpation der Milz. Giessen, 1857.

- ⁴¹⁰ SIPPY, B. W.: Splenic Pseudoleukæmia (Anæmia Splenica, Splenomegalie Primitive). Am. Jour. Med. Sci., 1899, cxviii, 570.
- ⁴¹¹ SOBOTTA: Anatomie der Milz. Jena. J. Fischer, 1914, 25 Lieferung des Handbuchs der Anatomie des Menschens (k. v. Bardeleben).
- ⁴¹² South-Wilson (quoted by Brogsitter, Charite Annalen, 1908, xxxiii, 494).
- ⁴¹³ SPITTA and MAYO (not available, quoted by Simon): Die Extirpation der Milz). Giessen, 1850.
- ^{413a} STAEHELIN, R.: Blutuntersuchungen bei einem Fall von Milzextirpation. Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1903, lxxvi, 364.
- ⁴¹⁴ STEEDLY, B. B. : Banti's Disease. Report of an operative case. Jour. So. Carol. Med., 1915, xi, 323.

- ⁴¹⁵ v. STEJSKAL, K.: Ueber hëmolytischen Ikterus und über das Auftreten hëmolytischen Vorgänge bei diesem und bei perniciöse Anämie. Wien. klin. Woch., 1909, xxii, 661.
- ⁴¹⁶ STERNBERG, C.: Eine 73 Jährige Frau ohne Milz. Mün. Med. Woch., 1903, l, 92.
- ⁴¹⁷ STEWART, F. T.: Personal communication to author.
- ^{417a} STILLMAN, R. G.: A Study of von Jaksch's Disease. Am. Jour. Med. Sc., 1917, eliii, 218.
- ⁴¹⁵ STOCKMAN, A., and GREIG, E. D. W.: Ingestion and Exerction of Iron in Health. Jour. Physiol., 1897, xxi, 55.
- ⁴¹⁹ STRISOWER, R., and GOLDSCHMIDT, W.: Experimentelle Beiträge zur Klinik der Milzfunktion. Zeits. f. d. ges. Exp. Med., 1914, xiv, 237.
- ⁴²⁰ v. STUBENRAUCH: Milz Ruptur und Splenektomie geheilt. Ein Jahr spater, Ileus, Laparatomie. Mun. med. Woch., 1911, lviii, 1056.
- ⁴²¹ STURGIS, M. G.: Banti's Disease with Report of Successful Splenectomy. Bost. Med. and Surg. Jour., 1914, clxx, 832.
- ⁴²² SUMMERS, J. E.: Œdema of the Large Intestine, with Local Neerosis of Its Wall, following Splenectomy in Banti's Disease. Trans. Amer. Surg. Ass'n., 1908, xxvi, 621.
- ⁴²³ SUTHERLAND, G. A., and BURGHARD, F. F.: The Treatment of Splenic Auæmia by Splenectomy. Laneet, 1910, ii, 1819. (Also in discussion of Hutchinson's paper, q. v.)
- ⁴²⁴ TALLEY, J. E., and JOPSON, J. H.: Personal communication to the author.
- ⁴²⁵ TANSINI, I., and MORONE, G.: Splenomegalie avec cirrhose hepatique en periode ascitique, Splenectomie et operation de Talma. Rev. de Chir., 1913, xlviii, 263.
- ⁴²⁶ TARCHANOFF, J. F.: Ueber die Bildung von Gallenpigment aus Blutfarbstoff im Thierkörper. Arch. f. d. Gesamt. Physiol., 1874, ix, 53. Zur Kenntniss der Gallenfarbstoffbildung, *ibid.*, 1874, ix, 329.
- 427 TARACHNOFF, J., and SWAEN, A.: Des globules blancs dans le

sang des vaisseaux de la rate. Arch. de phys. norm. et path., 1875, series 2, ii, 324.

- ⁴²³ TAUNER, A.: Zur Frage nach der physiologischen Beziehung der Schilddrüse zur Milz. Virehow's Arch., 1884, xevi, 29.
- ⁴²⁹ TAYLOR, A. E.: Studies in Leukæmia. Contributions from the William Pepper Laboratory of Clinical Medicine, 1900, i, 296.
- ⁴³⁰ TEDESCHI: Un caso di milza soprannumeria. Gazz. degli Ospedale, 1897, xviii, 954.
- ⁴³¹ THAYER, W. S.: Hæmolytic Jaundice. Illinois Med. Jour., 1911, xix, 174.
- ⁴³² THAYER, W. S.: Tr. Assn. Am. Phys., 1914, xxix, 489; personal communication to the author.
- ⁴³³ Tuöle: Bantische Krankheit im Anschluss an tropische Dysenterie. Deut. med. Woch., 1907, xxxiii, 1662.
- ⁴³⁴ TIEDEMANN and GMELIN: Versuche über die Verricht. d. Milz, etc. Heidelberg, 1820 (not available, quoted by Simon).
- ⁴³⁵ TILESTON, W., and GRIFFIN, W. A.: Chronic Family Jaundice. Am. Jour. Med. Sci., 1910, cxxxix, 847.
- ⁴³⁶ TIXIER, L.: Ictère d'origine hémolytique. Résistance des hématies d'esplasmatisées sensiblement normale. Compt. Rend. de la Soc. de Biol., 1906, lxiv, 43.
- ⁴³⁷ TIZZONI, G.: Sulla Riproduzione totale della Milza. Arch. per le Sei. Med., 1881-82, v, 388; also Experiences et Recherches sur la Fonction Hemotopoietique. Arch. ital. de Biol., 1882, i, 22.
- ⁴³⁸ TIZZONI, G.: Studio sperimentale sulla riproduzione parziale della Milza. Atti dell Reale Acad. de Lincei, June 7, 1882.
- ⁴³⁹ TIZZONI, G., and FILETI, M.: Studi pathologiei e chimici sulla funzione ematopoietica. Arch. per le Scienze Medicine, 1881, v, 384.
- ⁴⁴⁰ TORRANCE, G.: Splenectomy in Banti's Disease with Report of a Case. Ann. Surg., 1907, xlvii, 41.
- ⁴⁴¹ TROELL, A.: Ligation of Splenie Vessels as a Substitute for Splenectomy in Blood Disecses. Ann. Surg., 1916, lxiii, 88.

395

- ⁴⁴² TRUESDALE, P. E.: Splenic Anæmia with Report of a Case. Bost. Med. and Surg. Jour., 1915, clxxii, 368.
- ⁴⁴³ TURK, W.: Die Bedeutung der Milz bei anämischer Zustanden im Bezug auf Pathologie und Therapie. Deutsch. med. Wchnschr., 1914, xl, 371.
- ⁴⁴⁴ UMBER, F.: Zur Pathologie der Bantischen Milzkrankheit, Münch. med. Woch., 1912, lix, 1478; also Zur Pathogenese d. "Bantischen Krankheit," mit besondere Berucktsichtigung d. Stoffumsatzes vor u. nach der Splenectomie. Zeitschr. f. klin. Med., 1904, lv, 289.
- ⁴⁴⁵ UPCOTT, H.: Splenic Jaundice: A Contribution to the Surgery of the Spleen. Brit. Jour. Surg., 1914-15, ii, 673.
- ⁴⁴⁶ URBINO, G.: Su di alcuni Casi di Morbo di Banti. Arch. Intern. de Chir., 1910-12, v, 247.
- 447 VANVERTS, A.: La Splenectomie. These de Paris, 1898.
- ⁴¹⁸ VAQUEZ, H.: Sur une forme speciale de cyandse s'accompagmant d' hyperglobulie excessive et persistante. Bull. Med., 1892, vi, 849.
- ⁴⁴⁹ VAQUEZ, H., ET AUBERTIN: Sur l'Anatomie pathologique de l'ictere hemolytique. Arch. des Mal. de Cœur, 1908, i, 609.
- ⁴⁵⁰ VAQUEZ, H., ET GIROUX: Ictére chronique aeholurique avec splénomégalie. Bull. et Mém. Soc. Méd. Hop. Paris, 1907, xxiv, 1184.
- ⁴⁵¹ VEEDER: Personal communication to the author.
- ⁴⁵² VERZAR, F.: Die Grösse der Milzarbeit. Biochem. Zeitschr., 1913, liii, 69.
- ⁴⁵³ VIANNAY ET TEZENAS: Un cas de splenectomia pour maladie de Banti chez une Feme de 67 ans querison. Lyons Chir., 1911, v, 625.
- ⁴⁵⁴ VINCENT, B.: Discussion of Syposium on Splenectomy. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvii, 796.
- ⁴⁵⁵ Virchow, R.: Zur pathologischen Physiologie des Bluts. Die Beduetung der Milz- und Lymphdrusen-Krankheiten für die Blutmischung. Virchow's Arch., 1853, v, 43.

MEMON SCHOOL NUMERI

- ⁴⁵⁶ VOGEL, K. M.: Theories of the Etiology of Pernicious Anæmia. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1916, lxvi, 1012.
- ⁴³⁷ VOGEL, K. M.: Personal communication to the author.
- ⁴⁵⁸ Voir, see HERMAN L.: Handbuch d. Physiol., Leipzig, 1881, vi, 384.
- ⁴⁵⁹ VULPIAN, M.: Examen du sang chez un chien de rate depui six ans et demi. Gaz. Med., 1855, 35, x, 367.
- 460 VULPIUS, O.: Beitrage zur Chirurg. u. Phys. der Milz. Beitrage z. klin. Chir., 1894, xi, 633.
- ⁴⁶¹ WARTHIN, A. S.: The Changes Produced in the Hæmolymphglands of the Sheep and Goat by Spleneetomy, Hæmolytic Poisons and Hemorrhage. Jour. Med. Res., 1902, vii, 435.
- ⁴⁶² WARTHIN, A. S.: The Relation of Thrombophlebitis of the Portal and Splenie Veins to Splenic Anæmia and Banti's Disease. Intern. Clinies, 1910, iv, 189.
- ⁴⁰³ WEBER, F. P., and DORNER, G.: Four Cases of Congenital Acholuric (so-called "hæmolytic") Jaundice in One Family. Lancet, 1910, i, 227. (Acquired Chronic Acholurie Jaundice, etc. Am. Jour. Med. Sci., 1909, cxxxviii, 24).
- ⁴⁶⁴ WEILL, O.: Hémolyse locale et hémolyse splénique. Trav. du Lab. de l'Inst. Solvay, 1912-13, xii, 180.
- 465 WELLS, SPENCER: On Excision of Enlarged Spleen, etc. Med. Times and Gaz., 1866, i, 2.
- ⁴⁶⁶ v. WENDT: Untersuehungen ueber den Eiweiss-und-Salz-Stoffweehsel beim Mensehen. Skand. Arch. Physiol., 1905, xvii, 211.
- ⁴⁶⁷ WHIPHAM, T. R. C.: Splenomegalie (Hæmolytie) Jaundice Associated with Bile Pigment in the Urine. Report of a Case in Which Splenectomy was Performed. Lancet, 1914, ii, 1194.
- ⁴⁶⁸ WHIPPLE, G. H., and HOOPER, C. W.: Hæmatogenous and Obstructive Jaundiee, Jour. Exp. Med., 1913, xvii, 593; Ieterus, Rapid Change of Hæmoglobin to Bile Pigment in the Circulation Outside the Liver. Jour. Exp. Med., 1913, xvii, 612.

- ⁴⁶⁹ WIDAL, F., ABRAMI, P., and BRULE, M.: A propos du rôle hémolytique de la rate normale. Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol., 1912, lxxii, 694; Le rôle de la rate dans l'ictère par toluylenediamine, 732.
- ⁴⁷⁰ WIDAL, F., ABRAMI, P., ET BRULE, M.: Pluralite d'Origine des Ictères hémolytiques. Bull. et mém. Soc. Méd. des Hop. de Paris, 1907, xxiv, 1354.
- ⁴⁷¹ WIDAL, F., ABRAMI, P., and BRULE, M.: Auto-agglutination des hématies, dans l'ietère hemolytique acquis. Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol., 1908, lxiv, 655; Les Ietères d'origine hémolytique. Arch. des Mal. de Cœur, 1908, i, 193.
- ⁴⁷² WIDAL, F., WEISSENBACH, R. J.: Anémie pernieieuse cryptogénétique avec hémolysinhémie et fragilité globulaire alternantes. Bull. et Mém. Soc. Med. Hop. de Paris, 1913, xxxvi, 250.
- ⁴⁷³ WILBUB, R. L., and ADDIS, T.: Urobilin: Its Clinical Significance. Arch. Int. Med., 1914, xiii, 235 (extensive bibliography.
- ⁴⁷⁴ WILSON, C.: Some Cases Showing Hereditary Enlargement of the Spleen. Trans. Clin. Soc., London, 1890, xxiii, 162; *ibid.*, 1893, xxvi, 163.
- ⁴⁷⁵ WINOGRADOW, K.: Ueber die Veranderungen des Blutes der Lymphdrusen und des Knochenmarks nach der Milzextirpation. Centralbl. f. d. med. Wissensch., 1882, xx, 900.
- ⁴⁷⁶ Wood, H. C., Jr.: On the Relations of Leukoeythæmia and Pseudoleukæmia. Am. Jour. Med. Sei., 1871, lxii, 373.
- ⁴⁷⁷ WOLFERTH, C. C.: Blood Changes in Albino Rats Following Removal of the Spleen. Areh. Int. Med., 1917, xix, 105.
- ^{477a} WOLFF: Discussion of Graff's Communication on Spleneetomy in v. Jaksch's Discase. Verh. d. Deut. Ges. f. Chir., 1908, xxxvii, 252.
- ⁴⁷⁸ WRIGHT and KINNICUTT: A New Method of Counting the Blood Platelets for Clinical Purposes. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1911, lvi, 1457.

HEN SOLOOL HORIS

- ⁴⁷⁰ WYNTER, E., and BLAND SUTTON, SIR J.: Splenectomy for Acholuric Jaundice. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1913-14, vii, Clin. Sec., 77.
- ⁴⁸⁰ WYNTER, W. E., and BLAND SUTTON, SIR J.: Acholuric Jaundicc, Splenectomy. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 1914-15, viii, Clin. Sect. 4.
- ⁴⁵¹ YATES, J. L., BUNTING, C. H. and KRISTJANSON, H. T.: The Etiology of Splenic Anænia or Banti's Disease. Jour. Am. Med. Ass'n., 1914, lxiii, 2225.
- ⁴⁵²ZAMBECCARI: Experimente intorno le diverse viscere tagliate a diversi animali viventi. Florence, 1680, quoted by Morgagni: Animadvers. Anatom., ii, Observ., xxiv.
- ⁴⁸³ZANCAN, A.: Un caso di morbo di Banti. Splenectomie e guariqione. Policlinico, 1909, xvi, Sez. Med., 5.
- ⁴⁸⁴ZANDA: Sul rapporto funzionale fra milza e tiroide. Sperimentale, 1893, xlvii, Mem. orig., 14.
- ⁴⁵⁵ ZESAS, D. G.: Ueber Extirpation der Milz am Menschen und Thiere. Arch. f. klin. Chir., 1883, xxviii, 157; also Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Blutveränderungen bei entmilzten Menschen und Thiren.; *ibid.*, 815.
- ⁴⁸⁶ZIEGLER, K.: Die Bantische Krankheit und ihre nosologische Stellung unter den splenomegalischen Erkrankungen. Ergeb. der Chir. u. Orthop., 1914, viii, 625.

ŗ

MENGAL BOLOOL - DEFINIT ? 1 4 -. ł

Abscess of splcen, 337 diagnosis, 337 operative mortality, 339 surgical treatment of, 337 splenectomy, 338 splenotomy, 338 Accessory spleens in dog, 21 Alcoholic icterus, 255 Agglutinins in blood-serum, 280 Ammonia nitrogen in congenital hæmolytic jaundice, before and after splenectomy, 215 Anæmia in dogs a factor in inereased hæmolytic resistance, 50 after ligation of splenie vein, 125 after splencetomy, 12 artificially produced, 100 methods, 100 results of experiments, 101 repair of, 100 of summary observations, 110 cause of disturbances of metabolism, 201 causal factor unknown, 111 diet, influence of, 22, 30, 34 raw and cooked, 31 experimental conclusions, 33 general summary of experimental studies, 195 hæmorrhagic, 107 blood repair after, 107 26

Anæmia in dogs, after splencetomy, iron output increased, 119 jaundice, influence of, 72 onset of, 12 relation to bone-marrow changes, 158 secondary, 12 caused by hæmolvtic agents, 199 sodium olcate type, 105 resistance of red cells in, 110 spleen, absence of, a factor in chronicity and slow repair, 105 spleen feeding, influence of, 97, 198 caused by hæmolytic agents, 135 duration of, 137 toluylenediamine test. 136 iron metabolism in, 199 "splenic," 38 extract, injections of, in, 94 other splenectomized animals, 22 man, after in splenectomy, duration of, 37 metabolism, studics of, in, 228 nitrogen balance, 231 pernicious (see pernicious anæmia), 265 icteric form of, 261 " splenic," 241, 242 401

Anæmia in man, splenomegaly accompanied by, 241 Anæmia infantum pseudoleukæmia, 254 Antihæmolytie property of normal dog serum, 47 Auto-agglutinins in blood-serum, test for, 280 Autolysins, 280 Baeillus coli, subcutaneous injections of, producing splenomegaly, 250 Banti's discase, 248, 254 a syndrome, 251 blood changes, 252 etiology, 249 infectious agent, 249 trauma of spleen, 251 pathogeneins, 249 pathology, 253 protein destruction excessive in, 290 pseudo-, 252 simulated by syphilis of liver, 252 spleen, causative relationship of. 253 enlargement of, nature of, 252 spleneetomy in, 344 results of, 330 symptomatology, 248 intermediate stage, 249 pre-aseitie period, 248 third or aseitic stage, 249 treatment of spleneetomy, 309 combined with Talma operation, 311 mortality, 310

Bile, test for, after splenectomy, 54 changes in, after splenectomy, 68 formation from hæmoglobin.

part played by spleen in, 59 in urine of splenectomized animals, 76

in absence of spleen, 197

in spleneetomized animals, 58 Bilirubri in duodenal contents, quantitative estimate, Schneider's method, 288

- Blood, regeneration of, time of, after destruction by hæmolytic serum, 102
 - repair of, in spleneetomized dog, after hæmorrhages, 107 sodium oleate anæmia,

107

of spleen, arterial and venous, comparison of, 87

differential counts, 91

reticulated or skeined red corpuseles, 93

total hæmoglobin, 91

division of, from liver, results of, 200

- splenie extract injections, effect of, on, 198
- -cells, red, after splenectomy in dogs (see also ery
 - throcytes), 12 increased resiste

increased resistance of, 196

white, after spleneetomy in dogs, 17

differential count, 19 changes, after Eck fistula, 127 ligation of splenie vein, 125

Blood changes, transplantation of inferior mesenteric vein, 128 splenic vein to vena cava. 126 in man after splenectomy, 34 crisis, 196, 278, 279, 294, 321 post-operative, 325 examinations, in pernicious anæinia before and after splenectomy, 221 fat. influence of spleneetomy on, 8.1 formation, spleen, absence of, unessential to, 198 power of, in, 88 splenic extract, influence of, on, 93 experimental tests, 94 technique, 94 increase of hæmoglobin content, 97 leucocvtes, 96 red cell count, 97 platelets, increase of, after splenectomy, 279 serum, auto-agglutination of, 280 changes in, in splenic discase, 280 hamolytic power of, test of, 280 autolysis, 280 heterolysis, 280 isolysis, 280 technique, 280 transfusion, 291 and splenectomy, 347 comparative results, 294 in anæmia, effects of, 294

Blood transfusion, i. pernicious anæmia, 348 hæmolysis and agglutination tests, Lindeman's method, 291 Minot's method, 293 selection of donor, 291, 349 where indicated, 294 Bone marrow, changes in, after splenectomy, 140, 147, 200 varying periods, after 148 experimental methods. 142 conclusions, 162 results, 144 histological findings in six cases, 150 discussion, 150 hyperplasia, 150, 159 compensatory, 145, 159, 163 in femur, 143 iron storage, 160 literature, discussion of, 140 stimulation theory, 325 removal of normal organ, 141, 162 hæmoglobin liberated in, 67 iron content, 160 normal, of femur of dog, 145 blood-cells of, 146 stimulating effect of normal spleen on, 111 splenic extract injections on, 198 activity, evidences of, in splenic disease, 275

Bone marrow activity, evidences of in blood platelets and leucoevtes, 297 evidences of by fixed smears, 277 polychromatophilia, 279 by vital staining, 275 Bottazzi's hæmocatatonistic theory, 89 Bronehitis complicating splenectomy, 257 Cholesterin, influence of splencetomy on, 84 Cirrhosis of liver, splenectomy in, 305 Cobra venom test for he molysis, 50 Congenital hæmolytic jauadice, metabolism studies before and after splenectomy, ammonia nitrogen, 215 creatin excretion, 215 fats. 217 hydrogen ion concentration, 215 iron climination, 217

nitrogen, 211

214

218

protein, 234

uric acid output,

urobilin elimination,

Control experiments for diversion of splenic bl~d from liver without splenectomy, 121

Creatin exerction in congenital hæmolytic jaundice, beforc and after splencetomy, 215

Crisis of deglobulization, 314, 329 Cysts of spleen, 343

Diet, influence of, on anæmia after splenectomy, 22, 196 normal adequacy of, for splenectomized dog, 29

Dislocated splcen, 341

Eck fistula, experimental method, 123 blood ehanges following, 127

conclusions, 129

effect of, on action of hæmolytic agents, 130 jaundice, lessened tendency

to, after, 138 splenic blood diverted from liver by, 200

Emotion, effect of, on blood count after splenectomy, 14

- Eosinophilia, after splenectomy in dogs, 18
- Erythræmia (see Polyeythæmia rubra), 302
- Erythrocytes, Cabot ring forms, 278
 - resistance of, to hæmolytic serum injections, 109 hypotonic salt solution, 67, 271

test of, 272 to saponin, 271

MEDICAL SCHOOL NEEDEL

Erythrocites, rcticulated or skeined, 275 in disease, 276 in hæmolytic jaundice, 276 in normal human blood, 276 nature of, 277 vital staining test, 275 Fæces, analysis of, for iron, 115 Fat metabolism in relation to splenectomy, 190 Fats in congenital hæmolytic jaundice before and after splenectomy, 217 Fatty acids and lipoids, influence of, in hæmolysis, 83 Fertility of animals, effect of splenectomy on, 5 Gaucher's disease, 245 aeute, 216 bone-marrow. power of, in blood regeneration, 247 etiology, 246 pathology, 245 prognosis, 247 symptomatology, 246 blood changes, 247 enlargement of liver, 247 spleen, 246 skin, 247 splencetomy, 247, 311, 344 Glénard's discase, 341

- Hæmocatatonistic the r, of Bottazzi, 89
- Hæmoglobin, changt... to bilc-pigment, 63
 - course of, liberated in bonemarrow, 67

before and after splenectomy, 197 degree of retention necessary to eause jaundice, 59 estimations in dogs, after splenectomy, 14 free in blood of splenic vcin, 89 in splenic blood-serum, 89, 92 test for, 90 results, 92 removal of, from blood-scrum, mechanism of, 62 saturation point of liver for, 65, 74 increased after injections of splenie extract, 97 injections of, into portal and general circulation, 68 persistence of jaundice after, 70 results of, 69 percentages of, eliminated by kidneys, 59 in spleneetomized animals, 63 rate of injection a factor in tolcration by liver, 66 removed by liver, 63 tests for, after splenectomy, 54 Hæmoglobinæmia in normal ani-

Hæmoglobin, course of, to liv »

- mals, 59 Hæmoglobinuria, influenced by site
- of hæmoglobin injections, 70
 - in normal animals, degree of, necessary for escape of hæmoglobin through kidneys, 59

Hæmoglobinuria in normal animals, methods of investigation, 59 results of, 60 lessened tendency after splenectomy and use of hæmolytic agents, 54, 197 Hæmolymph nodes after splenectomy, 168, 177 Heterolysins, 280 Hæmolysins in blood-scrum, 280 Hæmolysis, fatty acids and lipoids, influence of, in, 83 literature on subject, 83 salt solution test, 40 hypotonic, 42 spleen, absence of, not essential to, 198 influence of, in, 39, 72 Hæmolytic agents, resistance to, after Eck fistula, 130 ligation of splenic vein, 130 transplantation of splenic vein, 130 immune scrum test, 45 jaundice, 254 action of liver on free hæmoglobin, 264 aeute malignant, 257 atypical cases, 260 absence of jaundice, 261 auto-agglutination test, 256, 258 blood count in, 258 effect of splencetomy on, 264 findings at antopsy, 265 cardinal symptoms, 257

Hæmolytic jaundice, congenital (see also Congenital hæmolytic jaundice),256 red-blood cell resistance to hypotonic salt solution, 256 crisis of deglobulization, 329 differentiation of congenital and acquired, 257, 280 familial, 258 identity of types, 260 increase of microcytes and reticulated red cells, 256 pathogenesis, 263 source of increased blood destruction in, 264 red cell resistance decreased. due to indirect injury to bone-marrow, 264 simulating pernicious anæmia, 261 splencetomy in, 259, 344 results of, 330 symptomatology, 255 blood changes, 255 splenic enlargement, 255 treatment of, by splenectomy. 312, 316 results of, 313 surgery of bile-passages, 297 power of extracts of spleen, 78 and other organs, 82 experiments, results of, 82 technique of, 81 literature on subject, 79 resistance increased by anæmia, 50

Hæmolytie serum, effeet of, on anæmia in uusplenectomized dog, 74 spleneetomized dogs, 55, 102 with normal blood, 75 injections, jaundiee produced by, 133 leucocytes and differential blood counts after, 108 leucocytosis produced by, 138 recovery from, in spleneetomized dog, 103 resistance of red blood-cells after, 109 metabolism, changes in, eaused by, 234 splenomegaly, 262 degenerative, 262 regenerative, 262 Hæmopsomies, eliange in, after spleneetomy, 175 Hæmorrhagie anænua in splencetomized dog, blood repair after, Hodgkin's disease, 241 Howell-Jolly bodies, 278 Hydrogen ion concentration in congenital hæmolytie jaundiee before and after spleneetomy, 215 'Hyperplasia of lymph-nodes after spleneetomy, 169 Hypersplenism, 265 Hypotinie salt solution, resistance of ervthroeytes to, 67, 271 tests, 42

Ieterus (see Jaundice), alcoholie, 255 lessened tendeney to, after spleneetomy, 54

pleioehromie, 264

Intoxication, acute, after feeding spleneetomized animals with sheep spleen, 99

Iron conservation by the organism, 113

- elimination of, from the body before and after splenectomy, 113, 116
 - in eongenital hæmolytic jaundice before and after splenectomy, 217

in health and anæmia, 236

in pernicious anæmia before and after splencetomy, 224 in relation to spleen, 230

in spleneetounized and normal dogs, 114

analysis of fæces, 115 experiments, 114

ferrous sulphate feeding, 120 food used in, 116

- results, 116
- increased, after splencetomy, due to anæmia, 119

increased hæmolysis, 119 not dependent directly on

absence of spleen, 199

- exchange of, influence of splenectomy on, 235
- indirect effect of, in experimental splenectomy, 26

Iron, microchemical tests for. after splenectomy, in liver, 177 in lymph-nodes, 177 content of bone-marrow, 160 metabolism after splencetomy. 191 influence of spleen on, 112 storage by bone-marrow after splencetomy, 160 Iso-agglutination of blood-scrum, 280 Isolysius, 280 von Jaksch's discase, 241, 254 treatment of, by splencetomy, 314, 344 Jaundice after splencetomy, anæmia a factor, 73 influence of increased red-cell resistance on, 77 hæmolytic agents, 197 chronic family, 254 hæmolytic, 254 congenital (sce Congenital hæmolytic jaundice). 202 metabolism, 227 influence of anæmia on, 72 in hemolytic serum experiments, 133 lessened tendency to, after splenectomy, 72 persistence of, 77 vcin ligation and blood vessel anastonosis, 72 produced by toluvienediamine experiments, 131

408

Kupffer's cells, 176

Leucocyte count after splenectomy in dogs, 17 Leucocytosis. after hæmolvtic scrum injections and splenectomy, 108 hæmolytic agents, 158 Leukæmia, splenectomy contraindicated, 10, 300, 301 Lindeman's test for hæmolysis and agglutination in blood transfusion, 291 Liver, changes of, after splenectomy, 164 and injection of hæmolytic serum, 176 phagocytosis, 176 blood destruction, 169 iron, presence of, microchemical tests for, 177 histologic results, 178 compensatory function after splenectomy, 180 diversion of splenic blood from, without splencetomy, 121 saturation point of, for hæmoglobin, 65, 74 Lymph-nodes, changes in, after splencetomy, 164, 201 and injections of hæmolytic serum, 172 blood destruction, 169 discoloration, 168 endothelial cells, proliferation of, 171, 173 histological, 170 hyperplasia, 167, 169

MERICAL SCHOOL NTER- 1

INDEX

Lymph-nodes, changes in iron, microchemical tcsts for presence of, 177 histological results, 178 literature, discussion, 154 new formation, 167 phagocytosis, 169, 173 course of, 175 time relation of, 173 red-cell formation, 167 compensatory formation after splenectomy, 180 in congenital absence of splecn, 166 hæmo-, 168, 177 Lymphocytosis following splenectomy in dogs, 18 Malaria, splenectomy in, 307 Malarial spleen, 339 Mcrck's Saponin Purum, 49 Mesenteric vcin, inferior transplantation of, blood changes after, 128 Metabolism in man after splenectomy, literature on, 226 of normal organ, literature, 229 iron exchange, 235 before and after splencetomy, literature, 225 urobilin output, 235 studics of, 202 Banti's disease, 225 hæmolytic jaundice, 202 history of case, 203 family, 204 laboratory examinations, 204

Metabolism in man, laboratory examinations, methods of study, 209 blood, 206 diet, 210 fæccs, 211 urinc, 211 operation of splenectomy, 207 diagnosis, 209 microscopic appearance of splecn, 209 pathologic description, 208 symptoms, 203 at beginning of studies, 205 results of, 211 ammonia nitrogen, 215 creatinin a n ď creatin, 215 fats, 217 hydrogen ion concentration, 215 iron elimination. 217 nitrogen balance, 211 summary of, 219 uric acid output, 214 urobilin climination, 218 of pernicious anæmia, 220 clinical notes, 223

on,

Metabolism in man, pernicious Metabolism in relation to splenceanæmia, results, tomy, experi-223 mental studics. iron elimination, greater food re-224 quircment, 193 nitrogen balance, influence of 223 anæmia 187, 193, 194 uric acid eliminairon elimination, tion, urobilin, 221 summary of, 224 191 inethods, 183 in relation to spleen, nitrogen determianæmia, 228 nations, 184 changes caused by hæmoresults of, 184 lytie serun, 234 summary, 194 Metabolism in man in relation to urine, analysis of, spleen, congenital 184 hæmolytic jaundiee. literature, 229 227 iron, influence of spleen on, 112 iron climination, 230 experimental results, 118 nitrogen balance, 231 process of, 112 protein destruction, 232 nitrogen, in congenital hæmouric acid elimination, 232 lytic jaundice before and in relation to splenectomy, exafter splenectomy, 211 not affected by splenectomy, 201 perimental studies, 181 Minot's test for hæmolysis and agblood glutination in blood transfusion, examinations. 291 191 body weight increase, Nephrectomy, a control operation 193 for spleneetomy in dogs, 29 creatin exerction ab-Nitrogen metabolism in anæmia, sent, 187 literature, 231 increased, 189 pernicious anæmia before and discussion of observaafter splenectomy, 223 tions, 191 in relation to splencetomy, earlier investigations, 181 181, 184 fæces, examination Pernicious anæmia, 265 of, 184 blood examinations in case of. fat, 184 before and after splenfat determinacctomy, 221 tions, '90 transfusion in, 348

Pernicious anæmia, hypersplenism, 265 iron elimination in ease of, before and after spleneetomy, 224 metabolism study in ease of, before and after spleneetomy, 220 nitrogen balance in ease of, before and after spleneetomy, 223 pathogenesis of, 265 Eppinger's theory, 267 remission of, after splenectomy, 320 spleneetomy in, 265, 344 effect on metabolism, elinieal notes, 223 iron, 222 uric aeid, 222 urobilin, 222 treatment of, by blood transfusion, 294 and spleneetomy, 295 splenectomy, 314 analysis of results, 318 influence of age, 322 degree of anæmia, 324 sex, 323 size of spleen, 324 blood ehanges, 321 crisis after, 321 contra-indications, 327 aplastie bone-marrow, 327, 329 spinal eord symptoms, 327, 329 effect produced by, 324 blood crisis, 325

Pernicious anæmia, treatment of spleneetomy, effect produced by bone-marrow stimulation, 325 crythrocytes, inereased resistanee of, 326 indications for, 327 mortality, 321 percentage of eures, 321 results of, 317 summary of, 328 time for operation, 329 value of, 315 splenie extract injections, 329 surgical removal of chronic sources of infection, 298 urie acid elimination in ease of, before and after splencctomy, 224 urobilin elimination in ease of, before and after splenectomy, 224 Phagocytosis, increase of, after splenectomy and injection of hæmolytie serum, 171, 176 Pheiochromie icterus, 264 Pneumonia complicating splencetomy, 357 Poikilocytosis after spleneetomy in dogs, 16 Polyehromatophilia, 279 after spleneetomy in dogs, 16 Polycythæmia rubra, 302 etiology, 304 hæmolysis in, 303 symptoms, 303 treatment, 304 spleneetomy contra-indicated, 304 X-ray, 305

Protein metabolism, 233 Pseudo-Banti's disease, 252 Pseudoleukæmia, "splenic variety," 241 Rachitische megalospleine, 254 Red blood-cells increased after injections of splenic extract, 97 resistance of, after hæmolytic serum injections, 109sodium oleate anæmia, 110 in relation to splencetomv, 38 test by hæmolytic immune serum, 45 hypotonic salt solution, 42 saponin, 47 increased after splenectomy, 38 cause of, 50 conclusions of author, 52 influence on jaundice, 77 to cobra venom after splenectomy, 50 to hæmolytic agents, in wounds and splenectomized dogs, 199 to hæmolytic agents, summary of observations in normal and splenectomized animals, 110

modified, of analysis of fæces for iron, 115 Rupture of spleen, 334 Salt solution test for hæmolysis, 40 Saponin, resistance of erythrocytes to, 271 Saponin test, 47 Sodium oleate anæmia in splencetomized animal, 105 Spleen a factor in hæmolysis, 72 absence of, a factor in chronicity of anæmia and slow repair, 105 slow repair of sodium oleate anæmia. 106 congenital, 8 correlation of increased red cell resistance and decreased jaundice after hæmolytic poisons, 111 essential factor in anæmia. 196 influence on hæmoglobin and jaundice, 59 nitrogen metabolism, 187 unessential to blood formation, 198 hæmolysis, 198 arterial and venous blood of, comparison of, 87 differential counts, 91 reticulated or skeined red corpuscles, 98 total hæmoglobin, 91 changes in, after ligation of splenic vein, 124 dislocated, in man, 341

Ripper and Schwarzer method,

and the second is course

Polyglobulia, 314

Spleen, effect of, on bone-marrow, 111 hæmopoietic system, 98 red cell formation in bonemarrow, 97 cnlargement of, 241 in Gaucher's disease, 246 experimental studies in animals, 11 extirpation of (see Splencetomy), 3 anatomical considerations, 345 history of, in animal, 3 in human beings, 6 feeding of, to splenectomized dogs, 97 influence of, 98 method, 98 results, 98 hæmolytic function o.º, 326 on hæmolysis, 39 iron metabolism, 12 experimental results, 118 regulatory, on blood, 58 blood destruction and regeneration, 87 early literature, 87 in relation to anæmia, 87 in Banti's disease, causative relationship of, 253 in hæmolytic jaundice, 255 in relation to blood supply of liver, 64 hæmoglobinuria and jaundice, 58 hæmopsonins, 175

Spleen, in relation to metabolism, 29 in man, literature on subject (see Metabolism), 225 lesions of surgical treatment of, 333 abscess, 337 operative mortality. 339 splencetomy, 338 splenotomy, 338 cysts, non-parasitie, 343 parasitic. 343 gunshot and stab wounds, 333 malarial spleen, 339 rupture, 334 mortality, 336 prognosis, 336 splenomegaly, 344 syphilis of spleen, 341 tuberculous spleen, 340 tumors, 343 wandering spleen, 341 not essential to life, 8 regeneration of, after extripation, 6 simple hypertrophy of, 242 site of disintegration of ervthrocytes, 66 spodogenous, 65 trauma of, cause of Banti's disease, 251 venous blood of, more resistant than arterial, literaturc reports, 89 negative findings, 91 wandering, ligation of artery in, 297

Spleen, X-ray treatment, in splenic diseases, 296 Splecus, accessory, in dog, 21 Splencetoinized animals more resistant to hæmolytie poisons, 38 Splenectomy and anæmia, relation of experimental studies, general summary, 195 the anæmia, 195 blood crisis, 195 diet, influence of, 196 Splenectomy, in dogs, 11 accessory splcens, influence of, 21 anæmia following, 12, 144, 158 factor in jaundiec, 73 artificially produced, summary of observations, 110 blood count cmotion, effect of, on, 14 eosinophiles, 18 ervthrocytes, 13 skeined or reticulated, 16 hæmoglobin content, 13 lymphocytosis, 18 myclocytcs, 20 poikilocytosis, 16 polychromatophilia, 16 red cells, 13 white cells, 17 character of, 15

Splenectomy in dogs, anæmia following diet, influence of, on, 22, 24, 30, 34 food, raw and cooked, 31 iron, 26 iron-rich food, 23 experimental conclusions, 33 progressive onset of, 12 stage of beginning repair, 16 bile-pigment, changes in. after, 68 bile test, after, 54 blood changes variable after, 26 blood supply of liver after, 197 bonc-marrow condition of, after, 147 cholesterin increase of, after, 84 controlled by previous nephrectomy, 29 effects of, 5 mortality, 6 first authentic operations on dogs, 4 hæmoglobin estimation after, 14 hæmoglobinuria, after, test for, 54 and jaundice, decreased tendency of, after, 54, 197 hæmopsonins, change in, after, 175 history of, 3

Splenectomy, iron elimination before and after, 116 experimental results, 118 increase of, after, due to anæmia, 119 lessened tendency after, 54 liver changes after (see Liver), 161, 176 lymph-node changes after (sec Lymph-nodes), 161 nature of function lost after, 121 in relation to fatty acids and cholesterin content, 198 red cells, resistance of, to hæmolytic agents after, summary of observations, 110 increased after, 38, 196 cause, 196 test by salt solution, 40 shaking, 41 resistance to blood poisons, after, 41 influence of, on blood, 11 blood fat, 84 on bone-marrow (see Bonemarrow), 140, 200 cholesterin, 84 on fertility, 5 general nutrition, 25 lymph-nodes, 201. metabolism (see Metabolism), 23, 181 on resistance of red bloodcells, 39

Splenectomy, resistance of red blood cells to hæmolytic immune serum. 45, 109 to hypotonic salt solution, 43 to saponin, 47 on weight, 23 without influence on metabolism, 201 Splenectomy in various animals, anæmia after, 22 autopsy findings, 6 Splenectomy in man, 202 anæmia, delayed repair of, in absence of spleen, 196 duration of, after, 37 anatomical considerations, 345 and blood-transfusion, 347 comparative results, 294 blood changes after, 34 reported cases, 35 blood platelets increased after, 279 supply of portal vein lessened after, 198 choice of time for operation, 329 complications, of hemorrhage, 356 injuries to adjacent viscera, 357 contra-indications, 291, 300 hemorrhagic diathesis, 300 leukæmia, 10, 300, 301 polycythæmia rubra, 302 severe anæmias, 300 first recorded operations, 6 for wandering spleen, 342 history of, 6

Splenectomy, functional equilibrium after, 231 abseess of spleen, 338 in Banti's disease, 344 in eirrhosis of liver, 300 cysts of spleen, 343 in Gaucher's disease, 247, 344 in hæmolytie jaundice, 311 in v. Jakseh's disease, 344 in malarial spleen, 339 in pernicious anæmia, 344 contra-indications, 327 curative action denied, 326 indications for, 327 summary of results, 328 in rupture of spleen, 336 in splenic disease, blood crisis following, 278 splenomegaly, 344 in syphilis of spleen, 341 in tuberculous spleen, 340 in tumors of splecn, 343 in various blood diseases, mortality, 309 influence of, 34 on metabolism in pernicious anæmia, 222 on urobilin excretion, 287 iron elimination after, 230 mctabolism studies before and after (see Metabolism), 202 mortality, 10, 358 operative risks, 358 positive indientions, 309 in Banti's disease, 309 Gaucher's disease, 311 hæmolvtic jaundice, 312 v. Jaksch's disease, 314 pernicious anæmia, 314

Splenectomy, possible indications, 305 cirrhosis of liver, 305 malaria, 307 syphilis, 308 sequelæ of, 357 brouchitis, 357 pneumonia, 357 technique, 350 closure of splenic space, 355 control of hemorrhage, 352 ligation of pedicle, 353 removal of organ, 351 value of, as a therapcutic procedure, 299 Splenic blood, diversion of, from liver by Eek fistula, 121 by ligation of splenic vein, 121 by transplantation of splenic vein, 121 without splenectomy, 121 blood crisis following splenectomy, 278 diagnostic and prognostic methods, 269 agglutinins and hæmolysins in bloodserum, 280 blood examinations, 270 bone-marrow activity, evidences of, 275 blood platelets and leucocytes, 279 by fixed smears, 277 by vital staining, 275

416

- The state of the state of the

Splenic discase, history taking, 269 hypotonic s. lt solution, ~71 technique, 272 laboratory tests, 270 physical examination. 269 polychromatophilia, 279 protein, uric-acid, and iron metabolism, 289 red blood-cell resistance, 271 urobilin excrction, 281 urobilinogen excretion, 281 vital staining, 275 treatment of, 291 blood transfusion (sce Blood transfusion), 291 medicinal and hygienic measures, 296 surgical, 297 cauterization and destruction of spleen, 297 ligation of blood-vessels of spleen, 297 Schiazzi's " splenocleisis," 297 extracts, hæmolytic power of, 78 experiments, results of, 82 technique of, 81 literature on subject, 79 influence of, on blood formation, 93

Splenic extract, influence of, experimental test, 94 results, 95 technique, 94 leucocytes increased, 96 injections of, in anæmia, 94 stimulating action on blood, 198 on bone-marrow, 198 vein, ligation of, 121 circulation after adjustment of, 125 blood changes after, 125, 200 hæmolytic agents, action of, after, 130 jaundice, lessened tendency to, after, 138 method of experiment, 122 spleen, changes in, 124 transplantation of, into vena cava, 121 blood changes following, 126 hæmolytic agents, action of, after, 130 jaundicc, lessened tendency to, after, 138 method of experiment, 123 Splenocleisis, 297 Splenomegaly, 344 hæmolytic, 262 "idiopathic," 242 large-celled (see Gaucher's disease), 243 produced by subcutaneous injections of Bacillus coli, 250 with anæmia, 241

\$

417

.

Splenomegaly, classification and types, 241

hepatic cirrhosis (see Banti'. disease), 248

- Splenopexy in wandering spleen, 342
- Splenotomy, in abscess of splcen, 338

Syphilis of spleen, 341 splenectomy in, 307

Test, auto-agglutination in hæmolytic jaundice, 256, 258 for auto-agglutinins in bloodserums, 280 technique, 280 for bile after splencetomy, 54 for effect of spleen feeding to splencetomized dogs, 98

for free hæmoglobin in splenic blood-serum, 90

for hæmoglobinuria after splenectomy, 54 for hæmolysis and agglutination in blood transfusion, 291 for hæmolytic power of blood-

serum, 280

splenic extracts, 81

resistance of erythrocytes by cobra venom, 50

for influence of splenic extract on blood formation, 94

for iron metabolism in splenectomized and normal dogs, 114

with saponin, 47, 271 for urobilin excretion, Wilbur and Addis method in stools, 284 in urine, 282

Test, hæmolytic serum, 133 microchemical, for iron in liver after splenectomy, 177 lymph-nodes after splenectomy, 177 toluylenediamine for jaundice, 131 leucocytosis caused by, 138 of, resistance of corpuscles, with hæmolytic immune serum, 45 with hypotonic salt solution, 42 technique, 272 vital staining, 275 technique, 275 Transfusion of blood, 347 in splenic disease, 291 Tuberculosis of spleen, 340 Tumors of spleer 343

Uric acid elimination before and after splenectomy in congenital hæmolytic jaundice, 214, 233

in pernicious anæmia, 224

in relation to spleen in anæmia, 232

Urobilin elimination after splenectomy, 287

in anæmia, 287

- in hæmolytic jaundice, 287 congenital, before and after splenectomy, 218
- in pernicious amendia, before
- and after splenectomy, 224
- in relation to splenectomy, 235

in splenic disease, 281

and a solar while a structure of

Urobilin excretion, normal, 287 quantitative estimation of, in d u o d e n a l contents, Schneider's method, 288 in stools, Wilbur and Addis method, 284 in urine, Wilbur and Addis method, 282 Urobilinogen elimination, 281 quantitative estimate of, in duo-

denal contents, Schneider's method, 288

Vaquez's disease (see Polycythæmia rubra), 302 Veins, ligation of splenic, 121 eonelusions, 129 transplautation of, inferior mesenteric, blood changes after, 128 portal (Eek fistula), 121 splenic, 121 eonelusions, 129

Vital staining, 275

Wandering spleen, \$41

White blood-cells, influence on, of splenectomy, 108

Widal's "crises of deglobulization," 258

Wounds of spleen, 333


